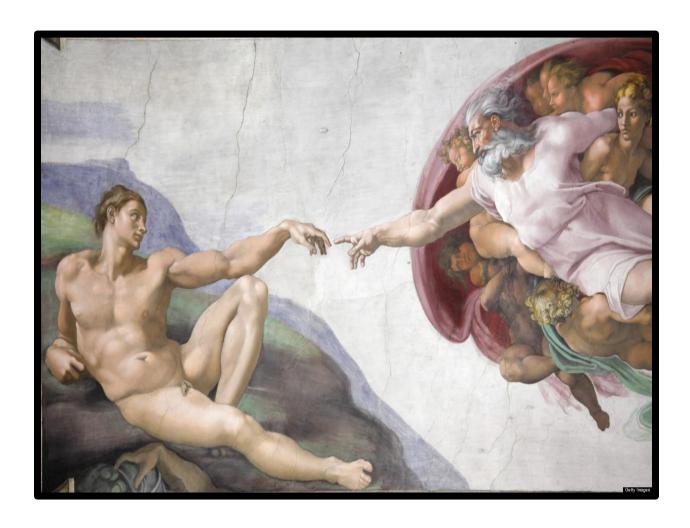
LIVING GODS WILL

STUDY BIBLE



THE PATH TO SALVATION



TABLE OF CONTENTS

THE NEW TESTAMENT

PAGE	BOOK OF THE BIBLE
4	MATTHEW
17	MARK
27	LUKE
35	JOHN
59	ACTS
66	ROMANS
72	1 ST CORINTHIANS
75	2 ND CORINTHIANS
75	GALATIANS
76	EPHESIANS
77	PHILIPPIANS
78	COLOSSIANS
78	1 ST THESSALONIANS
79	2 ND THESSALONIANS
80	1 ST TIMOTHY
80	2 ND TIMOTHY
81	TITUS
82	HEBREWS
86	JAMES
88	1 ST PETER
92	2 ND PETER
96	1 ST JOHN
101	2 ND JOHN
102	JUDE
103	REVELATION

THE OLD TESTAMENT

PAGE	BOOK OF THE BIBLE
129	GENESIS
139	EXODUS
143	LEVITICUS
145	NUMBERS
147	DEUTERONOMY
150	JOSHUA
151	JUDGES
153	RUTH
153	1 ST SAMUEL
156	2 ND SAMUEL
158	1 ST KINGS
160	2 ND KINGS
164	1 ST CHRONICLES
165	2 ND CHRONICLES
165	NEHEMIAH
166	ESTHER
166	ЈОВ
166	ECCLESIASTES
167	ISAIAH
170	JEREMIAH
173	LAMENTATIONS
173	EXEKIEL
176	DANIEL
180	HOSES
180	JOEL
181	AMOS
181	OBADIAH
182	JONAH
182	MICAH
182	NAHUM
183	HABAKKUK
183	ZEPHANIAH
184	HAGGAI
184	ZECHARIAH
185	MALACHI

This book is inspired by the Holy Spirit. It is designed to provide you with Biblical scripture that will help you have a covenant relationship with God. In order to put our faith and trust in God, we must know Him. The selected scriptures in this book will explain to you, who God is, what His will is, what He expects of us, how He blesses our life and prepares our soul for eternal salvation with Him.

A relationship with God is personal and private. Salvation is an individual experience. Having God in our life is done on a spiritual level through faith. In order to have saving faith we must read Biblical scripture. This is not about organized religion.

The word of God (the Bible) is Jesus. It is authored by the Holy Spirit and written down by selected individuals chosen by God. When we give our life over to God's control, we are born-again of the spirit and we receive the gift of the Holy Spirit who resides in us. The Holy Spirit it our guide, teacher, protector, comforter, who works ahead of us, clearing our path and making it straight.

Everyone and everything in this world are temporary. When our physical body dies, our soul lives on in another place that is permanent for eternity. The purpose of this life on Earth is to establish an eternal relationship with God, the creator of everything. That is accomplished by going through Jesus, who is the word of God (the Bible).

God gives us talents and He will use us to accomplish His sovereign will. Our soul can spend eternity in one of two places. The best place is in Heaven, where we live in a sinless world, with peace and joy, in the presence of God. In order to go to Heaven, we must be born-again spiritually to God in this life.

The worst place for our soul to spend eternity is in Hell. Hell is a place of total darkness and unending torment. Because God is not present in Hell, neither are any of His beautiful and wonderous creations, including light which allows everything to live. You are in a pitch-black world, with nothing in it, except for never ending punishment without a moment of peace.

When we die in this life, we are judged by God, based on our relationship with Him. We are either all in with God, or we are out (Heaven or Hell). This is why it is critical for us to come to God quickly. We do not know when this life will end and our judgment will come.

In an instant our soul will be placed in its eternal home. God's judgment will also determine the rewards we will receive in Heaven, based on our Godly works performed on Earth. It will also dictate the level of punishment an unbeliever will receive in Hell, based on their unrepented sins committed on Earth. God is all knowing and everything we do in this temporary life is recorded.

God is a trinity. God the Father, Jesus the word of God, and the Holy Spirit of God. They are omniscient (all knowing), omnipotent (all powerful) and omnipresent (everywhere). God speaks to us through Jesus (His scriptures) and we speak to Him through prayer. God only hears the prayers of His children (believers). When you give control of your life to God, He provides you with everything you will need to live this life doing His will (not your will).

The Human nature is to live a life of sin (immoral, untrustworthy, violent), lusting after things (sexual perversion, money, material things, drugs and alcohol) and denial of God (atheism, worshiping false God's and false religions/cults, the demonic and sorcery). This is the nature we are born with. It is a curse handed down from the sin of Adam and Eve, when they were deceived by Satan in the Garden of Eden.

This curse on mankind is why we have illness, disease, strife, depression, anxiety, fear, lack of trust, instability, unsatisfaction, unhappiness and death. If this nature is not changed our soul will end up in Hell.

The only way to remove this curse is to reconcile with God. It all starts with Jesus (the word of God). This will give you knowledge of God, faith and trust in God, understanding of His will, His commandments, His grace, His blessings and the eternal salvation of your soul.

Reading God's word daily is our armor (protection) from demonic, evil and negative forces impacting our daily life. When you ask God to take control of your life, you cast your cares on Him. You will live the will of God and experience His blessings of peace, tranquility, joy, love, happiness, satisfaction, good health and prosperity.

You will repent of your past sins and ask God for forgiveness. The Holy Spirit will begin His sanctification process, that will change you from the old ungodly person, to the new righteous person, preparing your soul for glorification.

You will receive the 12 fruits of the Holy Spirit which are love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, mildness, faith, modesty, self-control, endurance and faithfulness. This is a gradual process that transforms us from an unbelieving sinner, to a saved child of God. You will lose your desire for ungodly behavior and habits. The Holy Spirit performs His work through our daily reading of the word of God (Jesus).

God is a spirit and we live with Him in the spiritual realm. This is a supernatural level where we communicate with a God we cannot see. This is where the power of our faith is tested. We live everyday relying on things we cannot see. We send and receive information wirelessly with our computer and cell phone.

Emails, videos, movies, online purchases are all flying through the air invisibly all around the world. Music comes to our car radio without wires. We can't see the wind or electricity or odors, but we see and smell their effects. God created all of this, and much more. His sovereign will, is to spread His word throughout the world using us to do it.

Everything happens first in the spiritual realm and then it manifests in our natural world. We must make our spiritual relationship with God our first priority. He knows all the things that effect our life. The things that we cannot see or know of.

He protects us from the things and the people who can harm us and make our lives difficult. The way to have success in the spiritual realm is to read your Bible and pray on a daily basis. God's word is food for our soul. We must eat everyday to survive. There is no such thing as good or bad luck. God controls everything and we either have His blessings of we have strife.

Jesus came to Earth as a man to give God's word to everyone who will receive it. We must use our FREE WILL and choose. God's word is the only way to cleanse our sins. Jesus died as a sin sacrifice for all believers.

He was resurrected from death by God and then ascended to Heaven to be with God. When we are born-again of the spirit, our soul is resurrected from spiritual death and ascends to Heaven to be with the father, the son and the Holy Spirit.

That is God's salvation of our soul. When you are a saved believer, you will live a blessed life in this world and have eternal life in God's Holy City. Everything happens in God's timing, so we must wait patiently for Him to manifest our blessings. Be conscious of His signs and understand, when He closes one door, He opens another for us to enter.

Everything you need to know is in the scriptures of this book. Every verse has been interpreted for your understanding. Please visit the LivingGodsWill.com website for additional Bible study and spiritual knowledge.

God calls for us to have an eternal relationship with Him. It is up to us to answer His call.

He's calling now... God Bless You.

THE BOOK OF MATTHEW

Authored by the APOSTLE MATTHEW

Mat (1:18) Now the birth of Jesus Christ was as follows: After His mother Mary was betrothed to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Spirit.

Jesus was born out of Mary (a virgin) who was impregnated by the Holy Spirit. Joseph was his legal father

Mat (1:20) But while he thought about these things, behold, an angel of the Lord appeared to him in a dream, saying, "Joseph, son of David, do not be afraid to take to you Mary your wife, for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Spirit.

An angel explains to Joseph why his virgin bride to be is pregnant and should not be divorced or stoned

Mat (1:21) And she will bring forth a Son, and you shall call His name Jesus, for He will save His people from their sins."

The angel announces the coming of the Messiah Jesus

Mat (2:12-13) Then, being divinely warned in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed for their own country another way. Now when they had departed, behold, an angel of the Lord appeared to Joseph in a dream, saying, "Arise, take the young Child and His mother, flee to Egypt, and stay there until I bring you word; for Herod will seek the young Child to destroy Him."

God spoke to the wise men and Joseph in their dreams instructing them to flee Bethlehem and avoid the wrath of Herod

Mat (2:19-20) But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeared in a dream to Joseph in Egypt, saying, "Arise, take the young Child and His mother, and go to the land of Israel, for those who sought the young Child's life are dead."

In a dream Joseph was told by an angel to leave Egypt and bring Jesus to Israel now that Herod was dead

Mat (3:1-2) In those days John the Baptist came preaching in the wilderness of Judea, and saying, "Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand!"

John the Baptist was the cousin of Jesus and was 6 months older. He preached repentance

Mat (3:8) Therefore bear fruits worthy of repentance

John the Baptist tells us that true repentance brings behavioral change

Mat (3:9) and do not think to say to yourselves, 'We have Abraham as our father.' For I say to you that God is able to raise up children to Abraham from these stones.

John tells that having Jewish ancestry doesn't mean you will be saved. Faith in God brings salvation on an individual basis, not in a group or through relationships

Mat (3:10) And even now the ax is laid to the root of the trees. Therefore, every tree which does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire.

Unbelievers will be cut down to their roots and put into the fire. They are trees that do not bring forth good fruit

Mat (3:11-12) I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance, but He who is coming after me is mightier than I, whose sandals I am not worthy to carry. He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire. His winnowing fan is in His hand, and He will thoroughly clean out His threshing floor, and gather His wheat into the barn; but He will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire."

John foretells the coming of Jesus who will deliver irreversible judgment. Unbelievers will go into the unquenchable fire. Believers will receive the Holy Spirit and be gathered to God. They are born again in the spirit

Mat (3:13-14) Then Jesus came from Galilee to John at the Jordan to be baptized by him. And John tried to prevent Him, saying, "I need to be baptized by You, and are You coming to me?"

Jesus comes to John to be baptized to fulfill His repentance for the world. John knew Jesus was the Messiah and did not feel worthy to baptize Him

Mat (3:15) But Jesus answered and said to him, "Permit it to be so now, for thus it is fitting for us to fulfill all righteousness." Then he allowed Him.

Jesus announces His ministry of righteousness. It all begins here

Mat (3:16-17) When He had been baptized, Jesus came up immediately from the water; and behold, the heavens were opened to Him, and He saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove and alighting upon Him. And suddenly a voice came from heaven, saying, "This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased."

Here we see the trinity all together at one moment, all doing different things. Jesus is the Son, the Holy Spirit is the dove and God is the light.

The descending of the Holy Spirit officially inaugurates Jesus' ministry

Mat (4:1) Then Jesus was led up by the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted by the devil. God will use Satan to test Jesus with 3 temptations

Mat (4:3-4) Now when the tempter came to Him, he said, "If You are the Son of God, command that these stones become bread." But He answered and said, "It is written, 'Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceeds from the mouth of God.' "

Jesus had fasted 40 days and nights. Satan tries to use food to tempt Jesus, who answers Satan by quoting Deuteronomy 8:3

Mat (4:5-7) Then the devil took Him up into the holy city, set Him on the pinnacle of the temple, and said to Him, "If You are the Son of God, throw Yourself down. For it is written: 'He shall give His angels charge over you,' and, 'In their hands they shall bear you up, Lest you dash your foot against a stone.' " Jesus said to him, "It is written again, 'You shall not tempt the Lord your God.' "

Satan places Jesus on top of the temple and quotes Psalm 91:11-12 to tempt Jesus into performing a miracle by jumping from the 450 foot high wall without being harmed. Jesus answers Satan by quoting Deuteronomy 6:16

Mat (4:8-10) Again, the devil took Him up on an exceedingly high mountain, and showed Him all the kingdoms of the world and their glory. And he said to Him, "All these things I will give You if You will fall down and worship me." Then Jesus said to him, "Away with you, Satan! For it is written, 'You shall worship the Lord your God, and Him only you shall serve.' "

Satan places Jesus on top of a mountain and tempts Him with worldly possessions if He will worship him. Jesus answers Satan by quoting Deuteronomy 6:13-14

Mat (4:11) Then the devil left Him, and behold, angels came and ministered to Him.

After Jesus rebukes Satan we see the fulfillment of Psalm 91:11-12 as His angels ministered to Him. God shows us to stand on the word when testing and temptations come upon us, and we will receive His protection

Mat (4:17) From that time Jesus began to preach and to say, "Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand." Like John the Baptist, Jesus preached repentance of sins

Mat (4:18-20) And Jesus, walking by the Sea of Galilee, saw two brothers, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea; for they were fishermen. Then He said to them, "Follow Me, and I will make you fishers of men." They immediately left their nets and followed Him.

Jesus begins building His discipleship with Peter and Andrew

Mat (4:23-24) And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all kinds of sickness and all kinds of disease among the people. Then His fame went throughout all Syria; and they brought to Him all sick people who were afflicted with various diseases and torments, and those who were demon-possessed, epileptics, and paralytics; and He healed them.

Jesus begins His ministry in Galilee teaching God's will in synagogues, healing sickness and casting out demons from people

Mat (5:5) Blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth.

Be humbled unto God

Mat (5:6) Blessed are those who hunger and thirst for righteousness, for they shall be filled. Seek the kingdom of God. Study His word

Mat (5:8) Blessed are the pure in heart, for they shall see God. God judges our heart

Mat (5:14-16) You are the light of the world. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hidden. Nor do they light a lamp and put it under a basket, but on a lampstand, and it gives light to all who are in the house. Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works and glorify your Father in heaven.

The believer is the example to the world that God wants all to be like

Mat (5:19) Whoever therefore breaks one of the least of these commandments, and teaches men so, shall be called least in the kingdom of heaven; but whoever does and teaches them, he shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

Follow God's word and teach others to do so

Mat (5:20) For I say to you, that unless your righteousness exceeds the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, you will by no means enter the kingdom of heaven.

You must be righteous to reside in heaven with God

Mat (5:21-22) "You have heard that it was said to those of old, 'You shall not murder, and whoever murders will be in danger of the judgment.' But I say to you that whoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment. And whoever says to his brother, 'Raca!' shall be in danger of the council. But whoever says, 'You fool!' shall be in danger of hell fire.

Dispel any anger, do not judge or ridicule others

Mat (6:5-6) "And when you pray, you shall not be like the hypocrites. For they love to pray standing in the synagogues and on the corners of the streets, that they may be seen by men. Assuredly, I say to you, they have their reward. But you, when you pray, go into your room, and when you have shut your door, pray to your Father who is in the secret place; and your Father who sees in secret will reward you openly.

Pray to God in a private and quiet place

Mat (6:8) Therefore do not be like them. For your Father knows the things you have need of before you ask Him. God knows what we need. Pray by giving thanks for His grace

Mat (6:9-13) In this manner, therefore, pray: Our Father in heaven, Hallowed be Your name. Your kingdom come. Your will be done on earth as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors. And do not lead us into temptation, but deliver us from the evil one. For Yours is the kingdom and the power and the glory forever. Amen. This is the Lord's prayer

Mat (6:19-21) "Do not lay up for yourselves treasures on earth, where moth and rust destroy and where thieves break in and steal; but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust destroys and where thieves do not break in and steal. For where your treasure is, there your heart will be also.

Make a priority of your spiritual relationship with God instead of worldly and temporary possessions

Mat (6:25-26) "Therefore I say to you, do not worry about your life, what you will eat or what you will drink; nor about your body, what you will put on. Is not life more than food and the body more than clothing? Look at the birds of the air, for they neither sow nor reap nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feeds them. Are you not of more value than they?

Cast your cares on God. He will provide for your needs

Mat (6:33-34) But seek first the kingdom of God and His righteousness, and all these things shall be added to you. Therefore, do not worry about tomorrow, for tomorrow will worry about its own things. Sufficient for the day is its own trouble.

Do not worry about your life. Seek God and righteousness, He is in control

Mat (7:7-8) "Ask, and it will be given to you; seek, and you will find; knock, and it will be opened to you. For everyone who asks receives, and he who seeks finds, and to him who knocks it will be opened.

Pursue God and He will respond

Mat (7:13-14) "Enter by the narrow gate; for wide is the gate and broad is the way that leads to destruction, and there are many who go in by it. Because narrow is the gate and difficult is the way which leads to life, and there are few who find it.

God tells us that few will receive salvation

Mat (7:15) "Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravenous wolves.

We must evaluate people by their actions not by their words

Mat (7:19-20) Every tree that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire. Therefore, by their fruits you will know them.

God tells us we will know them by their actions (fruit). The unrighteous will be cast into hell

Mat (7:21-23) "Not everyone who says to Me, 'Lord, Lord,' shall enter the kingdom of heaven, but he who does the will of My Father in heaven. Many will say to Me in that day, 'Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in Your name, cast out demons in Your name, and done many wonders in Your name?' And then I will declare to them, 'I never knew you; depart from Me, you who practice lawlessness!'

Living God's Will brings salvation, anything else is weak faith and lacking full commitment to God. God will deny the self-deceived entrance into His Kingdom

Mat (8:12) But the sons of the kingdom will be cast out into outer darkness. There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth."

Being out of the presence of God is darkness and torment

Mat (8:16) When evening had come, they brought to Him many who were demon-possessed. And He cast out the spirits with a word, and healed all who were sick,

Unbelievers can be demonically possessed by evil spirits (fallen angels)

Mat (8:21-22) Then another of His disciples said to Him, "Lord, let me first go and bury my father." But Jesus said to him, "Follow Me, and let the dead bury their own dead."

Jesus tells us to focus on seeking God and not unbelievers

Mat (8:26-27) But He said to them, "Why are you fearful, O you of little faith?" Then He arose and rebuked the winds and the sea, and there was a great calm. So the men marveled, saying, "Who can this be, that even the winds and the sea obey Him?"

God controls nature and the elements

Mat (8:28-29) When He had come to the other side, to the country of the Gergesenes, there met Him two demon-possessed men, coming out of the tombs, exceedingly fierce, so that no one could pass that way. And suddenly they cried out, saying, "What have we to do with You, Jesus, You Son of God? Have You come here to torment us before the time?"

These evil spirits are fallen angels that know Jesus

Mat (8:30-32) Now a good way off from them there was a herd of many swine feeding. So, the demons begged Him, saying, "If You cast us out, permit us to go away into the herd of swine." And He said to them, "Go." So, when they had come out, they went into the herd of swine. And suddenly the whole herd of swine ran violently down the steep place into the sea, and perished in the water.

Righteousness has power over evil spirits. There was a multitude of evil spirits in these two men, as they entered into a herd of unclean pigs and then committed suicide by drowning

Mat (9:2) Then behold, they brought to Him a paralytic lying on a bed. When Jesus saw their faith, He said to the paralytic, "Son, be of good cheer; your sins are forgiven you."

Jesus shows us that sin can be the cause of illness

Mat (9:20-22) And suddenly, a woman who had a flow of blood for twelve years came from behind and touched the hem of His garment. For she said to herself, "If only I may touch His garment, I shall be made well." But Jesus turned around, and when He saw her He said, "Be of good cheer, daughter; your faith has made you well." And the woman was made well from that hour.

Jesus shows us that faith in God can cure illness

Mat (9:24-26) He said to them, "Make room, for the girl is not dead, but sleeping." And they ridiculed Him. But when the crowd was put outside, He went in and took her by the hand, and the girl arose. And the report of this went out into all that land.

Jesus raises his first person from death back to life

Mat (9:28-30) And when He had come into the house, the blind men came to Him. And Jesus said to them, "Do you believe that I am able to do this?" They said to Him, "Yes, Lord." Then He touched their eyes, saying, "According to your faith let it be to you." And their eyes were opened. And Jesus sternly warned them, saying, "See that no one knows it."

Jesus announces that healing is dependent on our level of faith. Unbelievers are spiritually blind until they put their faith in God

Mat (9:32-33) As they went out, behold, they brought to Him a man, mute and demon-possessed. And when the demon was cast out, the mute spoke. And the multitudes marveled, saying, "It was never seen like this in Israel!" **Jesus shows us that possession can cause dumb of speech. Evil spirits (demons) can control the mind and the body of an unbeliever**

Mat (9:37-38) Then He said to His disciples, "The harvest truly is plentiful, but the laborers are few. Therefore, pray the Lord of the harvest to send out laborers into His harvest."

Jesus tells us there are many in need of salvation but very few that can help get them there. Pray to God for help

Mat (10:1) And when He had called His twelve disciples to Him, He gave them power over unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all kinds of sickness and all kinds of disease.

Jesus gave His 12 disciples supernatural powers to cast out evil spirits and heal the sick

Mat (10:5-8) These twelve Jesus sent out and commanded them, saying: "Do not go into the way of the Gentiles, and do not enter a city of the Samaritans. But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel. And as you go,

preach, saying, 'The kingdom of heaven is at hand.' Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out demons. Freely you have received, freely give.

Jesus commands His disciples to preach the gospel to the unsaved Jews first. Jesus also gave them ability to raise the dead

Mat (10:14-16) And whoever will not receive you nor hear your words, when you depart from that house or city, shake off the dust from your feet. Assuredly, I say to you, it will be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment than for that city! "Behold, I send you out as sheep in the midst of wolves. Therefore, be wise as serpents and harmless as doves.

People that reject the gospel are doomed. We are to be wise in sizing up people but gentle delivering the gospel to them

Mat (10:19-20) But when they deliver you up, do not worry about how or what you should speak. For it will be given to you in that hour what you should speak; for it is not you who speak, but the Spirit of your Father who speaks in you.

The Holy Spirit is in control and will direct us as needed

Mat (10:28) And do not fear those who kill the body but cannot kill the soul. But rather fear Him who is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

Fear God not man

Mat (10:36) and a man's enemies will be those of his own household.

Unbelievers within the family will persecute the righteous

Mat (10:37-38) He who loves father or mother more than Me is not worthy of Me. And he who loves son or daughter more than Me is not worthy of Me. And he who does not take his cross and follow after Me is not worthy of Me.

God comes before everything and everyone. Only full commitment to God is the path to salvation through belief in Jesus

Mat (11:27) All things have been delivered to Me by My Father, and no one knows the Son except the Father. Nor does anyone know the Father except the Son, and the one to whom the Son wills to reveal Him.

Man does not know or understand God. Jesus will reveal this knowledge to believers

Mat (11:28-29) Come to Me, all you who labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. Take My yoke upon you and learn from Me, for I am gentle and lowly in heart, and you will find rest for your souls.

Whoever believes in Jesus will receive salvation

Mat (11:30) For My yoke is easy and My burden is light."

Believers will experience enjoyment and peace in their life

Mat (12:17-18) that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet, saying: "Behold! My Servant whom I have chosen, My Beloved in whom My soul is well pleased! I will put My Spirit upon Him, And He will declare justice to the Gentiles.

Jesus will offer salvation to the Gentiles. They will receive judgment as the Jews do

Mat (12:26) If Satan casts out Satan, he is divided against himself. How then will his kingdom stand? **Jesus tells us that Satan has a kingdom on Earth**

Mat (12:30) He who is not with Me is against Me, and he who does not gather with Me scatters abroad. **We are either with God or against Him. There is no riding the fence... God or Satan!**

Mat (12:31) "Therefore I say to you, every sin and blasphemy will be forgiven men, but the blasphemy against the Spirit will not be forgiven men.

Anyone who refuses God's salvation has committed the unforgiven sin

Mat (12:32) Anyone who speaks a word against the Son of Man, it will be forgiven him; but whoever speaks against the Holy Spirit, it will not be forgiven him, either in this age or in the age to come.

Rejecting God is an unforgiven sin for eternity

Mat (12:33) "Either make the tree good and its fruit good, or else make the tree bad and its fruit bad; for a tree is known by its fruit.

A person either belongs to the Kingdom of God or Satan. We are judged by our heart and our actions (fruit) come from our heart

Mat (12:40) For as Jonah was three days and three nights in the belly of the great fish, so will the Son of Man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

Jesus tells us He will spend 3 days and 3 nights in Hell

Mat (12:43-45) "When an unclean spirit goes out of a man, he goes through dry places, seeking rest, and finds none. Then he says, 'I will return to my house from which I came.' And when he comes, he finds it empty, swept, and put in order. Then he goes and takes with him seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter and dwell there; and the last state of that man is worse than the first. So shall it also be with this wicked generation."

Jesus tells us that an unbeliever who repents temporally drives out the evil spirit but if they do not make a covenant with God by reading His word and allowing the Holy Spirit to sanctify them, the evil spirit will return worse and more powerful than before.

If they had become a temple for the Holy Spirit by filling themselves with the word of God the evil spirit would not have a place to return to

Mat (12:50) For whoever does the will of My Father in heaven is My brother and sister and mother."

Jesus shows us that the spiritual family is more important than the physical family because they worship God

Mat (13:30) Let both grow together until the harvest, and at the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, "First gather together the tares and bind them in bundles to burn them, but gather the wheat into my barn." ' "

Jesus tells us the unbelievers will live among the believers until the Rapture (end of the world). Then His angels will gather up the unbelievers and place them in hell. They will also gather up the believers and place them into God's Kingdom

Mat (13:33) Another parable He spoke to them: "The kingdom of heaven is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal till it was all leavened."

The word of God spreads through society gathering saints

Mat (13:44) "Again, the kingdom of heaven is like treasure hidden in a field, which a man found and hid; and for joy over it he goes and sells all that he has and buys that field.

Salvation is a hidden treasure and when a person attains it will give up their worldly beliefs and live by the word of God

Mat (13:45-46) "Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a merchant seeking beautiful pearls, who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had and bought it.

When we seek God and attain salvation, we give up our worldly ways and live according to the will of God

Mat (13:47-50) "Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a dragnet that was cast into the sea and gathered some of every kind, which, when it was full, they drew to shore; and they sat down and gathered the good into vessels, but threw the bad away. So it will be at the end of the age. The angels will come forth, separate the wicked from among the just, and cast them into the furnace of fire. There will be wailing and gnashing of teeth."

God is casting His net over society using His word. He will gather the righteous into His kingdom and cast away the unbelievers into hell for eternity

Mat (13:58) Now He did not do many mighty works there because of their unbelief.

We must believe in God in order to retrieve His blessings

Mat (14:23) And when He had sent the multitudes away, He went up on the mountain by Himself to pray. Now when evening came, He was alone there.

Jesus went alone to a "private" place to pray to the father

Mat (14:35-36) And when the men of that place recognized Him, they sent out into all that surrounding region, brought to Him all who were sick, and begged Him that they might only touch the hem of His garment. And as many as touched it were made perfectly well.

Faith in God is the only way to achieve miraculous results

Mat (15:22-24) And behold, a woman of Canaan came from that region and cried out to Him, saying, "Have mercy on me, O Lord, Son of David! My daughter is severely demon-possessed." But He answered her not a word. And His disciples came and urged Him, saying, "Send her away, for she cries out after us." But He answered and said, "I was not sent except to the lost sheep of the house of Israel."

This Gentile woman believed in Jesus as the Messiah. Jesus tests her faith by telling her that He is here to minister to Jews only

Mat (15:25-28) Then she came and worshiped Him, saying, "Lord, help me!" But He answered and said, "It is not good to take the children's bread and throw it to the little dogs." And she said, "Yes, Lord, yet even the little dogs eat the crumbs which fall from their masters' table." Then Jesus answered and said to her, "O woman, great is your faith! Let it be to you as you desire." And her daughter was healed from that very hour.

The woman was persistent and would not take no for an answer. She proved to Jesus that she had great faith and He blessed her with the healing of her daughter

Mat (16:21) From that time Jesus began to show to His disciples that He must go to Jerusalem, and suffer many things from the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised the third day.

Jesus predicts His crucifixion and resurrection

Mat (16:24-25) Then Jesus said to His disciples, "If anyone desires to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow Me. For whoever desires to save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life for My sake will find it.

Jesus explains that to do God's will we must deny ourselves of certain worldly pleasures

Mat (16:26) For what profit is it to a man if he gains the whole world, and loses his own soul? Or what will a man give in exchange for his soul?

Jesus stresses the importance of our eternal soul which is at risk to our temporal worldly decisions

Mat (16:27) For the Son of Man will come in the glory of His Father with His angels, and then He will reward each according to his works.

Jesus will judge man by his fruit on earth

Mat (16:28) Assuredly, I say to you, there are some standing here who shall not taste death till they see the Son of Man coming in His kingdom."

Jesus speaks of the few disciples and followers that will live beyond the destruction of Jerusalem in 70 A.D.

Mat (17:2) and He was transfigured before them. His face shone like the sun, and His clothes became as white as the light.

Jesus showed His heavenly glory to 3 witnesses, Peter, John and James (Zebedee) so they would believe His resurrection

Mat (17:3) And behold, Moses and Elijah appeared to them, talking with Him.

The appearance of Moses (the Law) and Elijah (the Prophet, God's messenger) reinforced the supernatural / heavenly element of the transfiguration of Jews

Mat (17:5) While he was still speaking, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them; and suddenly a voice came out of the cloud, saying, "This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. Hear Him!"

God came down in a cloud and declared to the witnesses the majesty of Jesus and His reverence to this world

Mat (17:9) Now as they came down from the mountain, Jesus commanded them, saying, "Tell the vision to no one until the Son of Man is risen from the dead."

Jesus affirms to the witnesses that He will be supernaturally resurrected after His death to heaven

Mat (17:11-13) Jesus answered and said to them, "Indeed, Elijah is coming first and will restore all things. But I say to you that Elijah has come already, and they did not know him but did to him whatever they wished. Likewise, the Son of Man is also about to suffer at their hands." Then the disciples understood that He spoke to them of John the Baptist.

Jesus confirms the prophesy of Malachi that the Elijah spoken of was John the Baptist. Both John and Himself are rejected and killed by the spiritually blind people who are awaiting them

Mat (17:15) "Lord, have mercy on my son, for he is an epileptic and suffers severely; for he often falls into the fire and often into the water.

The boy was possessed by a demon that was trying to make him kill himself. Suicide would place him in hell

Mat (17:16-17) So I brought him to Your disciples, but they could not cure him." Then Jesus answered and said, "O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? How long shall I bear with you? Bring him here to Me."

Due to His disciples lack of faith they could not cast out the demon

Mat (17:18) And Jesus rebuked the demon, and it came out of him; and the child was cured from that very hour. Jesus commands the demon and it obeys Him

Mat (17:19-20) Then the disciples came to Jesus privately and said, "Why could we not cast it out?" So Jesus said to them, "Because of your unbelief; for assuredly, I say to you, if you have faith as a mustard seed, you will say to this mountain, 'Move from here to there,' and it will move; and nothing will be impossible for you.

Without faith we cannot receive God's supernatural power

Mat (17:21) However, this kind does not go out except by prayer and fasting."

Jesus tells us there are different levels of demons. When we pray to God we receive power

Mat (18:4) Therefore whoever humbles himself as this little child is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven. God wants us to be humble as we live His will

Mat (18:5) Whoever receives one little child like this in My name receives Me.

Bringing people to the Lord gives us rewards in Heaven

Mat (18:6) "But whoever causes one of these little ones who believe in Me to sin, it would be better for him if a millstone were hung around his neck, and he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

Do not do a child of God wrong. God will repay for them

Mat (18:10) "Take heed that you do not despise one of these little ones, for I say to you that in heaven their angels always see the face of My Father who is in heaven.

Jesus tells us that believers are assigned guardian angels in Heaven to help them on Earth

Mat (18:11) For the Son of Man has come to save that which was lost.

Jesus manifested on Earth to be man's savior

Mat (18:14) Even so it is not the will of your Father who is in heaven that one of these little ones should perish. **God wants everyone saved**

Mat (18:18) Assuredly, I say to you, whatever you bind on earth will be bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on earth will be loosed in heaven.

Whatever manifests on Earth has been established first in Heaven

Mat (19:4-6) And He answered and said to them, "Have you not read that He who made them at the beginning 'made them male and female,' and said, 'For this reason a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, and the two shall become one flesh'? So then, they are no longer two but one flesh. Therefore, what God has joined together, let not man separate."

Jesus describes His design for heterosexual relationships between man and woman. Then they become one flesh who is their child

Mat (19:24-26) And again I say to you, it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter the kingdom of God." When His disciples heard it, they were greatly astonished, saying, "Who then can be saved?" But Jesus looked at them and said to them, "With men this is impossible, but with God all things are possible."

Jesus points out the difficulty man has in choosing God over worldly possessions. Only belief in God will save man

Mat (19:29) And everyone who has left houses or brothers or sisters or father or mother or wife or children or lands, for My name's sake, shall receive a hundredfold, and inherit eternal life.

Believers who put God first shall receive salvation

Mat (19:30) But many who are first will be last, and the last first.

Those who sacrifice for God on Earth will be rewarded in Heaven. Many privileged people on Earth will not make it to Heaven

Mat (20:16) So the last will be first, and the first last. For many are called, but few chosen."

God calls on everyone. Some answer God early in life and some come later in life, but few are chosen to receive God's salvation

Mat (20:18-19) Now Jesus, going up to Jerusalem, took the twelve disciples aside on the road and said to them, "Behold, we are going up to Jerusalem, and the Son of Man will be betrayed to the chief priests and to the scribes; and they will condemn Him to death, and deliver Him to the Gentiles to mock and to scourge and to crucify. And the third day He will rise again."

Jesus gives His disciples a preview of His demise and resurrection. This is the 2nd time He has told them

Mat (20:23) So He said to them, "You will indeed drink My cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with; but to sit on My right hand and on My left is not Mine to give, but it is for those for whom it is prepared by My Father."

God controls the hierarchy in Heaven

Mat (20:28) just as the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His life a ransom for many."

Jesus was a sacrifice for all men but not everyone accepted Him. Man's free will made it many instead of all

Mat (20:33-34) They said to Him, "Lord, that our eyes may be opened." So Jesus had compassion and touched their eyes. And immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed Him.

When we ask God to open our spiritual eyes, He does and we give ourselves unto His will

Mat (21:12-13) Then Jesus went into the temple of God and drove out all those who bought and sold in the temple, and overturned the tables of the money changers and the seats of those who sold doves. And He said to them, "It is written, 'My house shall be called a house of prayer,' but you have made it a 'den of thieves.' " **Jesus exhibits a rare showing of His anger**

Mat (21:21-22) So Jesus answered and said to them, "Assuredly, I say to you, if you have faith and do not doubt, you will not only do what was done to the fig tree, but also if you say to this mountain, 'Be removed and be cast into the sea,' it will be done. And whatever things you ask in prayer, believing, you will receive."

Prayer is not effective if you lack true faith

Mat (22:30) For in the resurrection they neither marry nor are given in marriage, but are like angels of God in heaven.

Jesus clarifies glorified man is like angels in Heaven

Mat (22:32) 'I am the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob'? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living."

These men are spiritually alive and in Heaven with god

Mat (23:9) Do not call anyone on earth your father; for One is your Father, He who is in heaven. **Our spiritual father is God on Earth and in Heaven**

Mat (23:13) But woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you shut up the kingdom of heaven against men; for you neither go in yourselves, nor do you allow those who are entering to go in.

Evangelicals are hindering people's salvation by using false teaching

Mat (23:14) Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you devour widows' houses, and for a pretense make long prayers. Therefore, you will receive greater condemnation.

Jesus indicates that there are degrees of punishment in Hell

Mat (23:25) Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you cleanse the outside of the cup and dish, but inside they are full of extortion and self-indulgence.

The evangelicals were taking money under false pretenses (in the name of God) and using it to live in excess

Mat (23:27-28) Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you are like whitewashed tombs which indeed appear beautiful outwardly, but inside are full of dead men's bones and all uncleanness. Even so you also outwardly appear righteous to men, but inside you are full of hypocrisy and lawlessness.

The evangelicals were outwardly righteous but in reality, they were unsaved and had lust for worldly possessions

Mat (23:33) Serpents, brood of vipers! How can you escape the condemnation of hell? Jesus calls the evangelicals Satan and their destiny is Hell

Mat (23:34) Therefore, indeed, I send you prophets, wise men, and scribes: some of them you will kill and crucify, and some of them you will scourge in your synagogues and persecute from city to city, **Jesus predicts the persecution and demise of His disciples**

Mat (23:37) "O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, the one who kills the prophets and stones those who are sent to her! How often I wanted to gather your children together, as a hen gathers her chicks under her wings, but you were not willing!

By virtue of their free will, God's chosen people refuse Him and His messengers. They deny themselves His grace and salvation. They were looking for a messiah in the form of a "physical King and warrior" and they received a spiritual savior

Mat (24:3-5) Now as He sat on the Mount of Olives, the disciples came to Him privately, saying, "Tell us, when will these things be? And what will be the sign of Your coming, and of the end of the age?" And Jesus answered and said to them: "Take heed that no one deceives you. For many will come in My name, saying, 'I am the Christ,' and will deceive many.

Jesus tells His disciples that many will say they are the Messiah "Christ", "anointed one" to deceive people

Mat (24:9-10) Then they will deliver you up to tribulation and kill you, and you will be hated by all nations for My name's sake. And then many will be offended, will betray one another, and will hate one another.

The disciples now hear of their fate to come

Mat (24:11) Then many false prophets will rise up and deceive many.

False teachers will interfere with the disciple's ministry

Mat (24:13) But he who endures to the end shall be saved.

Believers that do not falter in their faith until the end shall be protected and saved

Mat (24:14-15) And this gospel of the kingdom will be preached in all the world as a witness to all the nations, and then the end will come. "Therefore, when you see the 'abomination of desolation,' spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place" (whoever reads, let him understand),

The disciples took the gospel to the Gentile nations and then the end of Jerusalem came in 70 A.D. at the hands of the Romans

Mat (24:22) And unless those days were shortened, no flesh would be saved; but for the elect's sake those days will be shortened.

God stopped the total destruction of Jerusalem to maintain a remnant "the elect" of His chosen people

Mat (24:29-30) "Immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light; the stars will fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken. Then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in heaven, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

When the end comes, we will see the destruction of the sun, moon and stars. Jesus will descend from the clouds as a great light that will be seen all over the Earth.

Many will mourn that they rejected God

Mat (24:31) And He will send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they will gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

God's angels will bring all believers, alive and dead to Jesus

Mat (24:33-34) So you also, when you see all these things, know that it is near--at the doors! Assuredly, I say to you, this generation will by no means pass away till all these things take place.

The disciple's generation or future a generation?

Mat (24:35) Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will by no means pass away. God's word lives forever

Mat (24:36-37) "But of that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels of heaven, but My Father only. But as the days of Noah were, so also will the coming of the Son of Man be.

Only God knows when and it will sneak up on the unbelievers. By the time they realize what is happening, it will be too late

Mat (24:39-41) and did not know until the flood came and took them all away, so also will the coming of the Son of Man be. Then two men will be in the field: one will be taken and the other left. Two women will be grinding at the mill: one will be taken and the other left.

God's angels will remove the unbelievers and leave the saved, just as the flood did with Noah. The unbeliever will not comprehend the signs, just as they didn't with the flood.

They watched Noah build the arc for 120 years and listened to his preaching of righteousness

Mat (24:45-47) "Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his master made ruler over his household, to give them food in due season? Blessed is that servant whom his master, when he comes, will find so doing. Assuredly, I say to you that he will make him ruler over all his goods.

Blessed is the servant of God that brings the word of God to unbelievers. They will receive reward in Heaven

Mat (24:48-51) But if that evil servant says in his heart, 'My master is delaying his coming,' and begins to beat his fellow servants, and to eat and drink with the drunkards, the master of that servant will come on a day when he is not looking for him and at an hour that he is not aware of, and will cut him in two and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites. There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

God will take His servants that did not serve Him correctly "false evangelicals" and appoint then their due in Hell. Unending torment

Mat (25:14-15) "For the kingdom of heaven is like a man traveling to a far country, who called his own servants and delivered his goods to them. And to one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one, to each according to his own ability; and immediately he went on a journey.

Jesus gave His servants ability and responsibility to minister to the lost and lead them to salvation

Mat (25:19-21) After a long time the lord of those servants came and settled accounts with them. So he who had received five talents came and brought five other talents, saying, 'Lord, you delivered to me five talents; look, I have gained five more talents besides them.' His lord said to him, 'Well done, good and faithful servant; you were faithful over a few things, I will make you ruler over many things. Enter into the joy of your lord.'

A servant that brings unbelievers to God's Kingman will be rewarded both on Earth and in Heaven

Mat (25:24-26) Then he who had received the one talent came and said, 'Lord, I knew you to be a hard man, reaping where you have not sown, and gathering where you have not scattered seed. And I was afraid, and went and hid your talent in the ground. Look, there you have what is yours.' But his lord answered and said to him, 'You wicked and lazy servant, you knew that I reap where I have not sown, and gather where I have not scattered seed.

The unfaithful servant will be judged for their deeds on Earth

Mat (25:28-30) Therefore take the talent from him, and give it to him who has ten talents. For to everyone who has, more will be given, and he will have abundance; but from him who does not have, even what he has will be taken away. And cast the unprofitable servant into the outer darkness. There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.'

The unbelievers will lose what they have on Earth to faithful servants of God who will experience abundance.

The unbelievers will be cast into Hell and experience the darkness of being out of the sight of God, along with inconsolable grief and unremitting torment

Mat (25:31-33) "When the Son of Man comes in His glory, and all the holy angels with Him, then He will sit on the throne of His glory. All the nations will be gathered before Him, and He will separate them one from another, as a shepherd divides his sheep from the goats. And He will set the sheep on His right hand, but the goats on the left.

Jesus will return to earth with His angels to separate the living saved "sheep" from the unsaved "goats". The left-hand side are Satan's people

Mat (25:34) Then the King will say to those on His right hand, 'Come, you blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:

This is the only place in scripture that Jesus calls himself King. Jesus invites the saved to receive eternal life in God's Kingdom which God prepared at creation

Mat (25:40) And the King will answer and say to them, 'Assuredly, I say to you, inasmuch as you did it to one of the least of these My brethren, you did it to Me.'

Jesus explains that our deeds on earth to people are also done to Him in Heaven.

Every time we sin, we involve the Holy Spirit who lives within us

Mat (25:41) Then He will also say to those on the left hand, 'Depart from Me, you cursed, into the everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels:

Jesus sends the unsaved into hell which He prepared for Satan and His fallen angels. They are now eternally in Satan's presence with nothing good to be had

Mat (25:46) And these will go away into everlasting punishment, but the righteous into eternal life."

The saved will have eternal life in the presence of God and the unsaved will have everlasting punishment with Satan

Mat (26:24-25) The Son of Man indeed goes just as it is written of Him, but woe to that man by whom the Son of Man is betrayed! It would have been good for that man if he had not been born." Then Judas, who was betraying Him, answered and said, "Rabbi, is it I?" He said to him, "You have said it."

Jesus declares that He will be betrayed by a disciple and that person will be sent to Hell. Judas acknowledges to Jesus that it will be him

Mat (26:26-28) And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, blessed and broke it, and gave it to the disciples and said, "Take, eat; this is My body." Then He took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, "Drink from it, all of you. For this is My blood of the new covenant, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

The new covenant of Jesus being a sacrifice for remission of sins for all who want to receive it, by the shedding of His blood. The eating of the bread is the word of God placed in them

Mat (26:32) But after I have been raised, I will go before you to Galilee." Jesus tells them again He will rise from death

Mat (26:34) Jesus said to him, "Assuredly, I say to you that this night, before the rooster crows, you will deny Me three times."

We see God's foreknowledge of the things to come

Mat (26:36) Then Jesus came with them to a place called Gethsemane, and said to the disciples, "Sit here while I go and pray over there."

Jesus prays to the father privately

Mat (26:39) He went a little farther and fell on His face, and prayed, saying, "O My Father, if it is possible, let this cup pass from Me; nevertheless, not as I will, but as You will."

Jesus affirms that the will of God takes precedence over His feelings

Mat (26:41) Watch and pray, lest you enter into temptation. The spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak." We must fight the passion of the flesh and maintain our spiritual power and covenant with God

Mat (26:51) And suddenly, one of those who were with Jesus stretched out his hand and drew his sword, struck the servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.

Peter cut off the ear of the high priest's servant

Mat (26:53-54) Or do you think that I cannot now pray to My Father, and He will provide Me with more than twelve legions of angels? How then could the Scriptures be fulfilled, that it must happen thus?"

Jesus tells Peter He could summon 72,000 angels but will not interfere with fulfillment of scripture

Mat (26:56) But all this was done that the Scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled." Then all the disciples forsook Him and fled.

Jesus told His disciples that they would scatter like sheep without a shepherd

Mat (26:64) Jesus said to him, "It is as you said. Nevertheless, I say to you, hereafter you will see the Son of Man sitting at the right hand of the Power, and coming on the clouds of heaven."

Jesus affirms to Caiaphas that He is the Messiah

Mat (26:69-70) Now Peter sat outside in the courtyard. And a servant girl came to him, saying, "You also were with Jesus of Galilee." But he denied it before them all, saying, "I do not know what you are saying."

Peter performs his 1st denial of knowing Jesus

Mat (26:71-72) And when he had gone out to the gateway, another girl saw him and said to those who were there, "This fellow also was with Jesus of Nazareth." But again he denied with an oath, "I do not know the Man!" Peter commits his 2nd denial of Jesus

Mat (26:73-74) And a little later those who stood by came up and said to Peter, "Surely you also are one of them, for your speech betrays you." Then he began to curse and swear, saying, "I do not know the Man!" Immediately a rooster crowed.

Peter denies Jesus for the 3rd and final time

Mat (26:75) And Peter remembered the word of Jesus who had said to him, "Before the rooster crows, you will deny Me three times." So he went out and wept bitterly.

Jesus prophesied this to Peter at the last supper

Mat (27:3-5) Then Judas, His betrayer, seeing that He had been condemned, was remorseful and brought back the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders, saying, "I have sinned by betraying innocent blood." And they said, "What is that to us? You see to it!" Then he threw down the pieces of silver in the temple and departed, and went and hanged himself.

Judas commits suicide the night he betrays Jesus. It could have been by hanging or by throwing himself off of a cliff onto rocks that caused his bowels to burst out of him

Mat (27:9-10) Then was fulfilled what was spoken by Jeremiah the prophet, saying, "And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the value of Him who was priced, whom they of the children of Israel priced, and gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord directed me."

Zechariah prophesied this, 550 years in advance of it manifesting

Mat (27:20) But the chief priests and elders persuaded the multitudes that they should ask for Barabbas and destroy Jesus.

The Jews took Barabbas a criminal over their Messiah

Mat (27:24-25) When Pilate saw that he could not prevail at all, but rather that a tumult was rising, he took water and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, "I am innocent of the blood of this just Person. You see to it." And all the people answered and said, "His blood be on us and on our children."

The Jews ordered His crucifixion, Pilate facilitated it

Mat (27:45-46) Now from the sixth hour until the ninth hour there was darkness over all the land. And about the ninth hour Jesus cried out with a loud voice, saying, "Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani?" that is, "My God, My God, why have You forsaken Me?"

Jesus' crucifixion began at 9am. From noon to 3pm the sun did not shine. Jesus experienced what the unbeliever's soul will feel being in darkness without God's presence and grace

Mat (27:50) And Jesus cried out again with a loud voice, and yielded up His spirit.

Jesus died at 3pm and with a loud cry He gave up His spirit to His Father

Mat (27:51) Then, behold, the veil of the temple was torn in two from top to bottom; and the earth quaked, and the rocks were split,

The veil shielding the Holy of Holies in the temple was torn in two. The veil is 60 feet high and made of thick embroidered material. This spiritual event occurred prior to the earthquake. This made God available to all people (Jews and Gentiles)

Mat (27:52-53) and the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints who had fallen asleep were raised; and coming out of the graves after His resurrection, they went into the holy city and appeared to many. The earthquake opened many tombs of the righteous dead and Jesus resurrected them as a sign to all that resurrection did take place

Mat (27:55-56) And many women who followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering to Him, were there looking on from afar, among whom were Mary Magdalene, Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedee's sons.

The three woman that were present at the crucifixion were (Mary Magdalene), (Mary the wife of Alphaeus – sister of the Virgin Mary – mother of disciples James the less and Thaddaeus), and (Salome - wife of Zebedee - mother of disciples James the greater and John the beloved of Jesus)

Mat (28:1-3) Now after the Sabbath, as the first day of the week began to dawn, Mary Magdalene and the other Mary came to see the tomb. And behold, there was a great earthquake; for an angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat on it. His countenance was like lightning, and his clothing as white as snow.

Another earthquake happens, the first happened when Jesus died on the cross, now He has risen. The angel opens the tomb

Mat (28:5-7) But the angel answered and said to the women, "Do not be afraid, for I know that you seek Jesus who was crucified. He is not here; for He is risen, as He said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay. And go quickly and tell His disciples that He is risen from the dead, and indeed He is going before you into Galilee; there you will see Him. Behold, I have told you."

The angel gives them a message from Jesus who has left the tomb

Mat (28:9-10) And as they went to tell His disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, "Rejoice!" So they came and held Him by the feet and worshiped Him. Then Jesus said to them, "Do not be afraid. Go and tell My brethren to go to Galilee, and there they will see Me."

Jesus appeared first to Mary Magdalene and Mary Alphaeus

Mat (28:11-13) Now while they were going, behold, some of the guard came into the city and reported to the chief priests all the things that had happened. When they had assembled with the elders and consulted together, they gave a large sum of money to the soldiers, saying, "Tell them, 'His disciples came at night and stole Him away while we slept.'

The Jewish leaders bribed the guards to say the disciples stole Jesus body. They did not want the news of the resurrection to get out to the people

Mat (28:16-17) Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, to the mountain which Jesus had appointed for them. When they saw Him, they worshiped Him; but some doubted.

Jesus appeared to the disciples and some were confused by His resurrection (ex. Doubting Thomas)

Mat (28:18) And Jesus came and spoke to them, saying, "All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth.

God has given Jesus supreme authority over Heaven and Earth

Mat (28:19) Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit.

Jesus told them to go out to all people and teach them the gospel. Convert people in the name of the trinity

Mat (28:20) teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age." Amen.

Teach people the things that I have taught you. I will be with you in spirit until the end

THE BOOK OF MARK

Authored by the EVANGELIST MARK

Mark (1:8) I indeed baptized you with water, but He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit."

John the Baptist announces the coming of the Holy Spirit

Mark (1:9-11) It came to pass in those days that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized by John in the Jordan. And immediately, coming up from the water, He saw the heavens parting and the Spirit descending upon Him like a dove. Then a voice came from heaven, "You are My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased."

We see the Trinity for the first time together in one place

Mark (1:12-13) Immediately the Spirit drove Him into the wilderness. And He was there in the wilderness forty days, tempted by Satan, and was with the wild beasts; and the angels ministered to Him. Satan tested the flesh of Jesus who was aided by angels

Mark (1:14-15) Now after John was put in prison, Jesus came to Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God, and saying, "The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand. Repent, and believe in the gospel."

Jesus begins His ministry in Galilee preaching repentance of sins and believe in their hearts (faith) that salvation from God will give their souls everlasting life in His Kingdom

Mark (1:21-22) Then they went into Capernaum, and immediately on the Sabbath He entered the synagogue and taught. And they were astonished at His teaching, for He taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

Jesus taught the Tora with authority. He was the word

Mark (1:23-24) Now there was a man in their synagogue with an unclean spirit. And he cried out, saying, "Let us alone! What have we to do with You, Jesus of Nazareth? Did You come to destroy us? I know who You are--the Holy One of God!"

The fallen angel that possessed the man knew exactly who Jesus was and knew He had power over Him

Mark (1:25-26) But Jesus rebuked him, saying, "Be quiet, and come out of him!" And when the unclean spirit had convulsed him and cried out with a loud voice, he came out of him.

The demon made the man convulse and then he cried out loudly as the demon left his body. This shows us that a demon can control a human mentally and physically. They can make a person speak for them, act out immoral deeds for them, physically harm themselves and destroy themselves by suicide

Mark (1:27-28) Then they were all amazed, so that they questioned among themselves, saying, "What is this? What new doctrine is this? For with authority, He commands even the unclean spirits, and they obey Him." And immediately His fame spread throughout all the region around Galilee.

The demons were not afraid of the scribes and even entered their temple. The scribes did not have the spiritual power of Jesus

Mark (1:32-34) At evening, when the sun had set, they brought to Him all who were sick and those who were demon-possessed. And the whole city was gathered together at the door. Then He healed many who were sick with various diseases, and cast out many demons; and He did not allow the demons to speak, because they knew Him.

The people were responding to the physical healings and casting out of demons more than to His spiritual teachings

Mark (1:35) Now in the morning, having risen a long while before daylight, He went out and departed to a solitary place; and there He prayed.

Jesus began His day in private with God the Father

Mark (1:38-39) But He said to them, "Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also, because for this purpose I have come forth." And He was preaching in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and casting out demons.

Jesus is showing His disciples that He came to heal the souls of people by preaching in their temples, not to physically heal them. We see again that the temples had demon presence

Mark (1:40-42) Now a leper came to Him, imploring Him, kneeling down to Him and saying to Him, "If You are willing, you can make me clean." Then Jesus, moved with compassion, stretched out His hand and touched him, and said to him, "I am willing; be cleansed." As soon as He had spoken, immediately the leprosy left him, and he was cleansed.

Leprosy was a death sentence that could not be cured. Jesus cleansed the lepers immediately. The scribes would not go near a leper and would cast them out of the city

Mark (2:3-5) Then they came to Him, bringing a paralytic who was carried by four men. And when they could not come near Him because of the crowd, they uncovered the roof where He was. So when they had broken through, they let down the bed on which the paralytic was lying. When Jesus saw their faith, He said to the paralytic, "Son, your sins are forgiven you."

Jesus shows us that sin can affect our health and well-being. That faith in God can forgive us of our sin. Now He sent a message to the scribes that He is God because only God can forgive sin

Mark (2:6-8) And some of the scribes were sitting there and reasoning in their hearts, "Why does this Man speak blasphemies like this? Who can forgive sins but God alone?" But immediately, when Jesus perceived in His spirit that they reasoned thus within themselves, He said to them, "Why do you reason about these things in your hearts?

Jesus shows us that God can read our minds and knows our true feelings. The scribes were unable to aid the people as Jesus was doing and were losing the respect of the people

Mark (2:10-12) But that you may know that the Son of Man has power on earth to forgive sins"--He said to the paralytic, I say to you, arise, take up your bed, and go to your house." Immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went out in the presence of them all, so that all were amazed and glorified God, saying, "We never saw anything like this!"

On a spiritual level Jesus is showing us that faith in God will cleanse us of our sins and ailments. We will then become a new man in Jesus with greater faith and hope

Mark (2:15-17) Now it happened, as He was dining in Levi's house, that many tax collectors and sinners also sat together with Jesus and His disciples; for there were many, and they followed Him. And when the scribes and Pharisees saw Him eating with the tax collectors and sinners, they said to His disciples, "How is it that He eats and drinks with tax collectors and sinners?" When Jesus heard it, He said to them, "Those who are well have no need of a physician, but those who are sick. I did not come to call the righteous, but sinners, to repentance."

Jesus shows us that God accepts all people. The scribes were selective with who they associated with. Instead of helping the weak and needy, they shunned them as outcasts. Our job is to bring the lost sheep back to the herd

Mark (2:21-22) No one sews a piece of unshrunk cloth on an old garment; or else the new piece pulls away from the old, and the tear is made worse. And no one puts new wine into old wineskins; or else the new wine bursts the wineskins, the wine is spilled, and the wineskins are ruined. But new wine must be put into new wineskins."

Jesus tells us that we cannot intertwine the new gospel of grace by faith with the old covenant law rituals. The law is passing away and the new covenant of grace is coming. We must put on the new man which is to live a spiritual life doing the will of God, not to live a physical life following religious ritual's

Mark (3:3-5) And He said to the man who had the withered hand, "Step forward." Then He said to them, "Is it lawful on the Sabbath to do good or to do evil, to save life or to kill?" But they kept silent. And when He had looked around at them with anger, being grieved by the hardness of their hearts, He said to the man, "Stretch out your hand." And he stretched it out, and his hand was restored as whole as the other.

Jesus shows the Pharisees that helping people takes precedence over religious rituals. This man was healed by his faith when he stretched out his hand. Jesus never touched him

Mark (3:10-11) For He healed many, so that as many as had afflictions pressed about Him to touch Him. And the unclean spirits, whenever they saw Him, fell down before Him and cried out, saying, "You are the Son of God."

The fallen angels knew Jesus from heaven and feared Him

Mark (3:14-15) Then He appointed twelve, that they might be with Him and that He might send them out to preach, and to have power to heal sicknesses and to cast out demons:

Jesus wanted them to be extensions of Him

Mark (3:28-30) "Assuredly, I say to you, all sins will be forgiven the sons of men, and whatever blasphemies they may utter; but he who blasphemes against the Holy Spirit never has forgiveness, but is subject to eternal condemnation"-- because they said, "He has an unclean spirit."

God will forgive a repented believer's sins but He will not forgive man for rejecting or questioning God. These Pharisees said Jesus was demon possessed and His power came from Satan

Mark (3:31-35) Then His brothers and His mother came, and standing outside they sent to Him, calling Him. And a multitude was sitting around Him; and they said to Him, "Look, your mother and Your brothers are outside seeking You." But He answered them, saying, "Who is My mother, or My brothers?" And He looked around in a circle at those who sat about Him, and said, "Here are My mother and My brothers! For whoever does the will of God is My brother and My sister and mother."

Jesus shows us the priority of associating with believers that obey the word and will of God, as opposed to blood relations that are unbelievers.

Spiritual takes precedence over the physical

Mark (4:14) The sower sows the word.

Mark (4:15-19) And these are the ones by the wayside where the word is sown. When they hear, Satan comes immediately and takes away the word that was sown in their hearts. These likewise are the ones sown on stony ground who, when they hear the word, immediately receive it with gladness; and they have no root in themselves, and so endure only for a time. Afterward, when tribulation or persecution arises for the word's sake, immediately they stumble. Now these are the ones sown among thorns; they are the ones who hear the word, and the cares of this world, the deceitfulness of riches, and the desires for other things entering in choke the word, and it becomes unfruitful.

Many reasons exist that keep people from benefiting from God's word and being successful sowers

Mark (4:20) But these are the ones sown on good ground, those who hear the word, accept it, and bear fruit: some thirtyfold, some sixty, and some a hundred."

The successful sowers seek the kingdom of God. Allowing the Holy Spirit to sanctify them using God's word and pass that knowledge onto the lost so they can find their way to God's Kingdom

Mark (4:23-24) If anyone has ears to hear, let him hear." Then He said to them, "Take heed what you hear. With the same measure you use, it will be measured to you; and to you who hear, more will be given.

The word of God is available to all who want it. Ask and it will be answered, knock and the door will be opened, seek and you will find.

The more effort you make spiritually the more God will give you. We must first know the truth before we teach the truth to others

Mark (4:36-39) Now when they had left the multitude, they took Him along in the boat as He was. And other little boats were also with Him. And a great windstorm arose, and the waves beat into the boat, so that it was already filling. But He was in the stern, asleep on a pillow. And they awoke Him and said to Him, "Teacher, do You not care that we are perishing?" Then He arose and rebuked the wind, and said to the sea, "Peace, be still!" And the wind ceased and there was a great calm.

God controls nature

Mark (4:40) But He said to them, "Why are you so fearful? How is it that you have no faith?"

Jesus teaches us not to fear as long as we have Him.

These men had the physical/visible God and they still lacked faith

Mark (5:2) And when He had come out of the boat, immediately there met Him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit.

This demon possessed man lived with the dead in the tombs

Mark (5:5) And always, night and day, he was in the mountains and in the tombs, crying out and cutting himself with stones.

This man was in constant torment and was harming himself

Mark (5:6-7) When he saw Jesus from afar, he ran and worshiped Him. And he cried out with a loud voice and said, "What have I to do with You, Jesus, Son of the Most-High God? I implore You by God that You do not torment me."

This demon/fallen angel knew Jesus in Heaven and feared Him

Mark (5:8-10) For He said to him, "Come out of the man, unclean spirit!" Then He asked him, "What is your name?" And he answered, saying, "My name is Legion; for we are many." Also he begged Him earnestly that He would not send them out of the country.

Jesus spoke to the controlling demon and told him to leave the man's body. The demon said his name was Legion which could be as many as 6,000 men

Mark (5:11-12) Now a large herd of swine was feeding there near the mountains. So all the demons begged Him, saying, "Send us to the swine, that we may enter them."

The demon asked Jesus for permission to let them enter into the herd of swine, which are unclean animals. Jesus was dealing with thousands of demons and had complete control

Mark (5:13) And at once Jesus gave them permission. Then the unclean spirits went out and entered the swine (there were about two thousand); and the herd ran violently down the steep place into the sea, and drowned in the sea.

Two thousand demons entered into the swine and the pigs immediately killed themselves in the sea

Mark (5:15) Then they came to Jesus, and saw the one who had been demon-possessed and had the legion, sitting and clothed and in his right mind. And they were afraid.

The insane/possessed man was now cleansed and sane

Mark (5:25-29) Now a certain woman had a flow of blood for twelve years, and had suffered many things from many physicians. She had spent all that she had and was no better, but rather grew worse. When she heard about Jesus, she came behind Him in the crowd and touched His garment. For she said, "If only I may touch His clothes,

I shall be made well." Immediately the fountain of her blood was dried up, and she felt in her body that she was healed of the affliction.

This woman had strong faith in Jesus and His healing

Mark (5:32-34) And He looked around to see her who had done this thing. But the woman, fearing and trembling, knowing what had happened to her, came and fell down before Him and told Him the whole truth. And He said to her, "Daughter, your faith has made you well. Go in peace, and be healed of your affliction."

She told the truth and Jesus confirmed that the strength of her faith healed her

Mark (5:36) As soon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, He said to the ruler of the synagogue, "Do not be afraid: only believe."

A synagogue ruler shows how little faith he has

Mark (5:41-42) Then He took the child by the hand, and said to her, "Talitha, cumi," which is translated, "Little girl, I say to you, arise." Immediately the girl arose and walked, for she was twelve years of age. And they were overcome with great amazement.

Jesus raises this girl from death in front of Peter, James and John Zebedee, so they could witness His power over death.

They already saw Him control nature, demons and heal a multitude of afflictions and illnesses

Mark (6:3) Is this not the carpenter, the Son of Mary, and brother of James, Joses, Judas, and Simon? And are not His sisters here with us?" And they were offended at Him.

The local people knew Him before His ministry and felt that He was crazy and a fraud acting as a Messiah

Mark (6:4-5) But Jesus said to them, "A prophet is not without honor except in his own country, among his own relatives, and in his own house." Now He could do no mighty work there, except that He laid His hands on a few sick people and healed them.

Jesus teaches us that when we are born again the new man that we become will not be accepted by unbelieving family and friends because they knew us before our conversion

Mark (6:7) And He called the twelve to Himself, and began to send them out two by two, and gave them power over unclean spirits.

The disciples were given spiritual powers and sent out to preach the word of God

Mark (6:12-13) So they went out and preached that people should repent. And they cast out many demons, and anointed with oil many who were sick, and healed them.

The disciples were now an extension of Jesus, as all born again believers should be

Mark (6:34) And Jesus, when He came out, saw a great multitude and was moved with compassion for them, because they were like sheep not having a shepherd. So He began to teach them many things.

This is why Jesus came, to save the lost and fallen from eternal death

Mark (6:48-51) Then He saw them straining at rowing, for the wind was against them. Now about the fourth watch of the night He came to them, walking on the sea, and would have passed them by. And when they saw Him walking on the sea, they supposed it was a ghost, and cried out; for they all saw Him and were troubled. But immediately He talked with them and said to them, "Be of good cheer! It is I; do not be afraid." Then He went up into the boat to them, and the wind ceased. And they were greatly amazed in themselves beyond measure, and marveled.

The disciples were lacking spiritual faith just like the rest of the people. We see here that even having the physical evidence of God and miracles, they still doubted.

This proves that it is the Holy Spirit within us that gives us eyes to see. Ears to hear and a heart to understand. They did not have the Holy Spirit yet

Mark (6:56) Wherever He entered into villages, cities, or in the country, they laid the sick in the marketplaces, and begged Him that they might just touch the hem of His garment. And as many as touched Him were made well. Faith in Jesus will manifest God's blessings on you

Mark (7:6) He answered and said to them, "Well did Isaiah prophesy of you hypocrites, as it is written: 'This people honors Me with their lips, but their heart is far from Me.

Today these people are called carnal Christians

Mark (7:15) There is nothing that enters a man from outside which can defile him; but the things which come out of him, those are the things that defile a man.

Jesus teaches us that what comes out of our mouth comes from our heart and defines how we feel

Mark (7:21-23) For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lewdness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness. All these evil things come from within and defile a man."

Our heart is our mind. It's either evil or pure

Mark (8:22-25) Then He came to Bethsaida; and they brought a blind man to Him, and begged Him to touch him. So He took the blind man by the hand and led him out of the town. And when He had spit on his eyes and put His hands on him, He asked him if he saw anything. And he looked up and said, "I see men like trees, walking." Then He put His hands on his eyes again and made him look up. And he was restored and saw everyone clearly.

Jesus shows us how a person can grow in faith. This blind man only received partial vision because his faith was weak (he did not seek out Jesus himself, he was brought to Jesus by others who begged for his healing). After Jesus opened his eyes, his faith grew greater and then he received full sight. During our sanctification we will see God working in our lives which will keep us moving forward spiritually

Mark (8:33-34) But when He had turned around and looked at His disciples, He rebuked Peter, saying, "Get behind Me, Satan! For you are not mindful of the things of God, but the things of men." When He had called the people to Himself, with His disciples also, He said to them, "Whoever desires to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow Me.

When we seek the kingdom of God, we must deny ourselves of worldly pleasures that go against the will of God. We must crucify our flesh and live new lives of the spirit

Mark (8:35-37) For whoever desires to save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life for My sake and the gospel's will save it. For what will it profit a man if he gains the whole world, and loses his own soul? Or what will a man give in exchange for his soul?

When we live our life for God we are saved from eternal torment and pain. Anyone can make this choice.

Choose the will of God and receive Heaven on Earth and eternal life for your soul

Mark (8:38) For whoever is ashamed of Me and My words in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him the Son of Man also will be ashamed when He comes in the glory of His Father with the holy angels."

If you use your free will to deny God on Earth, He will deny you on judgment day and cast you out of His sight forever. The choices are eternal life or eternal death

Mark (9:1) And He said to them, "Assuredly, I say to you that there are some standing here who will not taste death till they see the kingdom of God present with power."

The apostles that lived past 70 A.D were John Zebedee, Philip and Thomas

Mark (9:2-4) Now after six days Jesus took Peter, James, and John, and led them up on a high mountain apart by themselves; and He was transfigured before them. His clothes became shining, exceedingly white, like snow, such as no launderer on earth can whiten them. And Elijah appeared to them with Moses, and they were talking with Jesus.

Elijah represents the prophets of God and Moses represents the law of God. Jesus represents the new covenant of Grace which will be the final covenant with believers

Mark (9:7-9) And a cloud came and overshadowed them; and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, "This is My beloved Son. Hear Him!" Suddenly, when they had looked around, they saw no one anymore, but only Jesus with themselves. Now as they came down from the mountain, He commanded them that they should tell no one the things they had seen, till the Son of Man had risen from the dead.

God affirms that Jesus is the son of God

Mark (9:12-13) Then He answered and told them, "Indeed, Elijah is coming first and restores all things. And how is it written concerning the Son of Man, that He must suffer many things and be treated with contempt? But I say to you that Elijah has also come, and they did to him whatever they wished, as it is written of him."

The spirit of Elijah was in John the Baptist. Jesus is telling them that He must suffer for the sins of man and then die as a sacrifice for them

Mark (9:17-19) Then one of the crowd answered and said, "Teacher, I brought You my son, who has a mute spirit. And wherever it seizes him, it throws him down; he foams at the mouth, gnashes his teeth, and becomes rigid. So I spoke to Your disciples, that they should cast it out, but they could not." He answered him and said, "O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? How long shall I bear with you? Bring him to Me."

Jesus again shows us that the disciples lacked faith and because of their unbelief they were unable to use their gifts that Jesus gave them

Mark (9:20-22) Then they brought him to Him. And when he saw Him, immediately the spirit convulsed him, and he fell on the ground and wallowed, foaming at the mouth. So He asked his father, "How long has this been

happening to him?" And he said, "From childhood. And often he has thrown him both into the fire and into the water to destroy him. But if You can do anything, have compassion on us and help us."

We see that the controlling demon is having the boy harm himself due to the severe torment inflicted on him

Mark (9:23-24) Jesus said to him, "If you can believe, all things are possible to him who believes." Immediately the father of the child cried out and said with tears, "Lord, I believe; help my unbelief!"

Faith in God means to live the will of God. To cast your cares on Him and to wait patiently for the manifestation of God's work. This father had lost faith in organized religion that could not help his son

Mark (9:25-27) When Jesus saw that the people came running together, He rebuked the unclean spirit, saying to it, "Deaf and dumb spirit, I command you, come out of him and enter him no more!" Then the spirit cried out, convulsed him greatly, and came out of him. And he became as one dead, so that many said, "He is dead." But Jesus took him by the hand and lifted him up, and he arose.

The demon had to obey Jesus and came out of the exhausted child with a loud cry. The carnal priests failed to help people in need

Mark (9:28-29) And when He had come into the house, His disciples asked Him privately, "Why could we not cast it out?" So He said to them, "This kind can come out by nothing but prayer and fasting."

Jesus shows us that there are demons with more power than others. By praying He is calling on the power of God which reigns over everything

Mark (9:42) "But whoever causes one of these little ones who believe in Me to stumble, it would be better for him if a millstone were hung around his neck, and he were thrown into the sea.

Do not mess with a child of God

Mark (9:43-44) If your hand causes you to sin, cut it off. It is better for you to enter into life maimed, rather than having two hands, to go to hell, into the fire that shall never be quenched-- where 'Their worm does not die, And the fire is not quenched.'

The consequence of sin is Hell if you don't repent

Mark (10:13-14) Then they brought little children to Him, that He might touch them; but the disciples rebuked those who brought them. But when Jesus saw it, He was greatly displeased and said to them, "Let the little children come to Me, and do not forbid them; for of such is the kingdom of God.

We should never hinder anyone from coming to God

Mark (10:15-16) Assuredly, I say to you, whoever does not receive the kingdom of God as a little child will by no means enter it." And He took them up in His arms, put His hands on them, and blessed them.

We must be dependent on God, humble and innocent as a child

Mark (10:24-25) And the disciples were astonished at His words. But Jesus answered again and said to them, "Children, how hard it is for those who trust in riches to enter the kingdom of God! It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter the kingdom of God."

Possessions must never come before God

Mark (10:26-27) And they were greatly astonished, saying among themselves, "Who then can be saved?" But Jesus looked at them and said, "With men it is impossible, but not with God; for with God all things are possible." It is impossible for a man to be saved by his own efforts. It is a gift from God to believers

Mark (10:45) For even the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His life a ransom for many."

Jesus affirms He is a sacrifice to those who receive Him

Mark (10:51-52) So Jesus answered and said to him, "What do you want Me to do for you?" The blind man said to Him, "Rabboni, that I may receive my sight." Then Jesus said to him, "Go your way; your faith has made you well." And immediately he received his sight and followed Jesus on the road.

We are shown that the power of your faith heals you. Jesus never touched him

Mark (11:15) So they came to Jerusalem. Then Jesus went into the temple and began to drive out those who bought and sold in the temple, and overturned the tables of the money changers and the seats of those who sold doves.

Jesus shows anger at the sac-religious acts in the temple

Mark (11:22-23) So Jesus answered and said to them, "Have faith in God. For assuredly, I say to you, whoever says to this mountain, 'Be removed and be cast into the sea,' and does not doubt in his heart, but believes that those things he says will be done, he will have whatever he says.

There is power in having faith in God

Mark (11:24-26) Therefore I say to you, whatever things you ask when you pray, believe that you receive them, and you will have them. "And whenever you stand praying, if you have anything against anyone, forgive him, that your Father in heaven may also forgive you your trespasses. But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father in heaven forgive your trespasses."

Forgive people and move on. Do not hold grudges

Mark (12:25) For when they rise from the dead, they neither marry nor are given in marriage, but are like angels in heaven.

There will be no marriage or child birth in Heaven

Mark (12:32-34) So the scribe said to Him, "Well said, Teacher. You have spoken the truth, for there is one God, and there is no other but He. And to love Him with all the heart, with all the understanding, with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love one's neighbor as oneself, is more than all the whole burnt offerings and sacrifices." Now when Jesus saw that he answered wisely, He said to him, "You are not far from the kingdom of God." But after that no one dared question Him.

There is only one living God and if you give yourself to Him completely, live His will, you will see the Kingdom of God for eternity

Mark (12:38-40) Then He said to them in His teaching, "Beware of the scribes, who desire to go around in long robes, love greetings in the marketplaces, the best seats in the synagogues, and the best places at feasts, who devour widows' houses, and for a pretense make long prayers. These will receive greater condemnation."

Jesus tells us that there are levels of torment in hell, which these false priests will receive the greater

Mark (13:6-8) For many will come in My name, saying, 'I am He,' and will deceive many. But when you hear of wars and rumors of wars, do not be troubled; for such things must happen, but the end is not yet. For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. And there will be earthquakes in various places, and there will be famines and troubles. These are the beginnings of sorrows.

Jesus describes to the disciples (Peter, Andrew, James and John) what the signs will be prior to the destruction of Jerusalem in 70 A.D

Mark (13:9) But watch out for yourselves, for they will deliver you up to councils, and you will be beaten in the synagogues. You will be brought before rulers and kings for My sake, for a testimony to them.

Jesus tells them they will be persecuted in His name

Mark (13:10) And the gospel must first be preached to all the nations.

They will first minister the gospel to the Gentiles

Mark (13:11) But when they arrest you and deliver you up, do not worry beforehand, or premeditate what you will speak. But whatever is given you in that hour, speak that; for it is not you who speak, but the Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit will direct them and their speech

Mark (13:12-13) Now brother will betray brother to death, and a father his child; and children will rise up against parents and cause them to be put to death. And you will be hated by all for My name's sake. But he who endures to the end shall be saved.

Unbelievers will turn on you, but you must endure to the end and stand with Jesus and the truth

Mark (13:14) "So when you see the 'abomination of desolation,' spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not" (let the reader understand), "then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains.

This is when the Romans defiled the temple in Jerusalem in 70 A.D. Of these 4 disciples, only John lived past 70 A.D.

Mark (13:19) For in those days there will be tribulation, such as has not been since the beginning of the creation which God created until this time, nor ever shall be.

God's judgment will be swift and severe

Mark (13:20) And unless the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh would be saved; but for the elect's sake, whom He chose, He shortened the days.

The only people spared were believers in Jesus (the elect)

Mark (13:21-23) Then if anyone says to you, 'Look, here is the Christ!' or, 'Look, He is there!' do not believe it. For false christs and false prophets will rise and show signs and wonders to deceive, if possible, even the elect. But take heed; see, I have told you all things beforehand.

False pastors will convince and deceive unbelievers that Jesus has returned.

The elect (believers) will not be fooled because we were forewarned by Jesus

Mark (13:24-25) "But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light; the stars of heaven will fall, and the powers in the heavens will be shaken.

Jesus describes the heavenly sorrow over the demise of God's chosen people. They never obeyed

Mark (13:26) Then they will see the Son of Man coming in the clouds with great power and glory. Everyone will see the growth and power of Christianity

Mark (13:27) And then He will send His angels, and gather together His elect from the four winds, from the farthest part of earth to the farthest part of heaven.

Believers will move closer to the Kingdom of God

Mark (13:30) Assuredly, I say to you, this generation will by no means pass away till all these things take place. The time is 30 A.D. The judgment on the Jews comes in 70 A.D. A generation was typically 40 years. Jesus is giving them a hint

Mark (13:31) Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will by no means pass away. Heaven and Earth are going to change but God's word is eternal

Mark (13:32-33) "But of that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels in heaven, nor the Son, but only the Father. Take heed, watch and pray; for you do not know when the time is.

Everything is done on God's timetable, No one knows when. All you can do is keep your covenant with God

Mark (13:36) lest, coming suddenly, he find you sleeping. Be a good disciple and live God's will

Mark (13:37) And what I say to you, I say to all: Watch!"

Jesus tells the 4 disciples that everyone should heed this warning

Mark (14:6-9) But Jesus said, "Let her alone. Why do you trouble her? She has done a good work for Me. For you have the poor with you always, and whenever you wish you may do them good; but Me you do not have always. She has done what she could. She has come beforehand to anoint My body for burial. Assuredly, I say to you, wherever this gospel is preached in the whole world, what this woman has done will also be told as a memorial to her."

Mary showed her true love and appreciation to Jesus for raising her brother Lazarus from death. She also understood Jesus was going to die, something the 12 disciples did not grasp. Again, we see their limitation of intelligence and faith

Mark (14:10-11) Then Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went to the chief priests to betray Him to them. And when they heard it, they were glad, and promised to give him money. So he sought how he might conveniently betray Him.

Judas sets the betrayal of Jesus in motion. He now realizes after seeing Mary anoint Jesus with the oil, that the end for Jesus is near and his greed drives him to cash in before it's too late

Mark (14:13-14) And He sent out two of His disciples and said to them, "Go into the city, and a man will meet you carrying a pitcher of water; follow him. Wherever he goes in, say to the master of the house, 'The Teacher says, "Where is the guest room in which I may eat the Passover with My disciples?" '
Jesus displays His omniscience to His disciples

Mark (14:18-20) Now as they sat and ate, Jesus said, "Assuredly, I say to you, one of you who eats with Me will betray Me." And they began to be sorrowful, and to say to Him one by one, "Is it I?" And another said, "Is it I?" He answered and said to them, "It is one of the twelve, who dips with Me in the dish.

Jesus did not give them the name because they would have stopped Judas and possibly killed him. This would have gone against the will of God

Mark (14:21) The Son of Man indeed goes just as it is written of Him, but woe to that man by whom the Son of Man is betrayed! It would have been good for that man if he had never been born."

The eternal punishment for Judas in hell will be the severest

Mark (14:27) Then Jesus said to them, "All of you will be made to stumble because of Me this night, for it is written: 'I will strike the Shepherd, And the sheep will be scattered.'

Jesus knows His disciples will flee after He is captured

Mark (14:28) "But after I have been raised, I will go before you to Galilee."

The disciples lived in Galilee. He knew they would run back to their homes

Mark (14:29-30) Peter said to Him, "Even if all are made to stumble, yet I will not be." Jesus said to him, "Assuredly, I say to you that today, even this night, before the rooster crows twice, you will deny Me three times." Peter was the strongest disciple and he folded 3 times in one night. The rest of these disciples ran for their lives.

They never understood what was happening spiritually, thus their weak faith

Mark (14:35-36) He went a little farther, and fell on the ground, and prayed that if it were possible, the hour might pass from Him. And He said, "Abba, Father, all things are possible for You. Take this cup away from Me; nevertheless, not what I will, but what You will."

Jesus began His prayer in the flesh asking God to use a different sacrifice for mankind, but then His spirit took control and in defeating His flesh asked that God's will be done through Him. He had free will and He chose God

Mark (14:42-43) Rise, let us be going. See, my betrayer is at hand." And immediately, while He was still speaking, Judas, one of the twelve, with a great multitude with swords and clubs, came from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders.

As soon as Jesus had prayed to God to use Him to do His will, Judas and His cohorts move in to capture Jesus

Mark (14:44-46) Now His betrayer had given them a signal, saying, "Whomever I kiss, He is the One; seize Him and lead Him away safely." As soon as He had come, immediately he went up to Him and said to Him, "Rabbi, Rabbi!" and kissed Him. Then they laid their hands on Him and took Him.

Judas fulfilled his scriptural role

Mark (14:47) And one of those who stood by drew his sword and struck the servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.

Peter cut off the ear of Malcus the slave servant of Caiaphus

Mark (14:53) And they led Jesus away to the high priest; and with him were assembled all the chief priests, the elders, and the scribes.

Jesus was first interrogated by the Jewish leaders

Mark (14:57-58) Then some rose up and bore false witness against Him, saying, "We heard Him say, 'I will destroy this temple made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.' "

They did not understand that the temple he would destroy was His human body on the cross, and the rebuilt temple will be His risen supernatural body. This was a parable of His death and resurrection after 3 days. These Jews did not see the spiritual side of life. Following their religious law (works) destroyed their ability to have spiritual faith

Mark (14:61-62) But He kept silent and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked Him, saying to Him, "Are You the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?" Jesus said, "I am. And you will see the Son of Man sitting at the right hand of the Power, and coming with the clouds of heaven."

Jesus affirms His identity and His position in Heaven

Mark (14:69-72) And the servant girl saw him again, and began to say to those who stood by, "This is one of them." But he denied it again. And a little later those who stood by said to Peter again, "Surely you are one of them; for you are a Galilean, and your speech shows it." Then he began to curse and swear, "I do not know this Man of whom you speak!" A second time the rooster crowed. Then Peter called to mind the word that Jesus had said to him, "Before the rooster crows twice, you will deny Me three times." And when he thought about it, he wept.

Peter was the strongest of the disciples and even he would not risk his life for God. He said he would that night but when tested he failed miserably

Mark (15:1-2) Immediately, in the morning, the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes and the whole council; and they bound Jesus, led Him away, and delivered Him to Pilate. Then Pilate asked Him, "Are You the King of the Jews?" He answered and said to him, "It is as you say."

Now the Roman authority (Pontius Pilate) will interrogate Jesus, and again He confirms He is the Christ

Mark (15:6-9) Now at the feast he was accustomed to releasing one prisoner to them, whomever they requested. And there was one named Barabbas, who was chained with his fellow rebels; they had committed murder in the rebellion. Then the multitude, crying aloud, began to ask him to do just as he had always done for them. But Pilate answered them, saying, "Do you want me to release to you the King of the Jews?"

Barabbas was a murderer and had tried to overthrow the Roman Government in Jerusalem. This offering was the avenue Pilate would take to remove himself from the judgment of Jesus and place the responsibility back on the Jews

Mark (15:10-11) For he knew that the chief priests had handed Him over because of envy. But the chief priests stirred up the crowd, so that he should rather release Barabbas to them.

Jesus was causing problems for the Jewish hierarchy. He was exposing their hypocrisy and corruption. They would have killed Him sooner but they needed Roman approval for any execution of a Jew

Mark (15:12-14) Pilate answered and said to them again, "What then do you want me to do with Him whom you call the King of the Jews?" So they cried out again, "Crucify Him!" Then Pilate said to them, "Why, what evil has He done?" But they cried out all the more, "Crucify Him!"

Pilate gave the Jews several opportunities to own it. He even made them decide the method of punishment. They chose death by crucifixion. This sealed the curse of the jews

Mark (15:15) So Pilate, wanting to gratify the crowd, released Barabbas to them; and he delivered Jesus, after he had scourged Him, to be crucified.

Now Pilate would fulfill his scriptural role

Mark (15:25-26) Now it was the third hour, and they crucified Him. And the inscription of His accusation was written above: THE KING OF THE JEWS.

Jesus was crucified at 9am

Mark (15:31-32) Likewise the chief priests also, mocking among themselves with the scribes, said, "He saved others; Himself He cannot save. Let the Christ, the King of Israel, descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe." Even those who were crucified with Him reviled Him.

These false evangelicals were spiritually dead. Jesus had given many signs and miracles to prove His glory. They did not understand or believe the Tora scriptures they were teaching

Mark (15:33) Now when the sixth hour had come, there was darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour. Day turned to night from noon until 3pm. When God leaves there is no light.

The unsaved will be in eternal darkness

Mark (15:34) And at the ninth hour Jesus cried out with a loud voice, saying, "Eloi, Eloi, Iama sabachthani?" which is translated, "My God, My God, why have You forsaken Me?"

This is what every unsaved person will say when they die and realize what eternity without God will entail

Mark (15:37) And Jesus cried out with a loud voice, and breathed His last.

The spirit of Jesus left His dead body

Mark (15:38) Then the veil of the temple was torn in two from top to bottom.

God tore this Holy of Holies veil from the top to show that no man did it. This veil was 60 feet high and very thick. This brought an end to the Jews covenant with God and now made God accessible to everyone (Jews and Gentiles).

The covenant of grace through faith in Jesus was now in effect

Mark (15:39) So when the centurion, who stood opposite Him, saw that He cried out like this and breathed His last, he said, "Truly this Man was the Son of God!"

The centurion had witnessed many crucifixions but he had never seen anything like this. He knew it was supernatural

Mark (15:40) There were also women looking on from afar, among whom were Mary Magdalene, Mary the mother of James the Less and of Joses, and Salome,

The only male disciple present was John Zebedee, all of the rest had fled. The 3 loyal woman present were Mary Magdalene, Mary Alphaeus the aunt of Jesus and Salome Zebedee the mother of John and James

Mark (15:43) Joseph of Arimathea, a prominent council member, who was himself waiting for the kingdom of God, coming and taking courage, went in to Pilate and asked for the body of Jesus.

Joseph was a follower of Jesus who was a member of the Sanhedrin that despised Jesus. He acted for Jesus' mother in claiming the body and offering his personal burial tomb.

This act would expose his love for Jesus and his hidden faith

Mark (15:46) Then he bought fine linen, took Him down, and wrapped Him in the linen. And he laid Him in a tomb which had been hewn out of the rock, and rolled a stone against the door of the tomb.

This bow fulfills the scripture that Jesus would be buried with the rich.

Joseph was wealthy and his tomb was among the rich dead

Mark (15:47) And Mary Magdalene and Mary the mother of Joses observed where He was laid.

Mary Magdalene, Mary Alphaeus and Salome Zebedee were the only 3 people to be at the crucifixion, burial and resurrection of Jesus

Mark (16:5-7) And entering the tomb, they saw a young man clothed in a long white robe sitting on the right side; and they were alarmed. But he said to them, "Do not be alarmed. You seek Jesus of Nazareth, who was crucified. He is risen! He is not here. See the place where they laid Him. But go, tell His disciples--and Peter--that He is going before you into Galilee; there you will see Him, as He said to you."

The 3 woman encounter an angel in the empty tomb. The angel specifies Peter because he denied Jesus 3 times at His trial

Mark (16:9) Now when He rose early on the first day of the week, He appeared first to Mary Magdalene, out of whom He had cast seven demons.

Jesus had a special bond with Mary which explains her compassion and loyalty to Him

Mark (16:11-14) And when they heard that He was alive and had been seen by her, they did not believe. After that, He appeared in another form to two of them as they walked and went into the country. And they went and told it to the rest, but they did not believe them either. Later He appeared to the eleven as they sat at the table; and He rebuked their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they did not believe those who had seen Him after He had risen.

Jesus told them prior to His crucifixion that He would return after death and they still don't believe what they see

Mark (16:15-16) And He said to them, "Go into all the world and preach the gospel to every creature. He who believes and is baptized will be saved; but he who does not believe will be condemned.

Jesus commissions the disciples to spread the gospel

Mark (16:17-18) And these signs will follow those who believe: In My name they will cast out demons; they will speak with new tongues; they will take up serpents; and if they drink anything deadly, it will by no means hurt them; they will lay hands on the sick, and they will recover."

Jesus describes the supernatural powers of a believer

Mark (16:19) So then, after the Lord had spoken to them, He was received up into heaven, and sat down at the right hand of God.

After 40 days on earth the resurrected Jesus ascends to Heaven

Mark (16:20) And they went out and preached everywhere, the Lord working with them and confirming the word through the accompanying signs. Amen.

God's word went out under the direction of the Holy Spirit

THE BOOK OF LUKE

Authored by the EVANGELIST LUKE

Luke (1:11-13) Then an angel of the Lord appeared to him, standing on the right side of the altar of incense. And when Zacharias saw him, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him. But the angel said to him, "Do not be afraid, Zacharias, for your prayer is heard; and your wife Elizabeth will bear you a son, and you shall call his name John.

The angel Gabriel manifested to tell Zachariah the priest that God was going to give his barren wife Elisabeth a son that they would name John (The Baptist).

This is another miracle birth involving elderly people that worshipped God in their life

Luke (1:17) He will also go before Him in the spirit and power of Elijah, 'to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children,' and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just, to make ready a people prepared for the Lord." **John the Baptist was to lead the way for the coming of Jesus**

Luke (1:18-20) And Zacharias said to the angel, "How shall I know this? For I am an old man, and my wife is well advanced in years." And the angel answered and said to him, "I am Gabriel, who stands in the presence of God, and was sent to speak to you and bring you these glad tidings. But behold, you will be mute and not able to speak until the day these things take place, because you did not believe my words which will be fulfilled in their own time."

Zachariah does not believe Gabriel and the Lord stops him from speaking until Elisabeth gives birth. He was made dumb so he would not spread his unbelief to others. Zachariah could only believe if he could see it.

Luke (1:26-28) Now in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent by God to a city of Galilee named Nazareth, to a virgin betrothed to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David. The virgin's name was Mary. And having come in, the angel said to her, "Rejoice, highly favored one, the Lord is with you; blessed are you among women!"

When Elisabeth was 6 months pregnant God sent Gabriel to tell the virgin Mary of her miracle pregnancy

Luke (1:30-33) Then the angel said to her, "Do not be afraid, Mary, for you have found favor with God. And behold, you will conceive in your womb and bring forth a Son, and shall call His name Jesus. He will be great, and will be called the Son of the Highest; and the Lord God will give Him the throne of His father David. And He will reign over the house of Jacob forever, and of His kingdom there will be no end."

Mary may be as young as 16 when she encounters Gabriel. Mary is the cousin of Elisabeth. Joseph is a direct descendant of King David.

This is important because people will think he is the biological father of Jesus

Luke (1:34-35) Then Mary said to the angel, "How can this be, since I do not know a man?" And the angel answered and said to her, "The Holy Spirit will come upon you, and the power of the Highest will overshadow you; therefore, also, that Holy One who is to be born will be called the Son of God.

Gabriel explains that the Holy Spirit will seed Jesus in her womb

Luke (1:36-37) Now indeed, Elizabeth your relative has also conceived a son in her old age; and this is now the sixth month for her who was called barren. For with God nothing will be impossible."

Gabriel tells Mary that Elisabeth received the same blessing from God. The miracles of pregnancy for a barren elderly lady and a virgin girl

Luke (1:39-41) Now Mary arose in those days and went into the hill country with haste, to a city of Judah, and entered the house of Zacharias and greeted Elizabeth. And it happened, when Elizabeth heard the greeting of Mary, that the babe leaped in her womb; and Elizabeth was filled with the Holy Spirit.

The Holy Spirit connected the 2 fetuses and John reacted with joy in Elisabeth's womb

Luke (1:42-44) Then she spoke out with a loud voice and said, "Blessed are you among women, and blessed is the fruit of your womb! But why is this granted to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me? For indeed, as soon as the voice of your greeting sounded in my ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

The Holy Spirit informed Elisabeth of Mary carrying Jesus the Messiah in her womb

Luke (1:63-64) And he asked for a writing tablet, and wrote, saying, "His name is John." So they all marveled. Immediately his mouth was opened and his tongue loosed, and he spoke, praising God. **When John was born the Lord allowed Zachariah to speak again**

Luke (1:67) Now his father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Spirit, and prophesied, saying: Through the Holy Spirit Zachariah was now given the knowledge of God's purpose for John

Luke (1:76-77) And you, child, will be called the prophet of the Highest; For you will go before the face of the Lord to prepare His ways, To give knowledge of salvation to His people By the remission of their sins, **Zachariah broadcasts John's mission in life**

Luke (1:80) So the child grew and became strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his manifestation to Israel.

John the Baptist preached repentance in the desert/wilderness near the Jordan River

Luke (6:21-23) Blessed are you who hunger now, for you shall be filled. Blessed are you who weep now, for you shall laugh. Blessed are you when men hate you, and when they exclude you, and revile you, and cast out your name as evil, For the Son of Man's sake. Rejoice in that day and leap for joy! For indeed your reward is great in heaven, for in like manner their fathers did to the prophets.

Sacrifices for the Lord brings eternal reward in Heaven

Luke (6:46) "But why do you call Me 'Lord, Lord,' and do not do the things which I say? God does not want lip service. Live the will of God

Luke (6:47-49) Whoever comes to Me, and hears My sayings and does them, I will show you whom he is like: He is like a man building a house, who dug deep and laid the foundation on the rock. And when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently against that house, and could not shake it, for it was founded on the rock. But he who heard and did nothing is like a man who built a house on the earth without a foundation, against which the stream beat vehemently; and immediately it fell. And the ruin of that house was great."

Following God's will brings blessings upon your life. Choosing not to will bring strife, frustration and sickness

Luke (7:12-15) And when He came near the gate of the city, behold, a dead man was being carried out, the only son of his mother; and she was a widow. And a large crowd from the city was with her. When the Lord saw her, He had compassion on her and said to her, "Do not weep." Then He came and touched the open coffin, and those who carried him stood still. And He said, "Young man, I say to you, arise." So he who was dead sat up and began to speak. And He presented him to his mother.

This is the first person that Jesus raised from being dead

Luke (7:22) Jesus answered and said to them, "Go and tell John the things you have seen and heard: that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, the poor have the gospel preached to them.

We can see that Jesus had dominion over every aspect of life

Luke (7:28) For I say to you, among those born of women there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist; but he who is least in the kingdom of God is greater than he."

The true believer has the Holy Spirit now. Only chosen people prior to Jesus was given the spirit of God

Luke (8:2) and certain women who had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities--Mary called Magdalene, out of whom had come seven demons,

Jesus cast out 7 demons from Mary

Luke (10:18) And He said to them, "I saw Satan fall like lightning from heaven.

Lucifer was cast out of Heaven by God

Luke (10:19) Behold, I give you the authority to trample on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy, and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

God protects believers physically and spiritually

Luke (10:20) Nevertheless do not rejoice in this, that the spirits are subject to you, but rather rejoice because your names are written in heaven."

Being saved is the most important accomplishment in life

Luke (11:9-10) "So I say to you, ask, and it will be given to you; seek, and you will find; knock, and it will be opened to you. For everyone who asks receives, and he who seeks finds, and to him who knocks it will be opened. **Seek God and cast your cares on Him, He will provide**

Luke (11:11) If a son asks for bread from any father among you, will he give him a stone? Or if he asks for a fish, will he give him a serpent instead of a fish?

The Holy Spirit is the best gift you can receive in this life

Luke (11:14-15) And He was casting out a demon, and it was mute. So it was, when the demon had gone out, that the mute spoke; and the multitudes marveled. But some of them said, "He casts out demons by Beelzebub, the ruler of the demons."

The ignorant people thought His powers were demonic

Luke (11:28) But He said, "More than that, blessed are those who hear the word of God and keep it!"
This is the key to Heaven on Earth and eternal life

Luke (12:4-5) "And I say to you, my friends, do not be afraid of those who kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do. But I will show you whom you should fear: Fear Him who, after He has killed, has power to cast into hell; yes, I say to you, fear Him!

Do not fear man. Everyone dies the first death.

Live your life pleasing to God and you won't experience the second death, eternity in Hell

Luke (12:8-9) "Also I say to you, whoever confesses Me before men, him the Son of Man also will confess before the angels of God. But he who denies Me before men will be denied before the angels of God.

God's angels will perform the rapture

Luke (12:10) And anyone who speaks a word against the Son of Man, it will be forgiven him; but to him who blasphemes against the Holy Spirit, it will not be forgiven.

Do not die as an unbeliever, there is no 2nd chance

Luke (12:11-12) Now when they bring you to the synagogues and magistrates and authorities, do not worry about how or what you should answer, or what you should say. For the Holy Spirit will teach you in that very hour what you ought to say."

When you are led by the Holy Spirit, you fear nothing and no one

Luke (12:28-29) If then God so clothes the grass, which today is in the field and tomorrow is thrown into the oven, how much more will He clothe you, O you of little faith? And do not seek what you should eat or what you should drink, nor have an anxious mind.

Have faith in God and cast your cares on Him

Luke (12:30-31) For all these things the nations of the world seek after, and your Father knows that you need these things. But seek the kingdom of God, and all these things shall be added to you.

Do not concern yourself with this world. We are in the world but not of it.

Read the word of God and live in the manifestations of the supernatural realm, Heaven on Earth

Luke (12:47-48) And that servant who knew his master's will, and did not prepare himself or do according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes. But he who did not know, yet committed things deserving of stripes, shall be beaten with few. For everyone to whom much is given, from him much will be required; and to whom much has been committed, of him they will ask the more.

Judgment will be more severe on unbelievers that know the will of God but choose not to obey it

Luke (12:49) "I came to send fire on the earth, and how I wish it were already kindled! **Jesus came to judge a sinful society**

Luke (12:51-53) Do you suppose that I came to give peace on earth? I tell you, not at all, but rather division. For from now on five in one house will be divided: three against two, and two against three. Father will be divided against son and son against father, mother against daughter and daughter against mother, mother-in-law against her daughter-in-law and daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law."

The division will be between believers and unbelievers

Luke (13:2-3) And Jesus answered and said to them, "Do you suppose that these Galileans were worse sinners than all other Galileans, because they suffered such things? I tell you, no; but unless you repent you will all likewise perish.

If you are an unbeliever, it matters not how severe your sins are. If you don't repent and believe, you will perish

Luke (13:7-9) Then he said to the keeper of his vineyard, 'Look, for three years I have come seeking fruit on this fig tree and find none. Cut it down; why does it use up the ground?' But he answered and said to him, 'Sir, let it alone this year also, until I dig around it and fertilize it. And if it bears fruit, well. But if not, after that you can cut it down.' "

Do not give up on an unbeliever until they hear the word of God and then continue to not believe

Luke (13:16) So ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan has bound--think of it--for eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the Sabbath?"

We see that a person can be demon possessed for a long time

Luke (13:18-19) Then He said, "What is the kingdom of God like? And to what shall I compare it? It is like a mustard seed, which a man took and put in his garden; and it grew and became a large tree, and the birds of the air nested in its branches."

The Kingdom of God is enormous and it extends it's branches using God's word

Luke (13:25-28) When once the Master of the house has risen up and shut the door, and you begin to stand outside and knock at the door, saying, 'Lord, Lord, open for us,' and He will answer and say to you, 'I do not know you, where you are from,' then you will begin to say, 'We ate and drank in Your presence, and You taught in our streets.' But He will say, 'I tell you I do not know you, where you are from. Depart from Me, all you workers of iniquity.' There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when you see Abraham and Isaac and Jacob and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, and yourselves thrust out.

Many people think they are safe from Hell and are not. They are self-deceived and do not live the will of God

Luke (13:30) And indeed there are last who will be first, and there are first who will be last."

Your standing in Heaven is based on the strength of your faith in God and your fruit produced on Earth, not on how successful you were with your life on Earth

Luke (13:34) "O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, the one who kills the prophets and stones those who are sent to her! How often I wanted to gather your children together, as a hen gathers her brood under her wings, but you were not willing!

The Jews rejected Jesus even though they were His chosen people. That is crystal clear proof of free will

Luke (13:35) See! Your house is left to you desolate; and assuredly, I say to you, you shall not see Me until the time comes when you say, 'Blessed is He who comes in the name of the Lord!' "

The Jews spiritually blind and bankrupted. They will not understand until it is too late

Luke (15:10) Likewise, I say to you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner who repents."

Every soul is important to God

Luke (16:16) The law and the prophets were until John. Since that time the kingdom of God has been preached, and everyone is pressing into it.

After John the Baptist the covenant of grace too effect and the Kingdom of God became available to all nations

Luke (16:17) And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass away than for one tittle of the law to fail. God's law of righteous living is always in effect and true

Luke (16:22) So it was that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels to Abraham's bosom. The rich man also died and was buried.

When the righteous die they are taken immediately into God's presence

Luke (16:23) And being in torments in Hades, he lifted up his eyes and saw Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.

Souls in hell can see people in Heaven. They are alert and being tormented while the souls in Heaven are at peace. They can still remember their past life on Earth

Luke (16:24) Then he cried and said, 'Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus that he may dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame.'

Souls in hell cannot receive relief from their torment

Luke (16:25) But Abraham said, 'Son, remember that in your lifetime you received your good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted and you are tormented.

Being able to see comforted souls in Heaven is torture in itself

Luke (16:26) And besides all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed, so that those who want to pass from here to you cannot, nor can those from there pass to us.'

Abraham explains to the lost soul that he made his choice while on Earth as to his final resting place. They are stuck there for eternity. There are no 2^{nd} chances to repent

Luke (16:27-28) Then he said, 'I beg you therefore, father, that you would send him to my father's house, for I have five brothers, that he may testify to them, lest they also come to this place of torment.'

The soul in hell realizes his eternal existence is doomed. He wants to make sure his family does not make the same mistake he did. Part of hells torment is remembering all the chances God gave them to avoid this reality but they did not believe the word of God.

They chose their own will over God's will and now they are helpless

Luke (16:29) Abraham said to him, 'They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.'

God spoke to mankind through His prophets about His law, His will, His commandments, His covenants and choosing between Heaven and hell

Luke (16:30) And he said, 'No, father Abraham; but if one goes to them from the dead, they will repent.'

This lost soul is still looking at faith in God coming from a physical sign. Jesus was a physical sign that

was ignored. Blind faith in God and His word is the requirement needed

Luke (16:31) But he said to him, 'If they do not hear Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded though one rise from the dead.' "

Free will decisions are based on the word of God, period!

Luke (17:20-21) Now when He was asked by the Pharisees when the kingdom of God would come, He answered them and said, "The kingdom of God does not come with observation; nor will they say, 'See here!' or 'See there!' For indeed, the kingdom of God is within you."

A believer is the temple of God with the word of God in their heart. This involves belief in the supernatural realm, the invisible. The sign God gives us is His word

Luke (17:22-24) Then He said to the disciples, "The days will come when you will desire to see one of the days of the Son of Man, and you will not see it. And they will say to you, 'Look here!' or 'Look there!' Do not go after them or follow them. For as the lightning that flashes out of one part under heaven shines to the other part under heaven, so also the Son of Man will be in His day.

Jesus has warned them about false prophets declaring His return on Earth. Everyone will know when it happens, there will be no need for someone to tell them.

There will be cosmic activity in the sky and all will see it

Luke (17:26-27) And as it was in the days of Noah, so it will be also in the days of the Son of Man: They ate, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noah entered the ark, and the flood came and destroyed them all.

The judgment in Noah's time involved natural disaster of flooding that destroyed unaware sinners. Noah was made aware

Luke (17:28-29) Likewise as it was also in the days of Lot: They ate, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they built; but on the day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven and destroyed them all.

The judgment of Sodom involved natural disaster of fire that destroyed unaware sinners. Lot was made aware

Luke (17:30) Even so will it be in the day when the Son of Man is revealed.

There is a final judgment of sinners coming and it is called the day of the son of man. Unaware sinners will be removed from society and believers will understand what is happening

Luke (17:31-32) In that day, he who is on the housetop, and his goods are in the house, let him not come down to take them away. And likewise the one who is in the field, let him not turn back. Remember Lot's wife.

This is a warning to believers, as was given to Lot's family, when the judgment begins you must let your worldly possessions go and move forward to salvation. Do not look back!

Luke (17:33) Whoever seeks to save his life will lose it, and whoever loses his life will preserve it.

Again to the believer, maintain your faith in God and allow Him to protect and direct you through this time of world destruction. This is the last chance for unbelievers to repent

Luke (17:34-36) I tell you, in that night there will be two men in one bed: the one will be taken and the other will be left. Two women will be grinding together: the one will be taken and the other left. Two men will be in the field: the one will be taken and the other left."

Jesus describes the selective removal of the unbelievers at the time of judgment.

It will come at any time, day or night, at sleep or at work, to men and women

Luke (17:37) And they answered and said to Him, "Where, Lord?" So He said to them, "Wherever the body is, there the eagles will be gathered together."

The disciples are clueless and are looking for a place that these things will happen. Jesus is telling them it will happen wherever unbelievers are, which will be everywhere

Luke (18:17) Assuredly, I say to you, whoever does not receive the kingdom of God as a little child will by no means enter it."

We must be humble and cast our cares on God

Luke (19:10) for the Son of Man has come to seek and to save that which was lost."

The word of God and the Holy Spirit convert and save the lost souls

Luke (21:13-15) But it will turn out for you as an occasion for testimony. Therefore settle it in your hearts not to meditate beforehand on what you will answer; for I will give you a mouth and wisdom which all your adversaries will not be able to contradict or resist.

The Holy Spirit will tell you what to say and when to say it. The words you say will be effective and unchallenged

Luke (21:18) But not a hair of your head shall be lost.

God will protect His sheep

Luke (21:19) By your patience possess your souls.

Be patient and wait on God to manifest His works in your life

Luke (21:26) men's hearts failing them from fear and the expectation of those things which are coming on the earth, for the powers of heaven will be shaken.

The spiritual realm will manifest judgment on Earth

Luke (21:31-32) So you also, when you see these things happening, know that the kingdom of God is near. Assuredly, I say to you, this generation will by no means pass away till all things take place.

Jesus gives His disciples a clue about the timeline of the fall of Jerusalem and the Jewish nation. The generation takes 40 years to complete.

It is 30 AD and Jerusalem fell to the Romans in 70 AD

Luke (21:33) Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will by no means pass away.

The existing Earth will be changed to contain the heavenly kingdom of God. Heaven will disappear. God's word will reign supreme

Luke (21:34-36) "But take heed to yourselves, lest your hearts be weighed down with carousing, drunkenness, and cares of this life, and that Day come on you unexpectedly. For it will come as a snare on all those who dwell on the face of the whole earth. Watch therefore, and pray always that you may be counted worthy to escape all these things that will come to pass, and to stand before the Son of Man."

Unbelievers will be caught off guard on judgment day. They are caught up in their worldly lusts with no concern for the spiritual realm or God

Luke (22:3-6) Then Satan entered Judas, surnamed Iscariot, who was numbered among the twelve. So he went his way and conferred with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray Him to them. And they were glad, and agreed to give him money. So he promised and sought opportunity to betray Him to them in the absence of the multitude.

Judas betrayed Jesus for 30 pieces of silver.

He had demonic possession that was brought on by greed

Luke (22:20) Likewise He also took the cup after supper, saying, "This cup is the new covenant in My blood, which is shed for you.

Jesus is replacing the old covenant of the law with the new covenant of His grace to all people

Luke (22:21-22) But behold, the hand of My betrayer is with Me on the table. And truly the Son of Man goes as it has been determined, but woe to that man by whom He is betrayed!"

Satan cannot save Judas from his upcoming death. In fact, he drives him to suicide
The demon will use the unbeliever to do his deeds and when he is finished using them, he will have
them destroy themselves or have them killed

Luke (22:28-29) But you are those who have continued with Me in My trials. And I bestow upon you a kingdom, just as My Father bestowed one upon Me,

Jesus acknowledges to His disciples how much He appreciates their loyalty to Him. He is giving them spiritual authority to continue preaching the gospel after He leaves them

Luke (22:30) that you may eat and drink at My table in My kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel."

Jesus promises His disciples authority in His Kingdom to come

Luke (22:31) And the Lord said, "Simon, Simon! Indeed, Satan has asked for you, that he may sift you as wheat. **God has given Satan permission to test Peter**

Luke (22:32) But I have prayed for you, that your faith should not fail; and when you have returned to Me, strengthen your brethren."

Jesus tells Peter that his faith will prevail the test of Satan and he should help the others build their faith

Luke (22:33-34) But he said to Him, "Lord, I am ready to go with You, both to prison and to death." Then He said, "I tell you, Peter, the rooster shall not crow this day before you will deny three times that you know Me." **Jesus tells Peter of his coming denials of Christ**

Luke (22:40) When He came to the place, He said to them, "Pray that you may not enter into temptation." Jesus stresses the importance of praying for strength over worldly temptations

Luke (22:41-42) And He was withdrawn from them about a stone's throw, and He knelt down and prayed, saying, "Father, if it is Your will, take this cup away from Me; nevertheless not My will, but Yours, be done."

Even though His flesh is afraid of His upcoming crucifixion, Jesus acknowledges His desire to do God's will

Luke (22:43) Then an angel appeared to Him from heaven, strengthening Him.

God sent a ministering angel to help Jesus bring his flesh into alignment with His spirit

Luke (22:44) And being in agony, He prayed more earnestly. Then His sweat became like great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

His great agony brought on a condition called hematidrosis which causes blood to mix with sweat

Luke (22:47-48) And while He was still speaking, behold, a multitude; and he who was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them and drew near to Jesus to kiss Him. But Jesus said to him, "Judas, are you betraying the Son of Man with a kiss?"

Judas brought the Jewish authorities to Jesus and then he identified Him with a kiss.

This act of touching Jesus may tell us that He looked like the other disciples and did not stand out

Luke (22:49-50) When those around Him saw what was going to happen, they said to Him, "Lord, shall we strike with the sword?" And one of them struck the servant of the high priest and cut off his right ear.

Peter cut off the ear of Malchus the slave servant of Caiaphas the Sanhedrin High Priest

Luke (22:51) But Jesus answered and said, "Permit even this." And He touched his ear and healed him. This is the only time in scripture that Jesus healed a flesh wound

Luke (22:60-62) But Peter said, "Man, I do not know what you are saying!" Immediately, while he was still speaking, the rooster crowed. And the Lord turned and looked at Peter. And Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how He had said to him, "Before the rooster crows, you will deny Me three times." So Peter went out and wept bitterly.

This was the number 1 disciple of Jesus

Luke (23:13-16) Then Pilate, when he had called together the chief priests, the rulers, and the people, said to them, "You have brought this Man to me, as one who misleads the people. And indeed, having examined Him in

your presence, I have found no fault in this Man concerning those things of which you accuse Him no, neither did Herod, for I sent you back to him; and indeed nothing deserving of death has been done by Him. I will therefore chastise Him and release Him"

Pilate wanted to release Jesus but the Jews insisted on His death

Luke (23:18-19) And they all cried out at once, saying, "Away with this Man, and release to us Barabbas"-- who had been thrown into prison for a certain rebellion made in the city, and for murder

Barabbas was a murderer and a thief

Luke (23:20-21) Pilate, therefore, wishing to release Jesus, again called out to them. But they shouted, saying, "Crucify Him, crucify Him!

The Jews demanded that Pilate crucify Jesus

Luke (23:24-25) So Pilate gave sentence that it should be as they requested. And he released to them the one they requested, who for rebellion and murder had been thrown into prison; but he delivered Jesus to their will. Pilate gave the Jews 3 chances to reconsider killing Jesus. We must realize these are religious priests forcing the Roman authorities to execute Jesus and release a criminal

Luke (23:40-42) But the other, answering, rebuked him, saying, "Do you not even fear God, seeing you are under the same condemnation? And we indeed justly, for we receive the due reward of our deeds; but this Man has done nothing wrong." Then he said to Jesus, "Lord, remember me when You come into Your kingdom."

The thief being crucified next to Jesus admits to his sin, acknowledges his belief in God and the afterlife. He believes in his heart, confesses with his mouth and asks for forgiveness. This is the beginning of salvation

Luke (23:43) And Jesus said to him, "Assuredly, I say to you, today you will be with Me in Paradise." Jesus saves this mans soul and affirms it to him before he dies

Luke (23:46) And when Jesus had cried out with a loud voice, He said, "Father, 'into Your hands I commit My spirit.' " Having said this, He breathed His last.

Jesus died and released His soul to His father in Heaven

Luke (24:4-7) And it happened, as they were greatly perplexed about this, that behold, two men stood by them in shining garments. Then, as they were afraid and bowed their faces to the earth, they said to them, "Why do you seek the living among the dead? He is not here, but is risen! Remember how He spoke to you when He was still in Galilee, saying, 'The Son of Man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.' "

The 2 angels told the woman Jesus is alive and has risen

Luke (24:30-31) Now it came to pass, as He sat at the table with them, that He took bread, blessed and broke it, and gave it to them. Then their eyes were opened and they knew Him; and He vanished from their sight. **Jesus in His glorified body could appear and disappear. He could also keep their eyes from recognizing Him**

Luke (24:36-38) Now as they said these things, Jesus Himself stood in the midst of them, and said to them, "Peace to you." But they were terrified and frightened, and supposed they had seen a spirit. And He said to them, "Why are you troubled? And why do doubts arise in your hearts?

Jesus was manifesting to people as an angel does

Luke (24:39-40) Behold My hands and My feet, that it is I Myself. Handle Me and see, for a spirit does not have flesh and bones as you see I have." When He had said this, He showed them His hands and His feet.

Jesus points out the crucifixion wounds in His hands and feet

Luke (24:41-43) But while they still did not believe for joy, and marveled, He said to them, "Have you any food here?" So they gave Him a piece of a broiled fish and some honeycomb. And He took it and ate in their presence. **Jesus spoke and ate with them as the angels did with Abraham and Sarah**

Luke (24:44-45) Then He said to them, "These are the words which I spoke to you while I was still with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the Law of Moses and the Prophets and the Psalms concerning Me." And He opened their understanding, that they might comprehend the Scriptures.

Jesus gave them understanding of scriptural prophesy concerning Him

Luke (24:46-48) Then He said to them, "Thus it is written, and thus it was necessary for the Christ to suffer and to rise from the dead the third day, and that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His name to all nations, beginning at Jerusalem. And you are witnesses of these things.

Jesus gives His disciples the Great Commission to spread the Gospel to all nations

Luke (24:49) Behold, I send the Promise of My Father upon you; but tarry in the city of Jerusalem until you are endued with power from on high."

Jesus is telling them they will receive the power of the Holy Spirit

Luke (24:50-53) And He led them out as far as Bethany, and He lifted up His hands and blessed them. Now it came to pass, while He blessed them, that He was parted from them and carried up into heaven. And they worshiped Him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy, and were continually in the temple praising and blessing God. Amen.

The disciples watch as Jesus ascends up to Heaven

THE BOOK OF JOHN

Authored by the APOSTLE JOHN

John (1:1) In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. **John describes Jesus, who is the word of God and is God**

John (1:5) And the light shines in the darkness, and the darkness did not comprehend it.

Light has the power over darkness and removes darkness. God is light, Satan is darkness. The unsaved will be cast into outer darkness for eternity, out of the presence of God

John (1:6-8) There was a man sent from God, whose name was John. This man came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all through him might believe. He was not that Light, but was sent to bear witness of that Light.

John the Baptist was created to tell people that the coming Messiah has arrived in the form of Jesus. God in the flesh

John (1:9) That was the true Light which gives light to every man coming into the world.

Everyone born is given a conscience by God. Even though you know right from wrong your free will allows you to live in darkness if you choose to

John (1:10-11) He was in the world, and the world was made through Him, and the world did not know Him. He came to His own, and His own did not receive Him.

Not only the Jews rejected Jesus. This world is spiritually dead.

They only live in the physical realm of lust and possessions

John (1:12) But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of God, to those who believe in His name:

The born-again believer receives the Holy Spirit of God

John (1:13) who were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God. **Living by the spirit of God will bring you salvation, not the flesh**

John (1:14) And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth.

Jesus was an example of man born of flesh but has the spirit of God within Him. He lived a righteous life and ascended to heaven after physical death. That is salvation

John (1:15-16) John bore witness of Him and cried out, saying, "This was He of whom I said, 'He who comes after me is preferred before me, for He was before me.' " And of His fullness we have all received, and grace for grace.

John the Baptist is saying that he knows Jesus has existed before this life. He has manifested in the flesh and has given the people the word of God which provide grace to believers

John (1:17) For the law was given through Moses, but grace and truth came through Jesus Christ.

Moses brought the physical law, Jesus brought spiritual truth as the word of God and the Holy Spirit

John (1:18) No one has seen God at any time. The only begotten Son, who is in the bosom of the Father, He has declared Him.

God is a spirit and is invisible to our eyes. Through Jesus we see the essence of God. His word, His law, His covenant, His healing, His power over nature and evil spirits. We see His commitment to truth and righteousness. The glory of His Holy Spirit

John (1:23) He said: "I am 'The voice of one crying in the wilderness: "Make straight the way of the Lord," ' as the prophet Isaiah said."

The pharisees thought John the Baptist was Elijah returned to Earth

John (1:26-27) John answered them, saying, "I baptize with water, but there stands One among you whom you do not know. It is He who, coming after me, is preferred before me, whose sandal strap I am not worthy to loose." **John mentions Jesus who is standing in the crowd but he does not point Him out**

John (1:32-34) And John bore witness, saying, "I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and He remained upon Him. I did not know Him, but He who sent me to baptize with water said to me, 'Upon whom you see the Spirit descending, and remaining on Him, this is He who baptizes with the Holy Spirit.' And I have seen and testified that this is the Son of God."

God had told John when he baptizes the Messiah the Holy Spirit will descend from Heaven and remain upon Him. This was confirmation that Jesus is the son of God. It also begins His 3 year ministry

John (1:35-37) Again, the next day, John stood with two of his disciples. And looking at Jesus as He walked, he said, "Behold the Lamb of God!" The two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus.

The disciples of John the Baptist begin to follow Jesus

John (1:38-39) Then Jesus turned, and seeing them following, said to them, "What do you seek?" They said to Him, "Rabbi" (which is to say, when translated, Teacher), "where are You staying?" He said to them, "Come and see." They came and saw where He was staying, and remained with Him that day (now it was about the tenth hour).

The Apostles John Zebedee and Andrew (Peter's brother) approached Jesus

John (1:40-42) One of the two who heard John speak, and followed Him, was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother. He first found his own brother Simon, and said to him, "We have found the Messiah" (which is translated, the Christ). And he brought him to Jesus. Now when Jesus looked at him, He said, "You are Simon the son of Jonah. You shall be called Cephas" (which is translated, A Stone).

Andrew recruits his brother Simon and Jesus renames Him Peter (the rock)

John (1:51) And He said to him, "Most assuredly, I say to you, hereafter you shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of Man."

Jesus foretells the disciples of future spiritual miracles. This is prior to Him publicly healing people physically (lepers, blind, deaf, dumb, lame, dead) or spiritually (demon possessed)

John (2:13-16) Now the Passover of the Jews was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem. And He found in the temple those who sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the moneychangers doing business. When He had made a whip of cords, He drove them all out of the temple, with the sheep and the oxen, and poured out the changers' money and overturned the tables. And He said to those who sold doves, "Take these things away! Do not make My Father's house a house of merchandise!"

This is the only time in scripture that Jesus shows anger and violence. They defiled His father's house

John (3:3) Jesus answered and said to him, "Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God."

We must be born again spiritually, committing our life to the father, the son and the Holy Spirit. Nothing less

John (3:5) Jesus answered, "Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God.

The water is the cleansing word of God, the Spirit is faith in God

John (3:6-8) That which is born of the flesh is flesh, and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. Do not marvel that I said to you, 'You must be born again.' The wind blows where it wishes, and you hear the sound of it, but cannot tell where it comes from and where it goes. So is everyone who is born of the Spirit."

The Flesh is an unbeliever, spirit is a child of God. The spirit is invisible like the wind but you can see their effects. The rebirth of a person is invisible but you can see their fruit

John (3:9-11) Nicodemus answered and said to Him, "How can these things be?" Jesus answered and said to him, "Are you the teacher of Israel, and do not know these things? Most assuredly, I say to you, we speak what We know and testify what We have seen, and you do not receive Our witness.

Nicodemus was a biblical scholar and he did not understand the spiritual side of scripture. Religion concentrates on keeping the law while living in the flesh.

Jesus knew he was an unbelieving hypocrite

John (3:12-13) If I have told you earthly things and you do not believe, how will you believe if I tell you heavenly things? No one has ascended to heaven but He who came down from heaven, that is, the Son of Man who is in heaven.

Only Jesus has been to Heaven and back. Nicodemus like his fathers before him have a hardened heart, are corrupt liars and are unable to understand scripture spiritually

John (3:16-18) For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life. For God did not send His Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world through Him might be saved. He who believes in Him is not condemned; but he who does not believe is condemned already, because he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

Here is where our free will participates in our salvation. The unforgivable sin is denial of God. Jesus can only give eternal life to a believer. Everyone else is doomed.

The believer will read the word of God and live the will of God

John (3:27) John answered and said, "A man can receive nothing unless it has been given to him from heaven. **John the Baptist explains that God controls everything**

John (3:30) He must increase, but I must decrease.

John knew what God had called Him to do. He had led the way for Jesus, now the new covenant must manifest itself

John (4:13-14) Jesus answered and said to her, "Whoever drinks of this water will thirst again, but whoever drinks of the water that I shall give him will never thirst. But the water that I shall give him will become in him a fountain of water springing up into everlasting life."

Jesus is offering the word of God as His water

John (4:21) Jesus said to her, "Woman, believe Me, the hour is coming when you will neither on this mountain, nor in Jerusalem, worship the Father.

In 40 years (70 AD) the Romans will destroy the temple

John (4:22) You worship what you do not know; we know what we worship, for salvation is of the Jews. Samaritans did not know the true God, the Jews did. Jesus is a Jew, salvation comes through Him

John (4:23-24) But the hour is coming, and now is, when the true worshipers will worship the Father in spirit and truth; for the Father is seeking such to worship Him. God is Spirit, and those who worship Him must worship in spirit and truth."

Jesus tells us that we do not need church or ceremonies to worship God. He wants people to worship Him in their heart, spiritually in truth. Living the will of God

John (4:25) The woman said to Him, "I know that Messiah is coming" (who is called Christ). "When He comes, He will tell us all things."

She knows the Messiah will reveal the will of God

John (4:26) Jesus said to her, "I who speak to you am He."

This is the first time in scripture He reveals who He is

John (4:36) And he who reaps receives wages, and gathers fruit for eternal life, that both he who sows and he who reaps may rejoice together.

Many people contribute to a person becoming born again, and all of them pleasure in seeing someone come to God

John (4:41-42) And many more believed because of His own word. Then they said to the woman,

"Now we believe, not because of what you said, for we ourselves have heard Him and we know that this is indeed the Christ, the Savior of the world."

The Samaritans believed Jesus at His word, not by witnessing miracles as the Jews did. Samaritans only worshiped the first five books of the Hebrew Bible authored by Moses (the Tora or Pentateuch)

John (4:44) For Jesus Himself testified that a prophet has no honor in his own country.

The people of Nazareth knew Him before He started His ministry and only see Him as the son of a carpenter.

This also happens to believers with family and friends after they are born again

John (4:48) Then Jesus said to him, "Unless you people see signs and wonders, you will by no means believe." People who lack faith need a sign in order to believe. Believers with committed faith in God receive their miracles and signs when God manifests them in their life based on their faith. They stay in faith and wait patiently on God until then

John (5:5-6) Now a certain man was there who had an infirmity thirty-eight years. When Jesus saw him lying there, and knew that he already had been in that condition a long time, He said to him, "Do you want to be made well?"

Jesus asks the crippled man if he wants to be healed.

God will not override our free will decision for healing or salvation

John (5:7-9) The sick man answered Him, "Sir, I have no man to put me into the pool when the water is stirred up; but while I am coming, another steps down before me." Jesus said to him, "Rise, take up your bed and walk." And immediately the man was made well, took up his bed, and walked. And that day was the Sabbath.

The man wanted to be healed but he needed help to get into the water.

Jesus never laid hands on him to heal him

John (5:19-21) Then Jesus answered and said to them, "Most assuredly, I say to you, the Son can do nothing of Himself, but what He sees the Father do; for whatever He does, the Son also does in like manner. For the Father loves the Son, and shows Him all things that He Himself does; and He will show Him greater works than these, that you may marvel. For as the Father raises the dead and gives life to them, even so the Son gives life to whom He will

Jesus confirms that He is the son of God and he has all of the supernatural powers of God

John (5:22-23) For the Father judges no one, but has committed all judgment to the Son, that all should honor the Son just as they honor the Father. He who does not honor the Son does not honor the Father who sent Him. **Jesus has been assigned to judge mankind**

John (5:24) "Most assuredly, I say to you, he who hears My word and believes in Him who sent Me has everlasting life, and shall not come into judgment, but has passed from death into life.

Salvation comes by hearing God's word and having faith in God

John (5:25) Most assuredly, I say to you, the hour is coming, and now is, when the dead will hear the voice of the Son of God; and those who hear will live.

Jesus is speaking of unbelievers. They will now hear the word of God and if (freewill) they believe in God they will have eternal life. They were spiritually dead and will be reborn

John (5:26) For as the Father has life in Himself, so He has granted the Son to have life in Himself, God is the creator of all life. Jesus will give these born-again believers the gift of the Holy Spirit who will transform their new lives through sanctification

John (5:28-30) Do not marvel at this; for the hour is coming in which all who are in the graves will hear His voice and come forth--those who have done good, to the resurrection of life, and those who have done evil, to the resurrection of condemnation. I can of Myself do nothing. As I hear, I judge; and My judgment is righteous, because I do not seek My own will but the will of the Father who sent Me.

Jesus is in perfect harmony with the father and He judges based on the will of God. That is why it is just

John (5:34) Yet I do not receive testimony from man, but I say these things that you may be saved. **Salvation cannot come from man. It comes from God's word**

John (5:36) But I have a greater witness than John's; for the works which the Father has given Me to finish--the very works that I do--bear witness of Me, that the Father has sent Me.

Only God can do the things Jesus does. Performing supernatural powers

John (5:37) And the Father Himself, who sent Me, has testified of Me. You have neither heard His voice at any time, nor seen His form.

Jesus tells the Jews, they have never known God

John (5:38-39) But you do not have His word abiding in you, because whom He sent, Him you do not believe. You search the Scriptures, for in them you think you have eternal life; and these are they which testify of Me

Jesus tells them that they don't believe because they don't understand the scriptures that identify Him

John (5:40-42) But you are not willing to come to Me that you may have life. I do not receive honor from men. But I know you, that you do not have the love of God in you.

The Jews had the first shot at knowing God and receiving salvation. They rejected God and Jesus. They could not comprehend the spiritual realm

John (5:43) I have come in My Father's name, and you do not receive Me; if another comes in his own name, him you will receive.

They do not accept Jesus but they will accept the antichrist

John (5:44) How can you believe, who receive honor from one another, and do not seek the honor that comes from the only God?

They place more value in Human praise and opinion than in God's will and word

John (5:45) Do not think that I shall accuse you to the Father; there is one who accuses you--Moses, in whom you trust.

They follow the law which Moses delivered to them for salvation. They cannot live up to the law. They are doomed

John (5:46-47) For if you believed Moses, you would believe Me; for he wrote about Me. But if you do not believe his writings, how will you believe My words?"

The Jews did not follow Moses and will not follow Jesus. This is why access to God was given to the gentiles. People don't accept God because they want to be praised not judged

John (6:8-10) One of His disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, said to Him, "There is a lad here who has five barley loaves and two small fish, but what are they among so many?" Then Jesus said, "Make the people sit down." Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand.

There was a boy in the crowd who was selling food. There were 5,000 men and adding woman and children made 15,000-20,000 people

John (6:11-13) And Jesus took the loaves, and when He had given thanks. He distributed them to the disciples, and the disciples to those sitting down; and likewise of the fish, as much as they wanted. So when they were filled, He said to His disciples, "Gather up the fragments that remain, so that nothing is lost." Therefore they gathered them up, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves which were left over by those who had eaten.

Jesus performed the supernatural feat after praying over the food. Metaphorically Jesus is the word of God (bread of life). He gave the word to His disciples, who then gave it to the people. The word is so voluminous that there is an abundance of it that remains to be told (fed). We should feed daily on God's word

John (6:19-21) So when they had rowed about three or four miles, they saw Jesus, walking on the sea and drawing near the boat; and they were afraid. But He said to them, "It is I; do not be afraid." Then they willingly received Him into the boat, and immediately the boat was at the land where they were going.

John states that, not only was Jesus walking on water, but when He entered the ship they immediately arrived at their destination. These are feats of defying gravity and time travel

John (6:24-25) when the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, nor His disciples, they also got into boats and came to Capernaum, seeking Jesus. And when they found Him on the other side of the sea, they said to Him, "Rabbi, when did You come here?"

Again, Jesus used time travel to cross the sea of Galilee without a boat and arrived before the others

John (6:26) Jesus answered them and said, "Most assuredly, I say to you, you seek Me, not because you saw the signs, but because you ate of the loaves and were filled.

Jesus tells them that their spirit is yearning for the word of God.

The word draws the children of God to Him.

John (6:27) Do not labor for the food which perishes, but for the food which endures to everlasting life, which the Son of Man will give you, because God the Father has set His seal on Him."

Jesus says they should be more concerned with their spirit than their flesh. The word of God will give them everlasting life. They need to position their soul for eternity

John (6:28-29) Then they said to Him, "What shall we do, that we may work the works of God?" Jesus answered and said to them, "This is the work of God, that you believe in Him whom He sent."

Jesus explains that God wants them to have faith in Him and to live the will of God

John (6:30) Therefore they said to Him, "What sign will You perform then, that we may see it and believe You? What work will You do?

They are spiritually blind and are still looking for physical signs and direction.

They don't understand His message that they need to have blind faith in God

John (6:31-32) Our fathers ate the manna in the desert; as it is written, 'He gave them bread from heaven to eat.' " Then Jesus said to them, "Most assuredly, I say to you, Moses did not give you the bread from heaven, but My Father gives you the true bread from heaven.

Again, they are only looking at their physical survival and not the spiritual survival of their soul

John (6:33) For the bread of God is He who comes down from heaven and gives life to the world." Jesus came down to Earth to give spiritual life to those who will receive it

John (6:34-35) Then they said to Him, "Lord, give us this bread always." And Jesus said to them, "I am the bread of life. He who comes to Me shall never hunger, and he who believes in Me shall never thirst.

Jesus explains their free will choice and options

John (6:36) But I said to you that you have seen Me and yet do not believe.

They are looking at God in the flesh, who is performing supernatural miracles and they still don't get it

John (6:37) All that the Father gives Me will come to Me, and the one who comes to Me I will by no means cast out.

Jesus is telling them that God is omniscient and He already knows who will believe.

The believer will not be cast out of the Kingdom of God

John (6:38) For I have come down from heaven, not to do My own will, but the will of Him who sent Me. Even though Jesus is flesh, He has been sent by God and will do the will of God, not His own earthly will

John (6:39) This is the will of the Father who sent Me, that of all He has given Me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up at the last day.

Jesus explains that even the believers that are dead are still in His hands and will enter His Kingdom at the Rapture

John (6:40) And this is the will of Him who sent Me, that everyone who sees the Son and believes in Him may have everlasting life; and I will raise him up at the last day."

All believing souls will enter His Kingdom at the Rapture.

They will live in the presence of God forever

John (6:41) The Jews then complained about Him, because He said, "I am the bread which came down from heaven."

God draws His children to Him using His word (Jesus).

It is the believer's duty to hear the word and learn from it

John (6:42-43) And they said, "Is not this Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? How is it then that He says, 'I have come down from heaven'?" Jesus therefore answered and said to them, "Do not murmur among yourselves.

These people are carnal not spiritual. They knew Jesus prior to His ministry as a boy. They think He is crazy. They will never hear His message and understand it

John (6:44) No one can come to Me unless the Father who sent Me draws him; and I will raise him up at the last day.

Jesus is the word in the flesh. The word draws the believer to God who then receives eternal life with Him. No man gets salvation unless they come to Jesus first (the word)

John (6:45) It is written in the prophets, 'And they shall all be taught by God.' Therefore everyone who has heard and learned from the Father comes to Me.

Even the prophets wrote that a person cannot live a righteous life unless they learn the word of God and live His will. Then they can be in God's presence for eternity.

These are carnal people that disregarded the prophets also

John (6:56) He who eats My flesh and drinks My blood abides in Me, and I in him.

We should consume the word of God daily. That activates the Holy Spirit within us. We are in the word of God because it is a mirror of human life.

It shows us both the good and bad of life

John (6:57-58) As the living Father sent Me, and I live because of the Father, so he who feeds on Me will live because of Me. This is the bread which came down from heaven--not as your fathers ate the manna, and are dead. He who eats this bread will live forever."

The word of God will sanctify a believer who will then live righteously.

The word of God is the real food from heaven

John (6:59-60) These things He said in the synagogue as He taught in Capernaum. Therefore many of His disciples, when they heard this, said, "This is a hard saying; who can understand it?"

Even His disciples could not see beyond the natural

John (6:61) When Jesus knew in Himself that His disciples complained about this, He said to them, "Does this offend you?

Jesus knew that they were frustrated with His teaching about eternity.

They were looking for results in the present

John (6:62) What then if you should see the Son of Man ascend where He was before?

Even if they saw Him ascend to heaven, they wouldn't attain solid faith

John (6:63) It is the Spirit who gives life; the flesh profits nothing. The words that I speak to you are spirit, and they are life.

The law of Moses has destroyed any chance of these Jews being able to think spiritually. They only think in the natural and the physical works

John (6:64) But there are some of you who do not believe." For Jesus knew from the beginning who they were who did not believe, and who would betray Him.

Jesus is omniscient and knows all. He knows if you are a true believer or not.

He knew Judas would betray Him

John (6:65) And He said, "Therefore I have said to you that no one can come to Me unless it has been granted to him by My Father."

Many of these Jews wanted to follow Jesus on their own terms and achieve salvation. God requires a person to hear His word, learn it and apply it. Those people are acceptable to God for salvation. Those people are true believers and will be given to Jesus at the rapture to reside in His kingdom.

Those are the people He will raise up in the last day and none will be cast out

John (6:66-67) From that time many of His disciples went back and walked with Him no more. Then Jesus said to the twelve, "Do you also want to go away?"

The carnal people checked out. Many are called, few are accepted

John (6:68-69) But Simon Peter answered Him, "Lord, to whom shall we go? You have the words of eternal life. Also we have come to believe and know that You are the Christ, the Son of the living God."

Peter is speaking for the other disciples but he doesn't know their heart.

He doesn't know the real Judas but Jesus does

John (6:70-71) Jesus answered them, "Did I not choose you, the twelve, and one of you is a devil?" He spoke of Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon, for it was he who would betray Him, being one of the twelve.

Jesus chose these 12 people for specific reasons, especially Judas Iscariot to fulfill the scripture of the prophets

John (7:14-16) Now about the middle of the feast Jesus went up into the temple and taught. And the Jews marveled, saying, "How does this Man know letters, having never studied?" Jesus answered them and said, "My doctrine is not Mine, but His who sent Me.

The great Rabbis of the temple were amazed at the knowledge Jesus had of the word of God

John (7:17) If anyone wants to do His will, he shall know concerning the doctrine, whether it is from God or whether I speak on My own authority.

Knowing scripture is not enough, you must live God's will

John (7:18) He who speaks from himself seeks his own glory; but He who seeks the glory of the One who sent Him is true, and no unrighteousness is in Him.

A righteous person gives the glory to God, not himself

John (7:19) Did not Moses give you the law, yet none of you keeps the law? Why do you seek to kill Me?" These Rabbis were corrupt hypocrites hiding behind their religious knowledge and standing

John (7:20) The people answered and said, "You have a demon, Who is seeking to kill You?"

These Jews thought Jesus was demon possessed and His supernatural miracles were Satanic

John (7:28-29) Then Jesus cried out, as He taught in the temple, saying, "You both know Me, and you know where I am from; and I have not come of Myself, but He who sent Me is true, whom you do not know. But I know Him, for I am from Him, and He sent Me."

These religious Jews did not know God because they did not understand the spiritual side of scripture. Jesus states that He is from God, that God sent Him to them

John (7:33-34) Then Jesus said to them, "I shall be with you a little while longer, and then I go to Him who sent Me. You will seek Me and not find Me, and where I am you cannot come."

Jesus is speaking of His upcoming crucifixion and ascension to Heaven. They don't know what He is talking about because they can't interpret Isaiah scripture correctly

John (7:35) Then the Jews said among themselves, "Where does He intend to go that we shall not find Him? Does He intend to go to the Dispersion among the Greeks and teach the Greeks?

That is exactly what happens because of their rejection of Jesus

John (7:37-38) On the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried out, saying, "If anyone thirsts, let him come to Me and drink. He who believes in Me, as the Scripture has said, out of his heart will flow rivers of living water."

This is the invitation to salvation. The word of God is that water

John (7:39) But this He spoke concerning the Spirit, whom those believing in Him would receive; for the Holy Spirit was not yet given, because Jesus was not yet glorified.

Jesus will give all believers the gift of the Holy Spirit to help sanctify their born-again soul

John (7:40-42) Therefore many from the crowd, when they heard this saying, said, "Truly this is the Prophet." Others said, "This is the Christ." But some said, "Will the Christ come out of Galilee? Has not the Scripture said that the Christ comes from the seed of David and from the town of Bethlehem, where David was?" **Again, their lack of scriptural understanding blinds them to what is clearly described in Micah 5:2**

John (7:49) But this crowd that does not know the law is accursed."

The Pharisees are describing the majority of Jews

John (8:3-5) Then the scribes and Pharisees brought to Him a woman caught in adultery. And when they had set her in the midst, they said to Him, "Teacher, this woman was caught in adultery, in the very act. Now Moses, in the law, commanded us that such should be stoned. But what do You say?"

The Jewish leaders attempted to make Jesus order her death by stoning

John (8:7-9) So when they continued asking Him, He raised Himself up and said to them, "He who is without sin among you, let him throw a stone at her first." And again He stooped down and wrote on the ground. Then those who heard it, being convicted by their conscience, went out one by one, beginning with the oldest even to the last. And Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

Jesus had them judge themselves prior to judging her

John (8:10-11) When Jesus had raised Himself up and saw no one but the woman, He said to her, "Woman, where are those accusers of yours? Has no one condemned you?" She said, "No one, Lord." And Jesus said to her, "Neither do I condemn you; go and sin no more."

Jesus forgave her sin and ordered her to repent of sin

John (8:12) Then Jesus spoke to them again, saying, "I am the light of the world. He who follows Me shall not walk in darkness, but have the light of life."

To follow Jesus, you must walk in truth and live God's will

John (8:23) And He said to them, "You are from beneath; I am from above. You are of this world; I am not of this world.

The world is in opposition to God. It is fallen and sinful

John (8:24-25) Therefore I said to you that you will die in your sins; for if you do not believe that I am He, you will die in your sins." Then they said to Him, "Who are You?" And Jesus said to them, "Just what I have been saying to you from the beginning.

An unbeliever or carnal Christian cannot have eternal life

John (8:26-27) I have many things to say and to judge concerning you, but He who sent Me is true; and I speak to the world those things which I heard from Him." They did not understand that He spoke to them of the Father. **The word of God is truth and the judge of mankind. It tells us who God is. It speaks to the world as a guide to life**

John (8:28) Then Jesus said to them, "When you lift up the Son of Man, then you will know that I am He, and that I do nothing of Myself; but as My Father taught Me, I speak these things.

Jesus speaks of His crucifixion being the will of God

John (8:29) And He who sent Me is with Me. The Father has not left Me alone, for I always do those things that please Him."

Live the will of God, become a child of God and God will be with you at all times. He will watch over you and protect you

John (8:30-31) As He spoke these words, many believed in Him. Then Jesus said to those Jews who believed Him, "If you abide in My word, you are My disciples indeed.

Jesus points out that a true believer is someone who believes and continues to live by the word of God. Faith with action

John (8:32) And you shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free."

The word of God sets you free from the control of this world. It enables you to understand how to live life in this world and not of it. You will have a moral compass.

You can see and know the truth. You will not be fooled by sin or liars

John (8:33) They answered Him, "We are Abraham's descendants, and have never been in bondage to anyone. How can you say, 'You will be made free'?"

These Jews are in denial of the circumstances that have come against them because they have not worshiped God correctly.

They have been oppressed by Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Greece, Syria and Rome

John (8:34-36) Jesus answered them, "Most assuredly, I say to you, whoever commits sin is a slave of sin. And a slave does not abide in the house forever, but a son abides forever. Therefore if the Son makes you free, you shall be free indeed.

A sinner is bound by sin until their temporal life ends.

Then their soul is no longer in the presence of God but the believer will be

John (8:37-38) "I know that you are Abraham's descendants, but you seek to kill Me, because My word has no place in you. I speak what I have seen with My Father, and you do what you have seen with your father." **God is not in these Jews. Their father is Satan. They live in darkness**

John (8:39-41) They answered and said to Him, "Abraham is our father." Jesus said to them, "If you were Abraham's children, you would do the works of Abraham. But now you seek to kill Me, a Man who has told you the truth which I heard from God. Abraham did not do this. You do the deeds of your father." Then they said to Him, "We were not born of fornication: we have one Father--God."

Your actions (fruit) indicate who you worship. These Jews are self-deceived about God. They want to kill, which is of Satan not God

John (8:42-43) Jesus said to them, "If God were your Father, you would love Me, for I proceeded forth and came from God; nor have I come of Myself, but He sent Me. Why do you not understand My speech? Because you are not able to listen to My word.

These hypocrites do not know the word of God

John (8:44-45) You are of your father the devil, and the desires of your father you want to do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and does not stand in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaks a lie, he speaks from his own resources, for he is a liar and the father of it. But because I tell the truth, you do not believe Me.

Jesus is setting them straight about their allegiance. They are not living a righteous life and despise the truth

John (8:47) He who is of God hears God's words; therefore you do not hear, because you are not of God." **These are carnal people not spiritual. They are trapped in the world**

John (8:48-49) Then the Jews answered and said to Him, "Do we not say rightly that You are a Samaritan and have a demon?" Jesus answered, "I do not have a demon; but I honor My Father, and you dishonor Me. **Samaritans were enemies of the Jews. They felt He was possessed. By rejecting Him they rejected God. They were spiritually dead**

John (8:50-51) And I do not seek My own glory; there is One who seeks and judges. Most assuredly, I say to you, if anyone keeps My word he shall never see death."

The glory for our blessings must go to God. Jesus teaches us that a believer will never see spiritual death.

When their temporal life ends, their soul goes immediately to God in heaven

John (8:52-53) Then the Jews said to Him, "Now we know that You have a demon! Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and You say, 'If anyone keeps My word he shall never taste death.' Are You greater than our father Abraham, who is dead? And the prophets are dead. Whom do You make Yourself out to be?"

These self-righteous Jews only understood the literal and not the spiritual. To understand God's word, we must look at His spiritual message and meaning.

They relate only to physical death in the natural. Their soul is dead

John (8:56) Your father Abraham rejoiced to see My day, and he saw it and was glad." **Abraham offered his son Isaac as a sacrifice to God**

John (8:57-58) Then the Jews said to Him, "You are not yet fifty years old, and have You seen Abraham?" Jesus said to them, "Most assuredly, I say to you, before Abraham was, I AM."

Here again Jesus tells them that He is God and He came before Abraham which was 2,000 years before Jesus was born in the flesh

John (8:59) Then they took up stones to throw at Him; but Jesus hid Himself and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

They thought Jesus was nuts and they moved to stone Him to death. Here Jesus shows us that He can stop people from seeing Him. He went out of the Temple right past them and they didn't see Him. We have now seen Jesus become invisible, time-travel, defy gravity, control nature, control illness and death, create food and wine, and read people's minds

John (9:1-3) Now as Jesus passed by, He saw a man who was blind from birth. And His disciples asked Him, saying, "Rabbi, who sinned, this man or his parents, that he was born blind?" Jesus answered, "Neither this man nor his parents sinned, but that the works of God should be revealed in him.

Often times human suffering is brought on by sin. Here we are told that God's sovereign will manifests affliction as well.

God's word will also manifest healing and prosperity in the life of a believer

John (9:5) As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world."

The word of God is the light of the world and will always be

John (9:19-21) And they asked them, saying, "Is this your son, who you say was born blind? How then does he now see?" His parents answered them and said, "We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind; but by what means he now sees we do not know, or who opened his eyes we do not know. He is of age; ask him. He will speak for himself."

The blind man's parents did not know that the word of God had come upon him and healed him. He had faith in the word

John (9:24-25) So they again called the man who was blind, and said to him, "Give God the glory! We know that this Man is a sinner." He answered and said, "Whether He is a sinner or not I do not know. One thing I know: that though I was blind, now I see."

When we are born again, we too go from being blind to having sight by the word of God and the work of the Holy Spirit within us

John (9:26-28) Then they said to him again, "What did He do to you? How did He open your eyes?" He answered them, "I told you already, and you did not listen. Why do you want to hear it again? Do you also want to become His disciples?" Then they reviled him and said, "You are His disciple, but we are Moses' disciples.

The Jews follow Moses who gave them the law, which is physical obedience not spiritual. You don't need faith to live by the rules of the law (which no person can uphold). You need faith to allow the word and will of God to manifest in your life while you wait patiently

John (9:30) The man answered and said to them, "Why, this is a marvelous thing, that you do not know where He is from; yet He has opened my eyes!

The Pharisees live in the word of God and they are spiritually blind. They do not understand what they read and teach. In this sense the church is a failure to the people.

You must read God's word for yourself and pray for understanding

John (9:31) Now we know that God does not hear sinners; but if anyone is a worshiper of God and does His will, He hears him.

God does not respond to the prayers of sinners and His word is not understandable to unbelievers

John (9:32-33) Since the world began it has been unheard of that anyone opened the eyes of one who was born blind. If this Man were not from God. He could do nothing."

Up until Jesus manifested on Earth very few people worshiped God correctly. We can do nothing without God's help.

The world has been spiritually blind, but if they read and follow the word and will of God they will see the truth in this life and attain eternal life in the presence of God

John (9:34-35) They answered and said to him, "You were completely born in sins, and are you teaching us?" And they cast him out. Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when He had found him, He said to him, "Do you believe in the Son of God?"

Because of Adam everyone is born a sinner until we have faith in the word of God. The word is the child of God that He has given to this fallen world.

It is our only chance to survive eternal death

John (9:36-38) He answered and said, "Who is He, Lord, that I may believe in Him?" And Jesus said to him, "You have both seen Him and it is He who is talking with you." Then he said, "Lord, I believe!" And he worshiped Him. If you read the word of God, you see God. That is the only way in this life you can see God. You must be a true believer to attain this privilege

John (9:39) And Jesus said, "For judgment I have come into this world, that those who do not see may see, and that those who see may be made blind."

The word is our judge and guide to this life. It will open the spiritual eyes of the believer and show the unbeliever just how spiritually blind they really are

John (9:40-41) Then some of the Pharisees who were with Him heard these words, and said to Him, "Are we blind also?" Jesus said to them, "If you were blind, you would have no sin; but now you say, 'We see.' Therefore your sin remains.

Jesus explains to these self-righteous Jews that because they think they understand God's word and will, and continue to be corrupt hypocrites, they are sinners and are spiritually blind

John (10:4-5) And when he brings out his own sheep, he goes before them; and the sheep follow him, for they know his voice. Yet they will by no means follow a stranger, but will flee from him, for they do not know the voice of strangers."

A believer knows the difference between the word of God and a false gospel being preached. They won't be deceived

John (10:7-9) Then Jesus said to them again, "Most assuredly, I say to you, I am the door of the sheep. All who ever came before Me are thieves and robbers, but the sheep did not hear them. I am the door. If anyone enters by Me, he will be saved, and will go in and out and find pasture.

The Pharisees mislead the people and take their money. Their false teaching will not bring anyone to salvation. The true word of God is the door to salvation

John (10:10) The thief does not come except to steal, and to kill, and to destroy. I have come that they may have life, and that they may have it more abundantly.

The word of God is here to save us from sin, that will steal our salvation and lead us to eternal death

John (10:12-13) But a hireling, he who is not the shepherd, one who does not own the sheep, sees the wolf coming and leaves the sheep and flees; and the wolf catches the sheep and scatters them. The hireling flees because he is a hireling and does not care about the sheep.

These Pharisees did not care about the people. They were running a business in the temple to profit themselves under the guise of God

John (10:14-15) I am the good shepherd; and I know My sheep, and am known by My own. As the Father knows Me, even so I know the Father; and I lay down My life for the sheep.

Jesus sacrificed His life to cleanse the sins of all who believe and follow the word of God. Those who know the word receive the gift of grace and sanctification through the work of the Holy Spirit

John (10:16) And other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they will hear My voice; and there will be one flock and one shepherd.

The disciples will take God's word to the Gentiles

John (10:17-18) Therefore My Father loves Me, because I lay down My life that I may take it again. No one takes it from Me, but I lay it down of Myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This command I have received from My Father."

Jesus gave His life on the cross and then took it back through His resurrection. God controlled the entire event

John (10:19-21) Therefore there was a division again among the Jews because of these sayings. And many of them said, "He has a demon and is mad. Why do you listen to Him?" Others said, "These are not the words of one who has a demon. Can a demon open the eyes of the blind?"

The Jews could not comprehend His teaching. The Pharisees thought He was crazy and possessed, but many Jews recognized His miracles as powered by God not Satan

John (10:24) Then the Jews surrounded Him and said to Him, "How long do You keep us in doubt? If You are the Christ, tell us plainly."

They wanted Jesus to stop speaking in riddles and clearly say He was God so they could kill Him for blasphemy

John (10:25) Jesus answered them, "I told you, and you do not believe. The works that I do in My Father's name, they bear witness of Me.

Jesus pointed to His miracles as proof that He was God

John (10:26-27) But you do not believe, because you are not of My sheep, as I said to you. My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow Me.

Jesus tells them that they don't understand the word of God and therefore are unbelievers. They cannot follow His teaching

John (10:28-29) And I give them eternal life, and they shall never perish; neither shall anyone snatch them out of My hand. My Father, who has given them to Me, is greater than all; and no one is able to snatch them out of My Father's hand.

A believer of the word of God has eternal life with God and nobody can ever pull their soul out of Gods grasp. The believer is protected from sin by the word of God

John (10:30) I and My Father are one."

Jesus is the word of god. God's word is God. He said it plainly for them

John (10:31) Then the Jews took up stones again to stone Him.

The Jews were incensed by Him. They cannot legally kill Him without Roman approval. Capital punishment is controlled by the Roman court in Jerusalem. Jesus knew that

John (10:32-33) Jesus answered them, "Many good works I have shown you from My Father. For which of those works do you stone Me?" The Jews answered Him, saying, "For a good work we do not stone You, but for blasphemy, and because You, being a Man, make Yourself God."

Jesus refers them to His godly supernatural feats to prove that He is not just a man but God in the flesh

John (10:34-35) Jesus answered them, "Is it not written in your law, 'I said, "You are gods" '? If He called them gods, to whom the word of God came (and the Scripture cannot be broken),

Jesus points them to Psalms 82:6 which states that a child of God Has the power to help others to walk in the light by doing their Godly work.

These Jews did not understand the scriptures and are self-righteous

John (10:36) do you say of Him whom the Father sanctified and sent into the world, 'You are blaspheming,' because I said, 'I am the Son of God'?

Jesus states that He is sanctified and free of sin

John (10:37-38) If I do not do the works of My Father, do not believe Me; but if I do, though you do not believe Me, believe the works, that you may know and believe that the Father is in Me, and I in Him."

When the word of God is in you, His works will come through you as a vessel of God.

This is the fruit of the Spirit that every believer exhibits

John (10:39) Therefore they sought again to seize Him, but He escaped out of their hand.

Again, Jesus uses His power over them to elude their capture. It is not time yet for His sacrifice. It must be done at the Passover

John (10:41-42) Then many came to Him and said, "John performed no sign, but all the things that John spoke about this Man were true." And many believed in Him there.

Many followers of John the Baptist are seeing John's words manifest in the form of Jesus and His miracles

John (11:25-26) Jesus said to her, "I am the resurrection and the life. He who believes in Me, though he may die, he shall live. And whoever lives and believes in Me shall never die. Do you believe this?"

The word of God will take the spiritually dead and make them spiritually alive, and their soul will live eternally

John (11:32) Then, when Mary came where Jesus was, and saw Him, she fell down at His feet, saying to Him, "Lord, if You had been here, my brother would not have died."

Both Martha and Mary knew that Jesus had raised others from being dead but they are acting as if there is nothing that Jesus can do for Lazarus

John (11:33) Therefore, when Jesus saw her weeping, and the Jews who came with her weeping, He groaned in the spirit and was troubled.

Jesus was troubled by the fact that these people had no faith. These are the same Jews that want Him killed. Jesus knows that these unbelievers are headed to Hell

John (11:34-35) And He said, "Where have you laid him?" They said to Him, "Lord, come and see." Jesus wept. Jesus wept because of their unbelief in Him. They knew He was coming and they still buried Lazarus in a grave

John (11:36) Then the Jews said, "See how He loved him!"

Jesus wasn't crying for Lazarus because He was going to raise him from the dead. Jesus was crying for their lost souls. He knew they were a hopeless lot, heading for eternal death

John (11:38-40) Then Jesus, again groaning in Himself, came to the tomb. It was a cave, and a stone lay against it. Jesus said, "Take away the stone." Martha, the sister of him who was dead, said to Him, "Lord, by this time there is a stench, for he has been dead four days." Jesus said to her, "Did I not say to you that if you would believe you would see the glory of God?"

Jesus groaned and grieved at His friend's unbelief in Him. These people should have been happy and hopeful that Jesus was there

John (11:41-42) Then they took away the stone from the place where the dead man was lying. And Jesus lifted up His eyes and said, "Father, I thank You that You have heard Me. And I know that You always hear Me, but because of the people who are standing by I said this, that they may believe that You sent Me."

Jesus prayed to God that these unbelievers would truly believe in Him after they witness the raising of Lazarus

John (11:43-44) Now when He had said these things, He cried with a loud voice, "Lazarus, come forth!" And he who had died came out bound hand and foot with graveclothes, and his face was wrapped with a cloth. Jesus said to them, "Loose him, and let him go."

With just the sound of His voice, Jesus raised Lazarus after being dead for four days. No matter how long a person is spiritually dead, the word of God will give them spiritual rebirth and new life

John (12:25-26) He who loves his life will lose it, and he who hates his life in this world will keep it for eternal life. If anyone serves Me, let him follow Me; and where I am, there My servant will be also. If anyone serves Me, him My Father will honor.

To an unbeliever this is their only life and they better love it. To the believer that uses this worldly life to follow God's word and serve God, they will receive eternal life in Heaven

John (12:28-30) Father, glorify Your name." Then a voice came from heaven, saying, "I have both glorified it and will glorify it again." Therefore the people who stood by and heard it said that it had thundered. Others said, "An angel has spoken to Him." Jesus answered and said, "This voice did not come because of Me, but for your sake.

This is the third time in scripture that God speaks to Jesus in an audible voice that others hear. John also heard God speak at Jesus' baptism and transfiguration.

This time it was for all the disciples to hear and believe in Jesus

John (12:31) Now is the judgment of this world; now the ruler of this world will be cast out.

Upon the death and resurrection of Jesus the entire world will receive the word of God, which will judge both Jew and Gentile.

God's word will cast out sin from born again believers

John (12:32-33) And I, if I am lifted up from the earth, will draw all peoples to Myself." This He said, signifying by what death He would die.

John is explaining that Jesus was telling them He will be lifted up and die on the cross.

A crucifixion death as a sacrifice to cleanse the sins of anyone who believes with their heart and confesses it with their mouth

John (12:35) Then Jesus said to them, "A little while longer the light is with you. Walk while you have the light, lest darkness overtake you; he who walks in darkness does not know where he is going.

Human life existence is a vapor and is temporal. While we have little time on Earth we should walk in God's word. If we do not, we will live in sin and be cast into outer darkness when we die. There will be light in Heaven because God it there

John (12:36) While you have the light, believe in the light, that you may become sons of light." These things Jesus spoke, and departed, and was hidden from them.

If you believe in God's word you will be a child of God.

This is your only chance for salvation and eternal life with God

John (12:38-40) that the word of Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spoke: "Lord, who has believed our report? And to whom has the arm of the Lord been revealed?" Therefore they could not believe, because Isaiah said again: "He has blinded their eyes and hardened their hearts, Lest they should see with their eyes, Lest they should understand with their hearts and turn, So that I should heal them."

These were carnal Jews looking for a physical savior, not a spiritual one. They wanted to be saved from the Romans in this life. They could not concern themselves with eternity.

After centuries of rejection God has removed His grace from the Jews

John (12:44-45) Then Jesus cried out and said, "He who believes in Me, believes not in Me but in Him who sent Me. And he who sees Me sees Him who sent Me.

If you believe the word of God, then you see and hear God

John (12:46) I have come as a light into the world, that whoever believes in Me should not abide in darkness. **The word of God is given to us so we can live in the truth**

John (12:47) And if anyone hears My words and does not believe, I do not judge him; for I did not come to judge the world but to save the world.

God's word is given to us to save our soul from eternal Hell.

It is the path to our eternal journey with God in Heaven

John (12:48) He who rejects Me, and does not receive My words, has that which judges him--the word that I have spoken will judge him in the last day.

If you reject the word of God in this life, you will be judged by it upon your death. The result is eternity without God. To be without God is to be in darkness without His creations

John (12:49) For I have not spoken on My own authority; but the Father who sent Me gave Me a command, what I should say and what I should speak.

Jesus is the word of God in the flesh. His Earthly mission was to bring the word of God to everyone. The Prophets, Proverbs and Psalms prophesied the manifestation of Jesus

John (12:50) And I know that His command is everlasting life. Therefore, whatever I speak, just as the Father has told Me, so I speak."

The word of God brings life everlasting in His presence. Everything in scripture is God speaking through His Holy Spirit. Jesus performed miracles because God's word manifests miracles in the lives of believers and creates an eternal covenant with God

John (13:2) And supper being ended, the devil having already put it into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, to betray Him.

Judas was a demon possessed thief and Jesus knew it

John (13:5) After that, He poured water into a basin and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe them with the towel with which He was girded.

This symbolizes the word of God washing away our sins

John (13:8) Peter said to Him, "You shall never wash my feet!" Jesus answered him, "If I do not wash you, you have no part with Me."

If you do not read the word of God, you will not be sanctified, righteous or a part of God

John (13:10-11) Jesus said to him, "He who is bathed needs only to wash his feet, but is completely clean; and you are clean, but not all of you." For He knew who would betray Him; therefore He said, "You are not all clean." Jesus is telling Peter that he is cleansed of sin but not all of the disciples are.

Judas can hear this conversation and has a chance to repent before it's too late

John (13:13-15) You call me Teacher and Lord, and you say well, for so I am. If I then, your Lord and Teacher, have washed your feet, you also ought to wash one another's feet. For I have given you an example, that you should do as I have done to you.

Jesus is teaching His disciples to help one another strengthen their faith and bring the word of God to others

John (13:16-17) Most assuredly, I say to you, a servant is not greater than his master; nor is he who is sent greater than he who sent him. If you know these things, blessed are you if you do them.

We will enjoy this life if we do God's work

John (13:21-22) When Jesus had said these things, He was troubled in spirit, and testified and said, "Most assuredly, I say to you, one of you will betray Me." Then the disciples looked at one another, perplexed about whom He spoke.

Jesus puts Judas on the spot, but Judas remains quiet

John (13:23-25) Now there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of His disciples, whom Jesus loved. Simon Peter therefore motioned to him to ask who it was of whom He spoke. Then, leaning back on Jesus' breast, he said to Him, "Lord, who is it?"

Peter is getting mad and aggressive. He is protective of Jesus and asks John to find out who the betrayer is

John (13:26) Jesus answered, "It is he to whom I shall give a piece of bread when I have dipped it." And having dipped the bread, He gave it to Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon.

Jesus speaks only to John so the others could not hear. If the others knew it was Judas, they would have killed him. That would have gone against God's plan and scripture fulfillment

John (13:27) Now after the piece of bread, Satan entered him. Then Jesus said to him, "What you do, do quickly."

After Jesus feeds Judas the bread, He tells the demon in him to go do his deed of betrayal and to do it quickly

John (13:28-30) But no one at the table knew for what reason He said this to him. For some thought, because Judas had the money box, that Jesus had said to him, "Buy those things we need for the feast," or that he should give something to the poor. Having received the piece of bread, he then went out immediately. And it was night.

Other than John the other 11 disciples did not understand what was about to happen, but the possessed Judas did

John (13:31) So, when he had gone out, Jesus said, "Now the Son of Man is glorified, and God is glorified in Him. **Judas has set in motion the crucifixion, burial and resurrection**

John (13:33-35) Little children, I shall be with you a little while longer. You will seek Me; and as I said to the Jews, 'Where I am going, you cannot come,' so now I say to you. A new commandment I give to you, that you love

one another; as I have loved you, that you also love one another. By this all will know that you are My disciples, if you have love for one another."

This new commandment is for them to embrace all people, both Jew and Gentile with the word of god. Bringing people to God's word is the greatest act of love you can offer

John (13:36) Simon Peter said to Him, "Lord, where are You going?" Jesus answered him, "Where I am going you cannot follow Me now, but you shall follow Me afterward."

Peter doesn't know that Jesus is speaking about going to Heaven

John (13:37-38) Peter said to Him, "Lord, why can I not follow You now? I will lay down my life for Your sake." Jesus answered him, "Will you lay down your life for My sake? Most assuredly, I say to you, the rooster shall not crow till you have denied Me three times.

Peter speaks strong words but his actions will not back them up. Jesus is omniscient and knows what is to come

John (14:1) "Let not your heart be troubled; you believe in God, believe also in Me.

The word of God is here to comfort and protect us

John (14:2-3) In My Father's house are many mansions; if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again and receive you to Myself; that where I am, there you may be also.

The word of God prepares our soul for Heaven and does not deceive us.

There will be many different levels of believers in Heaven

John (14:6) Jesus said to him, "I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me.

No one can have a relationship with God unless they live the will of God as it is taught in His word

John (14:7-9) "If you had known Me, you would have known My Father also; and from now on you know Him and have seen Him." Philip said to Him, "Lord, show us the Father, and it is sufficient for us." Jesus said to him, "Have I been with you so long, and yet you have not known Me, Philip? He who has seen Me has seen the Father; so how can you say, 'Show us the Father'?

Even though the disciples have experienced Jesus for 3 years, they still don't understand the spiritual side of His existence.

They want and need physical proof of God and He is standing right in front of them.

The hardest thing to do in this life is to accomplish living in the spiritual realm

John (14:10-11) Do you not believe that I am in the Father, and the Father in Me? The words that I speak to you I do not speak on My own authority; but the Father who dwells in Me does the works. Believe Me that I am in the Father and the Father in Me, or else believe Me for the sake of the works themselves.

The power of God comes to believers through His living word

John (14:12) "Most assuredly, I say to you, he who believes in Me, the works that I do he will do also; and greater works than these he will do, because I go to My Father.

God's word is alive in our life and we use it to do His work

John (14:13-14) And whatever you ask in My name, that I will do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. If you ask anything in My name, I will do it.

When we pray to do Gid's will, He will manifest His answer into our lives.

God provides what we need to do His will not ours

John (14:15-16) "If you love Me, keep My commandments. And I will pray the Father, and He will give you another Helper, that He may abide with you forever--

If you follow the word of God you will receive the Holy Spirit.

The spirit of God within us is our partner, protector, guide, wisdom and knowledge

John (14:17) the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it neither sees Him nor knows Him; but you know Him, for He dwells with you and will be in you.

Only a true believer with the help of the Holy Spirit will understand the word of God. It is gibberish to the unbeliever

John (14:18) I will not leave you orphans; I will come to you.

God comes to us in the form of the Holy Spirit, our comforter

John (14:19-20) "A little while longer and the world will see Me no more, but you will see Me. Because I live, you will live also. At that day you will know that I am in My Father, and you in Me, and I in you.

The physical Jesus departs but God's word is alive in us.

God is a living spirit and by His word our spirit lives forever in His presence

John (14:21) He who has My commandments and keeps them, it is he who loves Me. And he who loves Me will be loved by My Father, and I will love him and manifest Myself to him."

God knows what a believer needs and He will manifest those blessings into their lives.

Live God's will and He will provide for your needs.

He will give you peace in your life and make your paths straight

John (14:22-23) Judas (not Iscariot) said to Him, "Lord, how is it that You will manifest Yourself to us, and not to the world?" Jesus answered and said to him, "If anyone loves Me, he will keep My word; and My Father will love him, and We will come to him and make Our home with him.

Jesus declares that only a believer will receive the Holy Spirit

John (14:24) He who does not love Me does not keep My words; and the word which you hear is not Mine but the Father's, who sent Me.

If you don't live by the word of God, you don't love God.

You do not hear God, you are self-deceived

John (14:25-26) "These things I have spoken to you while being present with you. But the Helper, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, He will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all things that I said to you.

God will supply the believer with the Holy Spirit, who will give us understanding of Hs word. The Holy Spirit will use God's word to sanctify us and bring our soul in line with His spirit

John (14:27) Peace I leave with you, My peace I give to you; not as the world gives do I give to you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

Living the will of God will bring you peace and security

John (14:28) You have heard Me say to you, 'I am going away and coming back to you.' If you loved Me, you would rejoice because I said, 'I am going to the Father,' for My Father is greater than I.

Jesus reminds them of His coming death and resurrection

John (14:29-30) And now I have told you before it comes, that when it does come to pass, you may believe. I will no longer talk much with you, for the ruler of this world is coming, and he has nothing in Me.

Time with Jesus is very limited now. The unbelievers are coming to take Him to His crucifixion. They do not have the word of God in them, they are self-righteous.

These carnal Jews are a manifestation of prophetic scripture

John (14:31) But that the world may know that I love the Father, and as the Father gave Me commandment, so I do. Arise, let us go from here.

Jesus is handing over His Earthly life to fulfill the will of God.

Now the entire world (Jew and Gentile) will have access to the word of God and the truth

John (15:1) "I am the true vine, and My Father is the vinedresser.

Scripture is the real word of god which comes from the one true and living God.

The father of everything

John (15:2) Every branch in Me that does not bear fruit He takes away; and every branch that bears fruit He prunes, that it may bear more fruit.

God removes the carnal Christians who never truly believed in His word.

He also refines the true believer using the Holy Spirit, to grow their relationship with God

John (15:3) You are already clean because of the word which I have spoken to you.

God's word cleanses our soul and sanctifies us

John (15:4) Abide in Me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, unless it abides in the vine, neither can you, unless you abide in Me.

If we live in the word of God, He will live in us.

We cannot do God's will if we don't understand His word

John (15:5) I am the vine, you are the branches. He who abides in Me, and I in him, bears much fruit; for without Me you can do nothing.

The Holy Spirit using the word of god transforms our soul.

Without God's word we cannot live a righteous life

John (15:6) If anyone does not abide in Me, he is cast out as a branch and is withered; and they gather them and throw them into the fire, and they are burned.

Unbelievers that die will have their souls destroyed

John (15:7-8) If you abide in Me, and My words abide in you, you will ask what you desire, and it shall be done for you. By this My Father is glorified, that you bear much fruit; so you will be My disciples.

If you live life according to God's word you will be blessed. Doing God's work glorifies God. You are a true disciple of God

John (15:9-10) "As the Father loved Me, I also have loved you; abide in My love. If you keep My commandments, you will abide in My love, just as I have kept My Father's commandments and abide in His love.

God showed His love for mankind by giving them His word. We are to live by His word and share it with others.

The greatest expression of love is to help lead a soul to God. To guide them to the truth and the light

John (15:11) These things I have spoken to you, that My joy may remain in you, and that your joy may be full. **Living a righteous life will bring joy to this life**

John (15:14-15) You are My friends if you do whatever I command you. No longer do I call you servants, for a servant does not know what his master is doing; but I have called you friends, for all things that I heard from My Father I have made known to you.

God's word reveals God to us and creates a covenant relationship between us and Him

John (15:16) You did not choose Me, but I chose you and appointed you that you should go and bear fruit, and that your fruit should remain, that whatever you ask the Father in My name He may give you.

Jesus had chosen them to be groomed as Apostles. That they will go out to all people preaching the true word of God, and their efforts will create new believers of the word. Unlike false teachers that cannot convert unbelievers, these Apostles will help new believers attain salvation from God. God will provide all of the tools they will need to accomplish their mission

John (15:17) These things I command you, that you love one another.

Jesus commands that believers care for each other.

Believers only have themselves in the carnal sinful world

John (15:18-19) "If the world hates you, you know that it hated Me before it hated you. If you were of the world, the world would love its own. Yet because you are not of the world, but I chose you out of the world, therefore the world hates you.

The carnal world hates the judging word of God. Jesus forewarns them that they will meet opposition because this world is made up of sinners and the majority of them will die as sinners. Believers are in this world but are not of this world.

God's word has elevated us to the spiritual realm

John (15:20-21) Remember the word that I said to you, 'A servant is not greater than his master.' If they persecuted Me, they will also persecute you. If they kept My word, they will keep yours also. But all these things they will do to you for My name's sake, because they do not know Him who sent Me.

Unbelievers that don't know God fear and dislike the righteous believer.

They will always reject the word of god

John (15:22-23) If I had not come and spoken to them, they would have no sin, but now they have no excuse for their sin. He who hates Me hates My Father also.

God gave His word to the world to save them from their sin. Those that reject God's word have no excuse for sinning. They have been presented with their path to salvation.

They can no longer claim to be deaf, dumb or blind to the truth

John (15:24) If I had not done among them the works which no one else did, they would have no sin; but now they have seen and also hated both Me and My Father.

Jesus again states that a sinner has seen the glory of God and still chooses of their own free will to reject His word

John (15:25) But this happened that the word might be fulfilled which is written in their law, 'They hated Me without a cause.'

The words of Psalms 35:19 will come to pass that mankind had no cause to reject a loving relationship with God

John (15:26) "But when the Helper comes, whom I shall send to you from the Father, the Spirit of truth who proceeds from the Father, He will testify of Me.

The Holy Spirit will be given to the Apostles, who will guide them using the word of God. He will be a comfort to them

John (15:27) And you also will bear witness, because you have been with Me from the beginning.

The Apostles will also use the word of God to witness to the world.

They had been with Jesus since the start of His ministry

John (16:2-3) They will put you out of the synagogues; yes, the time is coming that whoever kills you will think that he offers God service. And these things they will do to you because they have not known the Father nor Me. **Jesus forewarns His Apostles that they will risk their lives preaching God's word to a Godless world**

John (16:4) But these things I have told you, that when the time comes, you may remember that I told you of them. And these things I did not say to you at the beginning, because I was with you.

Jesus wants then to know their coming trials at the outset

John (16:7) Nevertheless I tell you the truth. It is to your advantage that I go away; for if I do not go away, the Helper will not come to you; but if I depart, I will send Him to you.

After Jesus departs this Earth, He will release the Holy Spirit to believers

John (16:8) And when He has come, He will convict the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:

The Holy Spirit will expose this worlds sin and unholiness.

He will show the believer how to live a righteous life and attain salvation

John (16:9) of sin, because they do not believe in Me;

Not believing in God is the only sin that damns people to Hell (eternity without God)

John (16:10) of righteousness, because I go to My Father and you see Me no more;

The Holy Spirit will expose unbelievers lies, hypocrisy and self-righteousness as only the word of God

John (16:11) of judgment, because the ruler of this world is judged.

The word of God is the ultimate Judge of a sinful society.

Man is born a sinner and without the Holy Spirit they will end in eternal death

John (16:12-13) I still have many things to say to you, but you cannot bear them now. However, when He, the Spirit of truth, has come, He will guide you into all truth; for He will not speak on His own authority, but whatever He hears He will speak; and He will tell you things to come.

The Holy Spirit will guide and teach the believer in this life

John (16:14-15) He will glorify Me, for He will take of what is Mine and declare it to you. All things that the Father has are Mine. Therefore I said that He will take of Mine and declare it to you.

The Holy Spirit will give the believer understanding of God's word

John (16:16-17) "A little while, and you will not see Me; and again a little while, and you will see Me, because I go to the Father." Then some of His disciples said among themselves, "What is this that He says to us, 'A little while, and you will not see Me; and again a little while, and you will see Me'; and, 'because I go to the Father'?" Even after 3 years with Jesus, these disciples do not spiritually understand Him or His Earthly mission. There is no way the carnal world would get it

John (16:20) Most assuredly, I say to you that you will weep and lament, but the world will rejoice; and you will be sorrowful, but your sorrow will be turned into joy.

The carnal Jews will celebrate His death, while His disciples will be distressed, but they will ultimately rejoice in their salvation

John (16:22) Therefore you now have sorrow; but I will see you again and your heart will rejoice, and your joy no one will take from you.

Once you are sealed by the Holy Spirit, no one can take away your salvation

John (16:23-24) And in that day you will ask Me nothing. Most assuredly, I say to you, whatever you ask the Father in My name He will give you. Until now you have asked nothing in My name. Ask, and you will receive, that your joy may be full.

Jesus instructs them on how to pray in His name after He's gone

John (16:25) "These things I have spoken to you in figurative language; but the time is coming when I will no longer speak to you in figurative language, but I will tell you plainly about the Father.

Jesus is referring to the new testament scripture that they will author with direction from the Holy Spirit

John (16:26) In that day you will ask in My name, and I do not say to you that I shall pray the Father for you; **If we pray based on God's word, He will hear us**

John (16:27-28) for the Father Himself loves you, because you have loved Me, and have believed that I came forth from God. I came forth from the Father and have come into the world. Again, I leave the world and go to the Father."

God loves those who love the word of God and believe that the scripture comes from God

John (16:32) Indeed the hour is coming, yes, has now come, that you will be scattered, each to his own, and will leave Me alone. And yet I am not alone, because the Father is with Me.

Jesus knows that He will be captured, Peter will deny Him 3 times and the rest of the disciples will run for their lives

John (16:33) These things I have spoken to you, that in Me you may have peace. In the world you will have tribulation; but be of good cheer. I have overcome the world."

God gave us His word to bring peace into our life on Earth as we exist amongst a Godless and sinful society.

We are joyful to know that the believer in God's word shall overcome this world and their soul will be with God in heaven for eternity

John (17:6) "I have manifested Your name to the men whom You have given Me out of the world. They were Yours, you gave them to Me, and they have kept Your word.

The disciples have been taught who God is by His word

John (17:9) I pray for them. I do not pray for the world but for those whom You have given Me, for they are Yours.

Jesus is praying for His 11 disciples that God has given Him

John (17:11) Now I am no longer in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to You. Holy Father, keep through Your name those whom You have given Me, that they may be one as We are.

Jesus prays that God keep the disciples Godly as they go out into the world to spread the word of God. That they not succumb to the sin of their flesh

John (17:12) While I was with them in the world, I kept them in Your name. Those whom You gave Me I have kept; and none of them is lost except the son of perdition, that the Scripture might be fulfilled.

All of the disciples have remained in the word of God except for Judas Iscariot who manifested to fulfill scripture prophesy

John (17:14) I have given them Your word; and the world has hated them because they are not of the world, just as I am not of the world.

Unbelievers hate the word of God. It opposes the sinful life of society and judges their actions

John (17:15-16) I do not pray that You should take them out of the world, but that You should keep them from the evil one. They are not of the world, just as I am not of the world.

God will build a hedge around all believers to protect them from the evil of this world.

They are not to be removed from this world

John (17:17-19) Sanctify them by Your truth. Your word is truth. As You sent Me into the world, I also have sent them into the world. And for their sakes I sanctify Myself, that they also may be sanctified by the truth.

The Holy Spirit will use God's word to sanctify believers.

Their soul will be brought in line with God's spirit

John (17:20) "I do not pray for these alone, but also for those who will believe in Me through their word; **God will bless everyone who believes in His word**

John (17:21-22) that they all may be one, as You, Father, are in Me, and I in You; that they also may be one in Us, that the world may believe that You sent Me. And the glory which You gave Me I have given them, that they may be one just as We are one:

Every true believer will be one with God. They will live the will of God as the word of God teaches it

John (17:23) I in them, and You in Me; that they may be made perfect in one, and that the world may know that You have sent Me, and have loved them as You have loved Me.

The believer is to be a perfect example of godliness to the world.

This is what God had chosen the Jews to be, but they rejected God

John (17:24) Father, I desire that they also whom You gave Me may be with Me where I am, that they may behold My glory which You have given Me; for You loved Me before the foundation of the world.

All believers will see God's glory when they get to Heaven

John (17:25) O righteous Father! The world has not known You, but I have known You; and these have known that You sent Me.

The world will not know God, only believers of His word will

John (17:26) And I have declared to them Your name, and will declare it, that the love with which You loved Me may be in them, and I in them."

Jesus has declared that the existence of the Holy Spirit will reside in all believers

John (18:3) Then Judas, having received a detachment of troops, and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, came there with lanterns, torches, and weapons.

Judas directs Jesus' captors to Him in the Garden of Gethsemane

John (18:4) Jesus therefore, knowing all things that would come upon Him, went forward and said to them, "Whom are you seeking?"

John acknowledges that Jesus is omniscient and in control

John (18:5-6) They answered Him, "Jesus of Nazareth." Jesus said to them, "I am He." And Judas, who betrayed Him, also stood with them. Now when He said to them, "I am He," they drew back and fell to the ground.

The power of God's spirit coming from Jesus' words knocked His captors off of their feet. This was to show His disciples that they could not take Him without His approval

John (18:7-8) Then He asked them again, "Whom are you seeking?" And they said, "Jesus of Nazareth." Jesus answered, "I have told you that I am He. Therefore, if you seek Me, let these go their way,"

Jesus protects His disciples from harm

John (18:9) that the saying might be fulfilled which He spoke, "Of those whom You gave Me I have lost none."

No one can snatch a child of God from His hand

John (18:10) Then Simon Peter, having a sword, drew it and struck the high priest's servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant's name was Malchus.

Peter is ignorant to the fact that Jesus had told him in advance that He would allow the authorities to capture and kill Him

John (18:11-12) So Jesus said to Peter, "Put your sword into the sheath. Shall I not drink the cup which My Father has given Me?" Then the detachment of troops and the captain and the officers of the Jews arrested Jesus and bound Him.

This is a great example of a person exercising his own will above the sovereign will of God. The will of God always comes to pass regardless of what we do.

Peter caused a slight delay in the ultimate capture of Jesus

John (18:15) And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and so did another disciple. Now that disciple was known to the high priest, and went with Jesus into the courtyard of the high priest.

John is this other disciple who went with Jesus to the Temple of the High Priest

John (18:16) But Peter stood at the door outside. Then the other disciple, who was known to the high priest, went out and spoke to her who kept the door, and brought Peter in.

John was known by these Jews and got Peter into the courtyard

John (18:17) Then the servant girl who kept the door said to Peter, "You are not also one of this Man's disciples, are you?" He said, "I am not."

This is Peter's 1st denial of knowing Jesus

John (18:18) Now the servants and officers who had made a fire of coals stood there, for it was cold, and they warmed themselves. And Peter stood with them and warmed himself.

Peter tried to stay close by to watch the proceedings

John (18:19-21) The high priest then asked Jesus about His disciples and His doctrine. Jesus answered him, "I spoke openly to the world. I always taught in synagogues and in the temple, where the Jews always meet, and in secret I have said nothing. Why do you ask Me? Ask those who have heard Me what I said to them. Indeed they know what I said."

Jesus taught out in the open for everyone to hear

John (18:22-23) And when He had said these things, one of the officers who stood by struck Jesus with the palm of his hand, saying, "Do You answer the high priest like that?" Jesus answered him, "If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil; but if well, why do you strike Me?"

Jesus is asking Annas for a fair trial

John (18:24) Then Annas sent Him bound to Caiaphas the high priest.

Annas knows it will take Caiaphas to get the Romans to execute Jesus for blasphemy

John (18:25) Now Simon Peter stood and warmed himself. Therefore they said to him, "You are not also one of His disciples, are you?" He denied it and said, "I am not!"

This is Peter's 2nd denial of knowing Jesus

John (18:26-27) One of the servants of the high priest, a relative of him whose ear Peter cut off, said, "Did I not see you in the garden with Him?" Peter then denied again; and immediately a rooster crowed.

Just as Jesus predicted, Peter denied Him 3 times before the cock crew

John (18:28-29) Then they led Jesus from Caiaphas to the Praetorium, and it was early morning. But they themselves did not go into the Praetorium, lest they should be defiled, but that they might eat the Passover. Pilate then went out to them and said, "What accusation do you bring against this Man?"

The Jews took Jesus to the Roman Governor Pontius Pilate for judgment. All executions required Roman approval

John (18:30-31) They answered and said to him, "If He were not an evildoer, we would not have delivered Him up to you." Then Pilate said to them, "You take Him and judge Him according to your law." Therefore the Jews said to him, "It is not lawful for us to put anyone to death."

The Jews told Pilate that Jesus is a criminal. Pilate did not realize that the Jews wanted to execute Him

John (18:32) that the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled which He spoke, signifying by what death He would die. Jesus had told His disciples that He would die being lifted up. The Jews threw people down to the ground and stones them to death. The Romans crucified people in the air on a cross

John (18:33-35) Then Pilate entered the Praetorium again, called Jesus, and said to Him, "Are You the King of the Jews?" Jesus answered him, "Are you speaking for yourself about this, or did others tell you this concerning Me?" Pilate answered, "Am I a Jew? Your own nation and the chief priests have delivered You to me. What have You done?"

Pilate is confused about why the Jews want Him executed. Jesus has not performed any crime against Roman rule.

Pilate is treating Him as a mad man who calls Himself the King of the Jews

John (18:36-37) Jesus answered, "My kingdom is not of this world. If My kingdom were of this world, My servants would fight, so that I should not be delivered to the Jews; but now My kingdom is not from here." Pilate therefore said to Him, "Are You a king then?" Jesus answered, "You say rightly that I am a king. For this cause, I was born, and for this cause, I have come into the world, that I should bear witness to the truth. Everyone who is of the truth hears My voice."

Jesus is explaining Himself on a spiritual level to a Gentile who has no concept of Jewish scripture or the true God. The Romans worshipped several Pagan Gods for blessing in the present, not eternity

John (18:38) Pilate said to Him, "What is truth?" And when he had said this, he went out again to the Jews, and said to them, "I find no fault in Him at all.

Pilate does not understand Jesus and sees no crime committed by Him

John (18:39) "But you have a custom that I should release someone to you at the Passover. Do you therefore want me to release to you the King of the Jews?"

Pilate does not want to execute an innocent Jew on His watch, so he puts the decision and responsibility back on the Jewish leaders

John (18:40) Then they all cried again, saying, "Not this Man, but Barabbas!" Now Barabbas was a robber. **The Jews would prefer to release a true criminal instead of Jesus**

John (19:1-3) So then Pilate took Jesus and scourged Him. And the soldiers twisted a crown of thorns and put it on His head, and they put on Him a purple robe. Then they said, "Hail, King of the Jews!" And they struck Him with their hands

To appease the angry Jewish mob, Pilate tortured and humiliated Jesus thinking that would put an end to this false accusation and unwarranted execution.

He was hoping to quiet the Jewish mob and avoid a riot

John (19:4-5) Pilate then went out again, and said to them, "Behold, I am bringing Him out to you, that you may know that I find no fault in Him." Then Jesus came out, wearing the crown of thorns and the purple robe. And Pilate said to them, "Behold the Man!"

Pilate presents the beaten Jesus to the Jews and again tells them that he sees no reason to hold Him or kill Him

John (19:6) Therefore, when the chief priests and officers saw Him, they cried out, saying, "Crucify Him, crucify Him!" Pilate said to them, "You take Him and crucify Him, for I find no fault in Him."

For the 3rd time Pilate tells the Jews he has no cause to kill Jesus and sarcastically tells them to crucify Jesus themselves. Pilate knows they can't legally do that but he is disgusted with the Jewish leadership

John (19:7-8) The Jews answered him, "We have a law, and according to our law He ought to die, because He made Himself the Son of God." Therefore, when Pilate heard that saying, he was the more afraid,

The broken law was blasphemy and the justification to execute Jesus. The Romans were superstitious people and afraid that their actions could bring a curse on themselves.

Pilate had a sense that Jesus was more than a normal man

John (19:9-10) and went again into the Praetorium, and said to Jesus, "Where are You from?" But Jesus gave him no answer. Then Pilate said to Him, "Are You not speaking to me? Do You not know that I have power to crucify You, and power to release You?"

Jesus not speaking fulfilled Isaiah 53:7. Pilate clearly wants no part in doing the Jews dirty work. He is giving Jesus every opportunity to free Himself from being put to death

John (19:11) Jesus answered, "You could have no power at all against Me unless it had been given you from above. Therefore the one who delivered Me to you has the greater sin."

Jesus is telling Pilate that he is being controlled by God's sovereign will to carry out this execution. Jesus points out that the greater sin being committed belongs to the Jews

John (19:12) From then on Pilate sought to release Him, but the Jews cried out, saying, "If you let this Man go, you are not Caesar's friend. Whoever makes himself a king speaks against Caesar."

The Jews can see that Pilate wants no part of their scheme, so they resort to blackmail Pilate against his own Government

John (19:13-14) When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus out and sat down in the judgment seat in a place that is called The Pavement, but in Hebrew, Gabbatha. Now it was the Preparation Day of the Passover, and about the sixth hour. And he said to the Jews, "Behold your King!"

Pilate's concern now reached a boiling point. He was now ready to comply with the Jews to put an end to this situation

John (19:15-16) But they cried out, "Away with Him, away with Him! Crucify Him!" Pilate said to them, "Shall I crucify your King?" The chief priests answered, "We have no king but Caesar!" Then he delivered Him to them to be crucified. So they took Jesus and led Him away.

Pilate forces the Jews to make their last request to execute Jesus, so he can cleanse his hands of it

John (19:17-18) And He, bearing His cross, went out to a place called the Place of a Skull, which is called in Hebrew, Golgotha, where they crucified Him, and two others with Him, one on either side, and Jesus in the center. **Jesus dragged His crucifixion cross to the execution site and was placed between two criminals**

John (19:19-20) Now Pilate wrote a title and put it on the cross. And the writing was: JESUS OF NAZARETH, THE KING OF THE JEWS. Then many of the Jews read this title, for the place where Jesus was crucified was near the city; and it was written in Hebrew, Greek, and Latin.

Pilate mad sure everyone understood the reason Jesus was being executed. He showed that Jesus did nothing against Roman law

John (19:21-22) Therefore the chief priests of the Jews said to Pilate, "Do not write, 'The King of the Jews,' but, 'He said, "I am the King of the Jews." ' " Pilate answered, "What I have written, I have written."

The fact that Pilate posted Jesus' title as "The King of the Jews", made the Jewish leaders look very bad. They ordered the killing of their own Messiah

John (19:23-24) Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took His garments and made four parts, to each soldier a part, and also the tunic. Now the tunic was without seam, woven from the top in one piece. They said therefore among themselves, "Let us not tear it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be," that the Scripture might be fulfilled which says: "They divided My garments among them, And for My clothing they cast lots." Therefore the soldiers did these things.

These soldiers now fulfilled the scripture of Psalms 22:18

John (19:25) Now there stood by the cross of Jesus His mother, and His mother's sister, Mary the wife of Clopas, and Mary Magdalene.

Present at the cross was (Mary – the mother of Jesus) and (Mary Clopas/Alphaeus – the aunt of Jesus) and (Mary Magdalene) and (The Apostle John)

John (19:26-27) When Jesus therefore saw His mother, and the disciple whom He loved standing by, He said to His mother, "Woman, behold your son!" Then He said to the disciple, "Behold your mother!" And from that hour that disciple took her to his own home.

Jesus tells his mother that the Apostle John is going to take her into his house and they should be as mother and son

John (19:28-29) After this, Jesus, knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the Scripture might be fulfilled, said, "I thirst!" Now a vessel full of sour wine was sitting there; and they filled a sponge with sour wine, put it on hyssop, and put it to His mouth.

This fulfills the scripture of Psalms 67:21

John (19:30) So when Jesus had received the sour wine, He said, "It is finished!" And bowing His head, He gave up His spirit.

Jesus declares that His Earthly mission is now finished and then He allowed His spirit to leave His body

John (19:31-33) Therefore, because it was the Preparation Day, that the bodies should not remain on the cross on the Sabbath (for that Sabbath was a high day), the Jews asked Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away. Then the soldiers came and broke the legs of the first and of the other who was crucified with Him. But when they came to Jesus and saw that He was already dead, they did not break His legs. **Jesus died at 3pm. Jewish custom dictated that Jews must be buried by 6pm. They cannot work after sundown. The breaking of the leg bones caused the crucifixion death to speed up. The hanging body weight made the victim suffocate**

John (19:34-35) But one of the soldiers pierced His side with a spear, and immediately blood and water came out. And he who has seen has testified, and his testimony is true; and he knows that he is telling the truth, so that you may believe.

Not breaking the leg bones of Jesus and piercing His side bring fulfillment to scripture prophesy

John (19:36) For these things were done that the Scripture should be fulfilled, "Not one of His bones shall be broken."

This act fulfilled the scripture of Psalms 34:20

John (19:37) And again another Scripture says, "They shall look on Him whom they pierced." This act fulfilled the scripture of Zechariah 12:10

John (19:38) After this, Joseph of Arimathea, being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly, for fear of the Jews, asked Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus; and Pilate gave him permission. So he came and took the body of Jesus

Joseph of Arimathea was a wealthy member of the Sanhedrin who secretly believed in Jesus as the Messiah. Joseph had a burial tomb that had never been used

John (19:39) And Nicodemus, who at first came to Jesus by night, also came, bringing a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about a hundred pounds.

Nicodemus was a Pharisee and a member of the Sanhedrin who also secretly believed in Jesus as Messiah

John (19:40) Then they took the body of Jesus, and bound it in strips of linen with the spices, as the custom of the Jews is to bury.

The Romans cremated their dead, the Egyptians embalmed their dead and the Jews wrapped their dead in linen with perfumes

John (19:41-42) Now in the place where He was crucified there was a garden, and in the garden a new tomb in which no one had yet been laid. So there they laid Jesus, because of the Jews' Preparation Day, for the tomb was nearby.

The empty tomb of Joseph was near the crucifixion site. Jesus was quickly laid to rest before the 6pm deadline

John (20:11-14) But Mary stood outside by the tomb weeping, and as she wept, she stooped down and looked into the tomb. And she saw two angels in white sitting, one at the head and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain. Then they said to her, "Woman, why are you weeping?" She said to them, "Because they have taken away my Lord, and I do not know where they have laid Him." Now when she had said this, she turned around and saw Jesus standing there, and did not know that it was Jesus.

Mary Magdalene was the first person to see the risen Jesus

John (20:15-17) Jesus said to her, "Woman, why are you weeping? Whom are you seeking?" She, supposing Him to be the gardener, said to Him, "Sir, if You have carried Him away, tell me where You have laid Him, and I will take Him away." Jesus said to her, "Mary!" She turned and said to Him, "Rabboni!" (which is to say, Teacher). Jesus said to her, "Do not cling to Me, for I have not yet ascended to My Father; but go to My brethren and say to them, 'I am ascending to My Father and your Father, and to My God and your God.' " **Jesus uses Mary Magdalene to update His disciples**

John (20:18-19) Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and that He had spoken these things to her. Then, the same day at evening, being the first day of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled, for fear of the Jews, Jesus came and stood in the midst, and said to them, "Peace be with you."

Jesus in His glorified body can appear and disappear at will, in any location

John (20:20-21) When He had said this, He showed them His hands and His side. Then the disciples were glad when they saw the Lord. So Jesus said to them again, "Peace to you! As the Father has sent Me, I also send you." The crucifixion scars proved His identity as the Post crucifixion, risen Jesus, to His disciples. Jesus begins the great commission of the disciples to the nations

John (20:22) And when He had said this, He breathed on them, and said to them, "Receive the Holy Spirit. **Jesus breathed the Holy Spirit into the disciples, just as God breathed life into Adam. Jesus has now given them their helper, protector, guide, wisdom and knowledge**

John (20:23) If you forgive the sins of any, they are forgiven them; if you retain the sins of any, they are retained."

The disciples are an extension of Jesus, preaching the word of God to both Jew and Gentile. Jesus tells them that anyone who responds to their teaching of the word will have their sin forgiven by God. Anyone who rejects their presentation of God's word will retain their sin

John (20:24-27) Now Thomas, called the Twin, one of the twelve, was not with them when Jesus came. The other disciples therefore said to him, "We have seen the Lord." So he said to them, "Unless I see in His hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and put my hand into His side, I will not believe." And after eight days His disciples were again inside, and Thomas with them. Jesus came, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, "Peace to you!" Then He said to Thomas, "Reach your finger here, and look at My hands; and reach your hand here, and put it into My side. Do not be unbelieving, but believing."

Thomas was weak in his faith, as were most of these disciples. Jesus used Thomas to prove He is the risen Jesus to all of them

John (20:28-29) And Thomas answered and said to Him, "My Lord and my God!" Jesus said to him, "Thomas, because you have seen Me, you have believed. Blessed are those who have not seen and yet have believed." **Jesus imparts to His disciples the key to the spiritual realm. We are to live by faith and not just by sight.**

To be blessed in this life and the next, we must believe in the invisible living God. We must have faith in God, cast our cares on Him and trust Him with our life. We receive that faith by reading the word of God

John (20:30-31) And truly Jesus did many other signs in the presence of His disciples, which are not written in this book; but these are written that you may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that believing you may have life in His name.

Belief in God and His word will bring you eternal life in His presence

John (21:1) After these things Jesus showed Himself again to the disciples at the Sea of Tiberias, and in this way, He showed Himself:

These disciples were now back in Galilee, their home

John (21:2-3) Simon Peter, Thomas called the Twin, Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, the sons of Zebedee, and two others of His disciples were together. Simon Peter said to them, "I am going fishing." They said to him, "We are going with you also." They went out and immediately got into the boat, and that night they caught nothing. **At this time only 7 disciples are present in the boat**

John (21:4-5) But when the morning had now come, Jesus stood on the shore; yet the disciples did not know that it was Jesus. Then Jesus said to them, "Children, have you any food?" They answered Him, "No."

This is the third time Jesus appears in His glorified body and His disciples do not recognize Him

John (21:6-7) And He said to them, "Cast the net on the right side of the boat, and you will find some." So they cast, and now they were not able to draw it in because of the multitude of fish. Therefore that disciple whom Jesus loved said to Peter, "It is the Lord!" Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he put on his outer garment (for he had removed it), and plunged into the sea.

Apostle John was first to realize it was Jesus speaking to them

John (21:8-9) But the other disciples came in the little boat (for they were not far from land, but about two hundred cubits), dragging the net with fish. Then, as soon as they had come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid on it, and bread.

Jesus had already prepared a meal for them

John (21:10-11) Jesus said to them, "Bring some of the fish which you have just caught." Simon Peter went up and dragged the net to land, full of large fish, one hundred and fifty-three; and although there were so many, the net was not broken.

It was a small miracle that they caught 153 fish at one time

John (21:12-14) Jesus said to them, "Come and eat breakfast." Yet none of the disciples dared ask Him, "Who are You?"--knowing that it was the Lord. Jesus then came and took the bread and gave it to them, and likewise the fish. This is now the third time Jesus showed Himself to His disciples after He was raised from the dead.

They do not recognize Jesus from His outward appearance, but they know it is Him because of the size of the catch they just made in their net after they listened to Him

John (21:15-16) So when they had eaten breakfast, Jesus said to Simon Peter, "Simon, son of Jonah, do you love Me more than these?" He said to Him, "Yes, Lord; You know that I love You." He said to Him, "Feed My lambs." He said to him again a second time, "Simon, son of Jonah, do you love Me?" He said to Him, "Yes, Lord; You know that I love You." He said to him, "Tend My sheep."

Jesus calls Peter by his old fisherman name Simon. Peter is back to fishing instead of preaching the word of God to the people, as he was commissioned to do by Jesus prior to the Lords crucifixion

John (21:17) He said to him the third time, "Simon, son of Jonah, do you love Me?" Peter was grieved because He said to him the third time, "Do you love Me?" And he said to Him, "Lord, You know all things; You know that I love You." Jesus said to him, "Feed My sheep.

Jesus asks Peter the question 3 times because Peter denied knowing Jesus 3 times at the trial. Jesus is pointing out to everyone present that if you love me, you would be out doing God's word instead of fishing. Feed His sheep the word of God

John (21:18-19) Most assuredly, I say to you, when you were younger, you girded yourself and walked where you wished; but when you are old, you will stretch out your hands, and another will gird you and carry you where you do not wish." This He spoke, signifying by what death he would glorify God. And when He had spoken this, He said to him, "Follow Me."

Jesus is telling Peter that he will be crucified in his older age. Jesus tells him he will follow Jesus in His word and in His death.

In the name of Jesus, Peter will be taken against his will, his hands will be stretched out, he will be fastened to his cross and then carried to a place he does not want to be (His crucifixion location).

John (21:20-21) Then Peter, turning around, saw the disciple whom Jesus loved following, who also had leaned on His breast at the supper, and said, "Lord, who is the one who betrays You?" Peter, seeing him, said to Jesus, "But Lord, what about this man?"

Peter asks Jesus what the fate of John will be

John (21:22) Jesus said to him, "If I will that he remain till I come, what is that to you? You follow Me." Jesus tells Peter to worry about himself and not what will happen to John in the future. Jesus says if He wants John to live forever it is no concern of Peter's. This tells us that God controls the length of time we live on Earth

John (21:23) Then this saying went out among the brethren that this disciple would not die. Yet Jesus did not say to him that he would not die, but, "If I will that he remain till I come, what is that to you?"

John states that word got out that John will never die.

He corrects that misstatement by Peter, that what Jesus was saying was, if Jesus wills it that John should live forever it will be so

John (21:24) This is the disciple who testifies of these things, and wrote these things; and we know that his testimony is true.

John identifies himself as the author of this book and that his words are true.

John lived longer than any other disciple of Jesus

John (21:25) And there are also many other things that Jesus did, which if they were written one by one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that would be written. Amen.

John could not begin to write down all of the sayings and doings of Jesus.

This book is a selective collection of the things that John witnessed during the ministry of Jesus and His resurrection

THE BOOK OF ACTS

Authored by the EVANGELIST LUKE

Acts (1:2) until the day in which He was taken up, after He through the Holy Spirit had given commandments to the apostles whom He had chosen,

The Holy Spirit is who a believer uses to communicate with God

Acts (1:3) to whom He also presented Himself alive after His suffering by many infallible proofs, being seen by them during forty days and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God.

After His resurrection, Jesus remained on earth for 40 days

Acts (1:8) But you shall receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you; and you shall be witnesses to Me in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the end of the earth."

The Holy Spirit will aid the Apostles in spreading the word of God to all people (Jew and Gentile)

Acts (1:9-11) Now when He had spoken these things, while they watched, He was taken up, and a cloud received Him out of their sight. And while they looked steadfastly toward heaven as He went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel, who also said, "Men of Galilee, why do you stand gazing up into heaven? This same Jesus, who was taken up from you into heaven, will so come in like manner as you saw Him go into heaven."

Jesus ascended to heaven as 2 angels in white watch with the Apostles

Acts (1:13) And when they had entered, they went up into the upper room where they were staying: Peter, James, John, and Andrew; Philip and Thomas; Bartholomew and Matthew; James the son of Alphaeus and Simon the Zealot; and Judas the son of James.

These are the 11 remaining Apostles with Peter as their leader

Acts (1:14) These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with His brothers.

After Jesus ascended to Heaven His mother (Mary) and His brothers (James, Joses, Simon and Jude) became active followers of Jesus

Acts (1:15-16) And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples (altogether the number of names was about a hundred and twenty), and said, "Men and brethren, this Scripture had to be fulfilled, which the Holy Spirit spoke before by the mouth of David concerning Judas, who became a guide to those who arrested Jesus; The Holy Spirit (God) is the author of all scripture, who uses mortal people to impart it to the world

Acts (1:17-19) for he was numbered with us and obtained a part in this ministry." (Now this man purchased a field with the wages of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst open in the middle and all his entrails gushed out. And it became known to all those dwelling in Jerusalem; so that field is called in their own language, Akel Dama, that is, Field of Blood.)

Peter explains that Judas Iscariot prior to committing suicide, purchased the land on which He died

Acts (1:20-22) "For it is written in the book of Psalms: 'Let his dwelling place be desolate, And let no one live in it'; and, 'Let another take his office.' "Therefore, of these men who have accompanied us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us, beginning from the baptism of John to that day when He was taken up from us, one of these must become a witness with us of His resurrection."

Psalms 109:8 prophesied the death and replacement of Judas.

Peter explains that whoever replaces Judas must have been amongst them with Jesus present, and must have seen His resurrection

Acts (1:23) And they proposed two: Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias. The two finalists to replace Judas were Barsabas and Matthias

Acts (1:26) And they cast their lots, and the lot fell on Matthias. And he was numbered with the eleven apostles. **Matthias completes the 12 Apostles**

Acts (2:2-4) And suddenly there came a sound from heaven, as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled the whole house where they were sitting. Then there appeared to them divided tongues, as of fire, and one sat upon each of them. And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

These 70 to 120 missionary disciples received a special baptism of the Holy Spirit.

They received the ability to speak in a foreign tongue, which will aid them in communicating with foreign people concerning the word of God

Acts (2:21) And it shall come to pass That whoever calls on the name of the Lord Shall be saved.'

Peter preaches God's promise of salvation by faith

Acts (2:38) Then Peter said to them, "Repent, and let every one of you be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins; and you shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.

Only true believers of God's word receive the Holy Spirit

Acts (2:39-40) For the promise is to you and to your children, and to all who are afar off, as many as the Lord our God will call." And with many other words he testified and exhorted them, saying, "Be saved from this perverse generation."

God calls many but few answer His call.

The only way to save yourself from this sinful and morally corrupt society is to make a spiritual covenant with God

Acts (3:19) Repent therefore and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, so that times of refreshing may come from the presence of the Lord,

Through faith in God and true repentance, you will be sanctified by the Holy Spirit and receive God's blessings into this life

Acts (4:13) Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were uneducated and untrained men, they marveled. And they realized that they had been with Jesus.

Jesus chose disciples that He could teach His way.

The disciples did not have pre-conceived ideas to unlearn

Acts (5:29) But Peter and the other apostles answered and said: "We ought to obey God rather than men. The will of God takes precedence over the will of a corrupt and immoral government or leadership authority

Acts (5:32) And we are His witnesses to these things, and so also is the Holy Spirit whom God has given to those who obey Him."

The Holy Spirit is the most important person in the life of a believer.

Their partner, protector and guide

Acts (7:51-52) "You stiff-necked and uncircumcised in heart and ears! You always resist the Holy Spirit; as your fathers did, so do you. Which of the prophets did your fathers not persecute? And they killed those who foretold the coming of the Just One, of whom you now have become the betrayers and murderers,

Stephen the evangelist is calling out the Jewish leaders for following in their forefather's footsteps. They were stubborn, self-righteous, corrupt, unspiritual and murderers

Acts (7:53-54) who have received the law by the direction of angels and have not kept it." When they heard these things they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed at him with their teeth.

Stephen tells them that God sent them His word and they did not keep it.

Stephen incensed them and they attacked him

Acts (7:55-56) But he, being full of the Holy Spirit, gazed into heaven and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing at the right hand of God, and said, "Look! I see the heavens opened and the Son of Man standing at the right hand of God!"

Stephen did not fear earthly death. He knew he was going to be with God in Heaven

Acts (7:57-58) Then they cried out with a loud voice, stopped their ears, and ran at him with one accord; and they cast him out of the city and stoned him. And the witnesses laid down their clothes at the feet of a young man named Saul.

Saul was a Pharisee that ordered the killing of Stephen for blasphemy. When Saul was converted to Christianity, he was renamed Paul

Acts (7:59-60) And they stoned Stephen as he was calling on God and saying, "Lord Jesus, receive my spirit." Then he knelt down and cried out with a loud voice, "Lord, do not charge them with this sin." And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

Just prior to dying, Stephen in a Christlike manner asked God to forgive his attackers. Stephen was the first martyr of Jesus and Paul led his execution

Acts (8:1) Now Saul was consenting to his death. At that time a great persecution arose against the church which was at Jerusalem; and they were all scattered throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apostles. **Saul ignited the gospel being brought to the Gentiles**

Acts (8:3) As for Saul, he made havoc of the church, entering every house, and dragging off men and women, committing them to prison.

Saul would later receive this same treatment as Paul

Acts (8:20-22) But Peter said to him, "Your money perish with you, because you thought that the gift of God could be purchased with money! You have neither part nor portion in this matter, for your heart is not right in the sight of God. Repent therefore of this your wickedness, and pray God if perhaps the thought of your heart may be forgiven you.

Personal wealth means nothing in the spiritual realm.

God judges a person's heart and whether they repent of their sin and turn to God

Acts (8:30-31) So Philip ran to him, and heard him reading the prophet Isaiah, and said, "Do you understand what you are reading?" And he said, "How can I, unless someone guides me?" And he asked Philip to come up and sit with him.

It is important to seek interpretation of scripture

Acts (9:1-2) Then Saul, still breathing threats and murder against the disciples of the Lord, went to the high priest and asked letters from him to the synagogues of Damascus, so that if he found any who were of the Way, whether men or women, he might bring them bound to Jerusalem.

Saul was a Christian hunter on a mission to destroy believers

Acts (9:3-5) As he journeyed he came near Damascus, and suddenly a light shone around him from heaven. Then he fell to the ground, and heard a voice saying to him, "Saul, Saul, why are you persecuting Me?" And he said, "Who are You, Lord?" Then the Lord said, "I am Jesus, whom you are persecuting. It is hard for you to kick against the goads."

Saul is confronted by Jesus as he travels to persecute more Christians. It is hard for Saul to go against God and win

Acts (9:8-9) Then Saul arose from the ground, and when his eyes were opened he saw no one. But they led him by the hand and brought him into Damascus. And he was three days without sight, and neither ate nor drank. **God temporarily blinds Saul, as Saul is also spiritually blind**

Acts (9:15-16) But the Lord said to him, "Go, for he is a chosen vessel of Mine to bear My name before Gentiles, kings, and the children of Israel. For I will show him how many things he must suffer for My name's sake."

God is going to use Saul to lead the spreading of the Gospel to the Gentile nations. He is also going to subject Saul to suffer persecution as Saul did to others.

He will be pursued, beaten, tortured, stoned, imprisoned and beheaded

Acts (9:17-18) And Ananias went his way and entered the house; and laying his hands on him he said, "Brother Saul, the Lord Jesus, who appeared to you on the road as you came, has sent me that you may receive your sight and be filled with the Holy Spirit." Immediately there fell from his eyes something like scales, and he received his sight at once; and he arose and was baptized.

Saul is now born again with the Holy Spirit and new sight. It is interesting that God scared Saul into his conversion, it did not come of his own free will.

That He would use Paul to do the most difficult and dangerous Gospel spreading missions, as opposed to the 12 Apostles who came to worship Jesus on their own accord

Acts (9:20-21) Immediately he preached the Christ in the synagogues, that He is the Son of God. Then all who heard were amazed, and said, "Is this not he who destroyed those who called on this name in Jerusalem, and has come here for that purpose, so that he might bring them bound to the chief priests?"

Immediately after Saul's conversion he began preaching Jesus as God. Saul went from calling Jesus a blasphemer and a nut to believing He was God

Acts (9:22-23) But Saul increased all the more in strength, and confounded the Jews who dwelt in Damascus, proving that this Jesus is the Christ. Now after many days were past, the Jews plotted to kill him.

Saul shows the Jews that their own scriptures prove who Jesus was. That the prophets prophesied about His life and death. Now the Jews sought to kill him for blasphemy

Acts (9:24-26) But their plot became known to Saul. And they watched the gates day and night, to kill him. Then the disciples took him by night and let him down through the wall in a large basket. And when Saul had come to Jerusalem, he tried to join the disciples; but they were all afraid of him, and did not believe that he was a disciple.

The people that were persecuted by him saved his life. The disciples did not trust him or believe that Saul encountered Jesus on the road to Damascus

Acts (9:33-35) There he found a certain man named Aeneas, who had been bedridden eight years and was paralyzed. And Peter said to him, "Aeneas, Jesus the Christ heals you. Arise and make your bed." Then he arose immediately. So all who dwelt at Lydda and Sharon saw him and turned to the Lord.

Peter was performing healing miracles in Jesus name to convert Jews.

Peter is healing in Jesus name. Jesus healed them by their faith, if they believed

Acts (9:40-42) But Peter put them all out, and knelt down and prayed. And turning to the body he said, "Tabitha, arise." And she opened her eyes, and when she saw Peter she sat up. Then he gave her his hand and lifted her up; and when he had called the saints and widows, he presented her alive. And it became known throughout all Joppa, and many believed on the Lord.

Peter had the ability to raise the dead after praying to God

Acts (10:34-35) Then Peter opened his mouth and said: "In truth I perceive that God shows no partiality. But in every nation whoever fears Him and works righteousness is accepted by Him.

God looks at a person's heart, not their fleshly attributes or social status.

Everyone is accepted by God if they worship Him and live according to His will, which is a righteous life

Acts (10:44-45) While Peter was still speaking these words, the Holy Spirit fell upon all those who heard the word. And those of the circumcision who believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because the gift of the Holy Spirit had been poured out on the Gentiles also.

Belief in the word of God gives us the Holy Spirit

Acts (11:1-3) Now the apostles and brethren who were in Judea heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God. And when Peter came up to Jerusalem, those of the circumcision contended with him, saying, "You went in to uncircumcised men and ate with them!"

The Jewish disciples ridiculed Peter for including the Gentiles in the receiving of God's word and the Holy Spirit

Acts (11:19) Now those who were scattered after the persecution that arose over Stephen traveled as far as Phoenicia, Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to no one but the Jews only.

The Jewish disciples that went to other nations to spread God's word did not do what Jesus had commissioned them to do, which was to include both Jew and gentile when preaching

Acts (11:22-24) Then news of these things came to the ears of the church in Jerusalem, and they sent out Barnabas to go as far as Antioch. When he came and had seen the grace of God, he was glad, and encouraged them all that with purpose of heart they should continue with the Lord. For he was a good man, full of the Holy Spirit and of faith. And a great many people were added to the Lord.

The disciples sent Barnabas to his home town of Antioch to preach to his Gentile people and they were receptive. Barnabas was successful in converting many people

Acts (11:25-26) Then Barnabas departed for Tarsus to seek Saul. And when he had found him, he brought him to Antioch. So it was that for a whole year they assembled with the church and taught a great many people. And the disciples were first called Christians in Antioch.

Barnabas and Saul assembled a church in Antioch and they called themselves Christians

Acts (11:27-28) And in these days prophets came from Jerusalem to Antioch. Then one of them, named Agabus, stood up and showed by the Spirit that there was going to be a great famine throughout all the world, which also happened in the days of Claudius Caesar.

Agabus predicted that a great drought and famine would fall upon Judea and it did. God will use famines and other natural disasters to get people to seek Him

Acts (11:29-30) Then the disciples, each according to his ability, determined to send relief to the brethren dwelling in Judea. This they also did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

The Antioch church took up a collection of money to send to Judea disciples as a relief fund. Barnabas and Saul delivered it

Acts (12:1-2) Now about that time Herod the king stretched out his hand to harass some from the church. Then he killed James the brother of John with the sword.

King Herod wanted to appeal to the Jews so he violently persecuted Christians. Herod beheaded Apostle James Zebedee, brother of the Apostle John.

James was the first Apostle to be martyred

Acts (12:3-5) And because he saw that it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to seize Peter also. Now it was during the Days of Unleavened Bread. So when he had arrested him, he put him in prison, and delivered him to four squads of soldiers to keep him, intending to bring him before the people after Passover. Peter was therefore kept in prison, but constant prayer was offered to God for him by the church.

King Herod placed Peter in prison while awaiting to execute him. The local Christians prayed for Peter, who was heavily guarded

Acts (12:6-8) And when Herod was about to bring him out, that night Peter was sleeping, bound with two chains between two soldiers; and the guards before the door were keeping the prison. Now behold, an angel of the Lord stood by him, and a light shone in the prison; and he struck Peter on the side and raised him up, saying, "Arise quickly!" And his chains fell off his hands. Then the angel said to him, "Gird yourself and tie on your sandals"; and so he did. And he said to him, "Put on your garment and follow me."

God sent an Angel to help Peter escape from prison.

Acts (12:21-23) So on a set day Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat on his throne and gave an oration to them. And the people kept shouting, "The voice of a god and not of a man!" Then immediately an angel of the Lord struck him, because he did not give glory to God. And he was eaten by worms and died.

King Herod projected himself as a God. He also killed the Apostle James and violently persecuted Christians. The Angel of God struck him with worms in his stomach which ate his intestines. History shows that Herod took 5 days of intense agony to die. He died in 44 A.D. at the age of 54 and reigned only 7 years

Acts (13:6-8) Now when they had gone through the island to Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew whose name was Bar-Jesus, who was with the proconsul, Sergius Paulus, an intelligent man. This man called for Barnabas and Saul and sought to hear the word of God. But Elymas the sorcerer (for so his name is translated) withstood them, seeking to turn the proconsul away from the faith.

Satan does not want people to turn to God and live a righteous life. Satan will possess and use certain people to impede society from attaining salvation.

These people are false prophets

Acts (13:9-11) Then Saul, who also is called Paul, filled with the Holy Spirit, looked intently at him and said, "O full of all deceit and all fraud, you son of the devil, you enemy of all righteousness, will you not cease perverting the straight ways of the Lord? And now, indeed, the hand of the Lord is upon you, and you shall be blind, not seeing the sun for a time." And immediately a dark mist fell on him, and he went around seeking someone to lead him by the hand.

Saul confronts this possessed false prophet and instead of freeing him from the evil spirit, Saul blinds Elymas for 1 year

Acts (13:46) Then Paul and Barnabas grew bold and said, "It was necessary that the word of God should be spoken to you first; but since you reject it, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, behold, we turn to the Gentiles.

The Jews had free will and chose to reject Jesus as God.

They were brainwashed by their synagogue teaching of scripture

Acts (13:47-48) For so the Lord has commanded us: 'I have set you as a light to the Gentiles, That you should be for salvation to the ends of the earth.' " Now when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad and glorified the word of the Lord. And as many as had been appointed to eternal life believed.

The Gentiles were not educated about the living God. They were worshiping false Pagan Gods

Acts (15:7-9) And when there had been much dispute, Peter rose up and said to them: "Men and brethren, you know that a good while ago God chose among us, that by my mouth the Gentiles should hear the word of the gospel and believe. So God, who knows the heart, acknowledged them by giving them the Holy Spirit, just as He did to us, and made no distinction between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith.

Peter stresses that the Gentiles are to worship the living God as the Jews do, by hearing His word and believing it

Acts (15:10-11) Now therefore, why do you test God by putting a yoke on the neck of the disciples which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved in the same manner as they."

The Gentiles are not required to follow old Jewish customs like circumcision or keeping the law, which is not possible to keep. These customs and religious rituals do not bring salvation. Belief in God and living His will bring salvation

Acts (15:19-20) Therefore I judge that we should not trouble those from among the Gentiles who are turning to God, but that we write to them to abstain from things polluted by idols, from sexual immorality, from things strangled, and from blood.

Even though Gentiles are not required to follow Jewish customs, there are 4 serious practices they should abstain from doing.

There should be no worship of other Gods or idols, no sex unless you are married, no drinking or eating animal blood and unclean dietary choices

Acts (16:16-18) Now it happened, as we went to prayer, that a certain slave girl possessed with a spirit of divination met us, who brought her masters much profit by fortune-telling. This girl followed Paul and us, and cried out, saying, "These men are the servants of the Most-High God, who proclaim to us the way of salvation." And this she did for many days. But Paul, greatly annoyed, turned and said to the spirit, "I command you in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her." And he came out that very hour.

Paul had the power to cast out demons in Jesus' name

Acts (18:5-6) When Silas and Timothy had come from Macedonia, Paul was compelled by the Spirit, and testified to the Jews that Jesus is the Christ. But when they opposed him and blasphemed, he shook his garments and said to them, "Your blood be upon your own heads; I am clean. From now on I will go to the Gentiles."

Paul hits a wall in his attempt to convert Jews to Jesus. He is frustrated to the point where he sees that the Gentiles are easier to convert from Paganism to the living God. Paul decides to give up on the Jews and dedicate all of his efforts on the Gentiles.

He will no longer go by Saul which is his Jewish name but will use Paul, which is his Roman name and is more acceptable to Gentiles

Acts (19:11-12) Now God worked unusual miracles by the hands of Paul, so that even handkerchiefs or aprons were brought from his body to the sick, and the diseases left them and the evil spirits went out of them.

Paul could heal the sick and cast out demonic spirits by using garments that he had touched or worn

Acts (19:13-16) Then some of the itinerant Jewish exorcists took it upon themselves to call the name of the Lord Jesus over those who had evil spirits, saying, "We exorcise you by the Jesus whom Paul preaches." Also there were seven sons of Sceva, a Jewish chief priest, who did so. And the evil spirit answered and said, "Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are you?" Then the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, overpowered them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

Several Jews that were not saved tried to cast out demonic spirits in Jesus' name and were attacked by the possessed people

Acts (20:9-12) And in a window sat a certain young man named Eutychus, who was sinking into a deep sleep. He was overcome by sleep; and as Paul continued speaking, he fell down from the third story and was taken up dead. But Paul went down, fell on him, and embracing him said, "Do not trouble yourselves, for his life is in him." Now when he had come up, had broken bread and eaten, and talked a long while, even till daybreak, he departed. And they brought the young man in alive, and they were not a little comforted.

This is the 2nd person Paul has brought back to life

Acts (22:6-7) Now it happened, as I journeyed and came near Damascus at about noon, suddenly a great light from heaven shone around me. And I fell to the ground and heard a voice saying to me, 'Saul, Saul, why are you persecuting Me?'

Jesus confronts Paul on his way to persecute believers

Acts (22:8-9) So I answered, 'Who are You, Lord?' And He said to me, 'I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom you are persecuting.' And those who were with me indeed saw the light and were afraid, but they did not hear the voice of Him who spoke to me.

Jesus speaks to Paul but his companions do not hear Jesus.

When God spoke at the transfiguration and baptism of Jesus, everyone around Jesus heard God

Acts (22:10-11) So I said, 'What shall I do, Lord?' And the Lord said to me, 'Arise and go into Damascus, and there you will be told all things which are appointed for you to do.' And since I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of those who were with me, I came into Damascus.

The light from heaven temporarily blinded Paul

Acts (22:12-13) Then a certain Ananias, a devout man according to the law, having a good testimony with all the Jews who dwelt there, came to me; and he stood and said to me, 'Brother Saul, receive your sight.' And at that same hour I looked up at him.

Ananias was a Jew and he gave Paul back his sight

Acts (22:14-15) Then he said, 'The God of our fathers has chosen you that you should know His will, and see the Just One, and hear the voice of His mouth. For you will be His witness to all men of what you have seen and heard.

Ananias tells Paul God has chosen him to follow God's will and be a witness to tell everyone about his encounter with Jesus.

God requires two or more witnesses to an event in the scriptures

Acts (22:16) And now why are you waiting? Arise and be baptized, and wash away your sins, calling on the name of the Lord.'

Ananias baptized Paul as a sign of his conversion. Paul's coming to follow Jesus and be born again in the spirit was not of his own free will. He is also the only witness to his conversion

Acts (22:17-18) Now it happened, when I returned to Jerusalem and was praying in the temple, that I was in a trance and saw Him saying to me, 'Make haste and get out of Jerusalem quickly, for they will not receive your testimony concerning Me.'

Jesus comes to Paul in a trance while Paul is praying.

God usually uses dreams and angels to convey his messages to people

Acts (22:19-21) So I said, 'Lord, they know that in every synagogue I imprisoned and beat those who believe on You. And when the blood of Your martyr Stephen was shed, I also was standing by consenting to his death, and guarding the clothes of those who were killing him.' Then He said to me, 'Depart, for I will send you far from here to the Gentiles.' "

Paul tells the Jews that God is sending him to convert the Gentile and bring the word of God to them

Acts (22:22-23) And they listened to him until this word, and then they raised their voices and said, "Away with such a fellow from the earth, for he is not fit to live!" Then, as they cried out and tore off their clothes and threw dust into the air.

The Jews did not like Paul's testimony and prepared to stone him to death, as he had done to Stephen

Acts (23:11) But the following night the Lord stood by him and said, "Be of good cheer, Paul; for as you have testified for Me in Jerusalem, so you must also bear witness at Rome."

God spoke to Paul about going to Rome to preach

Acts (27:23-24) that the Christ would suffer, that He would be the first to rise from the dead, and would proclaim light to the Jewish people and to the Gentiles." Now as he thus made his defense, Festus said with a loud voice, "Paul, you are beside yourself! Much learning is driving you mad!"

The Angel of God brings a message of hope to Paul

Acts (28:3-4) But when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks and laid them on the fire, a viper came out because of the heat, and fastened on his hand. So when the natives saw the creature hanging from his hand, they said to one another, "No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he has escaped the sea, yet justice does not allow to live."

Paul is bitten by a deadly venomous snake

Acts (28:5-6) But he shook off the creature into the fire and suffered no harm. However, they were expecting that he would swell up or suddenly fall down dead. But after they had looked for a long time and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds and said that he was a god.

God protects Paul and the snake bite has no ill effects

Acts (28:8-9) And it happened that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever and dysentery. Paul went in to him and prayed, and he laid his hands on him and healed him. So when this was done, the rest of those on the island who had diseases also came and were healed.

Paul did many healings while on the island

Acts (28:22-24) But we desire to hear from you what you think; for concerning this sect, we know that it is spoken against everywhere." So when they had appointed him a day, many came to him at his lodging, to whom he explained and solemnly testified of the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus from both the Law of Moses and the Prophets, from morning till evening. And some were persuaded by the things which were spoken, and some disbelieved.

The Jews in Rome were interested to hear Paul preach about Jesus. As always, some Jews believed his teaching but most did not

Acts (28:25-27) So when they did not agree among themselves, they departed after Paul had said one word: "The Holy Spirit spoke rightly through Isaiah the prophet to our fathers, saying, 'Go to this people and say: "Hearing you will hear, and shall not understand; And seeing you will see, and not perceive; For the hearts of this people have grown dull. Their ears are hard of hearing, And their eyes they have closed, Lest they should see with their eyes and hear with their ears, Lest they should understand with their hearts and turn, So that I should heal them." '

Paul quotes the prophet Isaiah who prophesied that the Jews would not accept Jesus as their Messiah. These Jews were as spiritually blind as their ancestors were

Acts (28:28-29) "Therefore let it be known to you that the salvation of God has been sent to the Gentiles, and they will hear it!" And when he had said these words, the Jews departed and had a great dispute among themselves.

The Jews did not want the Gentiles to receive God's word

Acts (28:30-31) Then Paul dwelt two whole years in his own rented house, and received all who came to him, preaching the kingdom of God and teaching the things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ with all confidence, no one forbidding him.

Paul is held on house arrest by the Romans but is allowed to minister to anyone who comes to him. This is how God got the gospel accepted by the Romans without putting Paul in danger of losing his life. The unbelievers who came to hear Paul used their own free will to do so

THE BOOK OF ROMANS

Authored by the APOSTLE PAUL

Rom (1:17) For in it the righteousness of God is revealed from faith to faith; as it is written, "The just shall live by faith."

We must cast our cares on God and then wait patiently for Him to manifest a solution to the situation, which will conform to His will

Rom (1:18) For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who suppress the truth in unrighteousness,

All decisions in life are made in the spiritual realm and are manifested on Earth.

If you live an unrighteous life God will leave you to the consequences of your sin. You reap what you sow

Rom (1:19-20) because what may be known of God is manifest in them, for God has shown it to them. For since the creation of the world His invisible attributes are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even His eternal power and Godhead, so that they are without excuse,

God has used His creations to show mankind His power and glory.

God holds everyone responsible for their refusal to acknowledge Him and His will

Rom (1:21-22) because, although they knew God, they did not glorify Him as God, nor were thankful, but became futile in their thoughts, and their foolish hearts were darkened. Professing to be wise, they became fools, Man thinks he is smarter than God and rationalizes his sin. He devises his own philosophies about God and the Universe.

God's word clearly describes His creations and His plan for this world

Rom (1:23) and changed the glory of the incorruptible God into an image made like corruptible man--and birds and four-footed animals and creeping things.

Man wants to believe in a God that will tolerate his unrighteous life and his lack of faith. He creates his own God in his mind.

Rom (1:24) Therefore God also gave them up to uncleanness, in the lusts of their hearts, to dishonor their bodies among themselves,

God will turn from man and allow their sins to run their own course. Our body is a temple to God but the unbeliever defiles his body with immoral sex, narcotics and unnatural acts. It all begins in the mind

Rom (1:25) who exchanged the truth of God for the lie, and worshiped and served the creature rather than the Creator, who is blessed forever. Amen.

The unbeliever worships man and material things over God. Material things are temporal and are going away. Man cannot be trusted or counted on. Only God is true and forever

Rom (1:26-27) For this reason God gave them up to vile passions. For even their women exchanged the natural use for what is against nature. Likewise, also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust for one another, men with men committing what is shameful, and receiving in themselves the penalty of their error which was due.

Homosexuality is an abomination to God. It goes against nature, which God created and is a severe sin. God has destroyed civilizations because of it.

Sex is the root of all evil, not money

Rom (1:28) And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a debased mind, to do those things which are not fitting;

The unbeliever is eventually given up by God to a worthless and useless mind, to do the unnatural things they do in life. God tests the hearts of man and most fail the test

Rom (1:29-31) being filled with all unrighteousness, sexual immorality, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, evil-mindedness; they are whisperers, backbiters, haters of God, violent, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents, undiscerning, untrustworthy, unloving, unforgiving, unmerciful;

God makes very clear the things He will not tolerate from man. Humans have a covenant with the living God and if they choose to break it, they will be relegated to eternal spiritual death.

The nature of man is to live the unrighteous lifestyle unless they maintain a spiritual relationship with God. Only then will the Holy Spirit sanctify us from this behavior and thought process

Rom (1:32) who, knowing the righteous judgment of God, that those who practice such things are deserving of death, not only do the same but also approve of those who practice them.

The only way to live a blessed life on Earth and avoid eternal death is to repent of sin, turn your life over to God, read His word and live His will.

The path to salvation is through the narrow gate and few enter through it!

Rom (2:4) Or do you despise the riches of His goodness, forbearance, and longsuffering, not knowing that the goodness of God leads you to repentance?

God gives His common grace to everyone. God shows great patience with unbelievers, giving them the opportunity to learn God's will and repent of their sins

Rom (2:5-6) But in accordance with your hardness and your impenitent heart you are treasuring up for yourself wrath in the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God, who "will render to each one according to his deeds":

Those who do not repent will be judged according to their actions in this life

Rom (2:7-10) eternal life to those who by patient continuance in doing good seek for glory, honor, and immortality; but to those who are self-seeking and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness--indignation and wrath, tribulation and anguish, on every soul of man who does evil, of the Jew first and also of the Greek; but glory, honor, and peace to everyone who works what is good, to the Jew first and also to the Greek.

In this life the believer is blessed and the unbeliever is cursed

Rom (4:3) For what does the Scripture say? "Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness."

Faith in God is the key to salvation. Only then, will the saving process of sanctification begin through the work of the Holy Spirit

Rom (4:16) Therefore it is of faith that it might be according to grace, so that the promise might be sure to all the seed, not only to those who are of the law, but also to those who are of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of us all

Faith in God will allow us to receive His saving grace

Rom (4:17) (as it is written, "I have made you a father of many nations") in the presence of Him whom he believed--God, who gives life to the dead and calls those things which do not exist as though they did;

God said to Abraham "I have made you" even before it happened. This is evidence of God's finished work that has not yet manifested here on Earth.

God's promise to Abraham had already been completed in the spiritual realm, Abraham's faith allowed him to receive it

Rom (4:18-19) who, contrary to hope, in hope believed, so that he became the father of many nations, according to what was spoken, "So shall your descendants be." And not being weak in faith, he did not consider his own body, already dead (since he was about a hundred years old), and the deadness of Sarah's womb.

Abraham believed God's promise that he would father children, even though he was 100 years old and his wife Sarah was 90 and her womb was barren

Rom (4:20-22) He did not waver at the promise of God through unbelief, but was strengthened in faith, giving glory to God, and being fully convinced that what He had promised He was also able to perform. And therefore "it was accounted to him for righteousness."

This shows that all things are possible with God if we believe in Him. Abraham believed and received God's finished work in his life, along with God's blessing. Believe and receive

Rom (5:1-2) Therefore, having been justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom also we have access by faith into this grace in which we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.

We have peace with God by the reading of His word which comforts and protects us

Rom (5:3-5) And not only that, but we also glory in tribulations, knowing that tribulation produces perseverance; and perseverance, character; and character, hope. Now hope does not disappoint, because the love of God has been poured out in our hearts by the Holy Spirit who was given to us.

God uses trials and tribulations to test us and shape us. We should approach out trials knowing God has a purpose for them. We must be patient and persevere through them. They are not a punishment. They are used to perfect us

Rom (6:6-8) knowing this, that our old man was crucified with Him, that the body of sin might be done away with, that we should no longer be slaves of sin. For he who has died has been freed from sin. Now if we died with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with Him,

A born-again believer becomes a new righteous person and the old person of sin dies. We are then able to live with God for eternity

Rom (6:12-13) Therefore do not let sin reign in your mortal body, that you should obey it in its lusts. And do not present your members as instruments of unrighteousness to sin, but present yourselves to God as being alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness to God.

As the Holy Spirit sanctifies us, we move away from the lusts of the flesh. It is a process that is driven by reading the word of god

Rom (6:14-15) For sin shall not have dominion over you, for you are not under law but under grace. What then? Shall we sin because we are not under law but under grace? Certainly not!

Even though we are saved by god's grace we must still follow His commandments and His moral law

Rom (6:16-18) Do you not know that to whom you present yourselves slaves to obey, you are that one's slaves whom you obey, whether of sin leading to death, or of obedience leading to righteousness? But God be thanked that though you were slaves of sin, yet you obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine to which you were delivered. And having been set free from sin, you became slaves of righteousness.

We are freed from sin by the power of the Holy Spirit through the word of God, which is implanted in our heart

Rom (6:22-23) But now having been set free from sin, and having become slaves of God, you have your fruit to holiness, and the end, everlasting life. For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.

The unbeliever is spiritually dead and upon physical death they are cast out of the presence of God for eternity

Rom (8:6-8) For to be carnally minded is death, but to be spiritually minded is life and peace. Because the carnal mind is enmity against God; for it is not subject to the law of God, nor indeed can be. So then, those who are in the flesh cannot please God.

Life is a battle for your mind. If your mind is carnal you are spiritually dead and living in the flesh (sin). Reading the word of God will fix that mindset and direct you to live God's will. Daily reading of God's word feeds your mind and soul

Rom (8:14) For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God.

When you give your life over to God, the Holy Spirit becomes your guide and teacher. You then live the will of God

Rom (8:24-25) For we were saved in this hope, but hope that is seen is not hope; for why does one still hope for what he sees? But if we hope for what we do not see, we eagerly wait for it with perseverance.

We have blind faith in God because the word of God tells us of His promises, that we will receive

Rom (8:26-27) Likewise the Spirit also helps in our weaknesses. For we do not know what we should pray for as we ought, but the Spirit Himself makes intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. Now He who searches the hearts knows what the mind of the Spirit is, because He makes intercession for the saints according to the will of God.

The Holy Spirit knows what we need in life. We should pray thanking God for our blessings and let the Holy Spirit handle our needs. Wanting and needing are two different things. What we want isn't always what is best for us

Rom (8:28) And we know that all things work together for good to those who love God, to those who are the called according to His purpose.

When a believer answers God's call and lives Gods will, God will manifest blessings into their life

Rom (8:29) For whom He foreknew, He also predestined to be conformed to the image of His Son, that He might be the firstborn among many brethren.

God knows from the beginning to the end. He knows who will respond to His call of salvation. He then predestines us to have a special relationship with Him and to do His work

Rom (8:30) Moreover whom He predestined, these He also called; whom He called, these He also justified; and whom He justified, these He also glorified.

Salvation is a gift from God. Man cannot achieve it on his own. God knows who will answer His call to salvation.

He then predestines us (sets us aside for Him),

He then Justifies us (makes us righteous through His word and the Holy Spirit),

He then glorifies us (raises us up to the highest level and then reveals himself to us).

Our free will decision to accept God sets this process in motion

Rom (8:31) What then shall we say to these things? If God is for us, who can be against us?

A child of god is a protected being. They receive peace in their life.

Anyone that attempts to harm God's children is severely dealt with

Rom (8:32) He who did not spare His own Son, but delivered Him up for us all, how shall He not with Him also freely give us all things?

God will provide us with everything we need to live this life the best way possible and to perform His work and His will

Rom (8:33) Who shall bring a charge against God's elect? It is God who justifies.

God will not allow anyone to come against His righteous elect. God will fight our battles. He is our redeemer

Rom (8:34) Who is he who condemns? It is Christ who died, and furthermore is also risen, who is even at the right hand of God, who also makes intercession for us.

Our protection begins in the spiritual realm. Then God manifests it into our life.

Everything happens first in the spirit

Rom (8:35) Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? Shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

Nothing can turn a child of God away from Him or His word

Rom (8:36-37) As it is written: "For Your sake we are killed all day long; We are accounted as sheep for the slaughter." Yet in all these things we are more than conquerors through Him who loved us.

We are dying a little bit every day in this life. From the moment we are born we are headed for the slaughter. We will follow our shepherd unto death and beyond

Rom (8:38-39) For I am persuaded that neither death nor life, nor angels nor principalities nor powers, nor things present nor things to come, nor height nor depth, nor any other created thing, shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

Nothing and no one will separate us from Him. We are in Him and He is in us, how can you separate that

Rom (9:10-12) And not only this, but when Rebecca also had conceived by one man, even by our father Isaac (for the children not yet being born, nor having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works but of Him who calls), it was said to her, "The older shall serve the younger."

Paul uses Rebecca and her twin sons Jacob and Esau to explain that God uses His foreknowledge of

people to determine the effect.

God knew before these sons were conceived that Jacob would accept God and Esau would reject Him

Rom (9:13-14) As it is written, "Jacob I have loved, but Esau I have hated." What shall we say then? Is there unrighteousness with God? Certainly not!

God hated Esau because He knew that He would father the Edomites nation and also disregard his birthright and sell it to Jacob for a bowl of soup.

Jacob embraced God and became the father of the 12 tribes of Israel and an enemy of the Edomites

Rom (9:15) For He says to Moses, "I will have mercy on whomever I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whomever I will have compassion."

God's blessing is based on His foreknowledge of our free will decision.

If we covenant with Him, He will use us for His purpose and then save us

Rom (9:27-28) Isaiah also cries out concerning Israel: "Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, the remnant will be saved. For He will finish the work and cut it short in righteousness, Because the Lord will make a short work upon the earth."

Only a remnant of the people on Earth will be saved. The majority of past and present Earthlings will spend eternity away from the presence of god (in Hell)

Rom (9:29) And as Isaiah said before: "Unless the Lord of Sabaoth had left us a seed, we would have become like Sodom, and we would have been made like Gomorrah."

The destiny of this world is that of Sodom and Gomorrah. The world will be overrun with homosexuality, immorality and narcotics. Just as God did with Sodom and Gomorrah, He will destroy this unbelieving society. The difference this time is His righteous seed will be placed in His Kingdom, never to be exposed to the unrighteous and sin.

Unsaved human nature is immoral, deviant and prone to unnatural homosexual behavior

Rom (10:1-3) Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is that they may be saved. For I bear them witness that they have a zeal for God, but not according to knowledge. For they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and seeking to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted to the righteousness of God. Paul shows us that the Jews did not comprehend the spiritual meaning of their own scripture. Rather than conform to the will of God, they strived to conform God's law into their own carnal version of God's will. They added to, subtracted from and twisted the word of God.

Rom (10:9-10) that if you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God has raised Him from the dead, you will be saved. For with the heart one believes unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

The resurrection of Jesus was the supreme validation of His ministry and who He was

Rom (10:11-13) For the Scripture says, "Whoever believes on Him will not be put to shame." For there is no distinction between Jew and Greek, for the same Lord over all is rich to all who call upon Him. For "whoever calls on the name of the Lord shall be saved."

Everyone is allowed to call on the one living God.

You must make a covenant with God to attain salvation

Rom (10:14-15) How then shall they call on Him in whom they have not believed? And how shall they believe in Him of whom they have not heard? And how shall they hear without a preacher? And how shall they preach unless

they are sent? As it is written: "How beautiful are the feet of those who preach the gospel of peace, who bring glad tidings of good things!"

Without knowing the word of God, there is no faith or salvation.

The lack of written scripture available to people made preaching necessary

Rom (10:16) But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Isaiah says, "Lord, who has believed our report?" People shun the word of God because it convicts them of their sins.

Unbelievers do not want to be judged by scripture (GOD)

Rom (10:17-18) So then faith comes by hearing, and hearing by the word of God. But I say, have they not heard? Yes indeed: "Their sound has gone out to all the earth, And their words to the ends of the world."

The word of God has reached the entire planet via the Bible and preaching.

No one has an excuse to plead ignorance

Rom (10:19-21) But I say, did Israel not know? First Moses says: "I will provoke you to jealousy by those who are not a nation, I will move you to anger by a foolish nation." But Isaiah is very bold and says: "I was found by those who did not seek Me; I was made manifest to those who did not ask for Me." But to Israel he says: "All day long I have stretched out My hands to a disobedient and contrary people."

Isaiah prophesied to the Jews that God was going to move past them and embrace the Gentiles. Their chosen time was up.

Rom (12:1) I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable service.

The believer's body is a temple for the Holy Spirit. We must abstain from sexual diseases, narcotics, alcohol, smoking, bad foods and physical abuse.

Keep your vessel as pure as possible

Rom (12:2) And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is that good and acceptable and perfect will of God.

Daily reading of scripture will keep your mind in a spiritually righteous place. Limit your time with worldly information. Be cautious with movies, TV, books, social and news media, internet content, politics and organized religion. Discern the truth from the lies

Rom (12:6-7) Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, let us use them: if prophecy, let us prophesy in proportion to our faith; or ministry, let us use it in our ministering; he who teaches, in teaching; Paul tells us that the gifts believers receive from God, such as prophesy and ministry, depends on our level of faith in Him.

God calls people to do specific jobs and equips them with the skills needed to accomplish it

Rom (12:19) Beloved, do not avenge yourselves, but rather give place to wrath; for it is written, "Vengeance is Mine, I will repay," says the Lord.

God will fight your battles. He is the redeemer.

Cast your cares on Him and be patient for God to manifest the results

Rom (13:12) The night is far spent, the day is at hand. Therefore let us cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armor of light.

The unbeliever is running out of time to achieve salvation. It is time to turn to God and read His word

Rom (13:13) Let us walk properly, as in the day, not in revelry and drunkenness, not in lewdness and lust, not in strife and envy.

The unbeliever must repent of lying, drinking, fighting, trouble making and sexual sins. Live the will of God and not the carnal will of the flesh

Rom (14:21) It is good neither to eat meat nor drink wine nor do anything by which your brother stumbles or is offended or is made weak.

Drinking alcohol causes one to stumble and weakens their faith.

Living righteously requires having a clear and sober mind

Rom (14:23) But he who doubts is condemned if he eats, because he does not eat from faith; for whatever is not from faith is sin.

We feed on the word of God every day, but we must also live a life of faith

Rom (15:16) that I might be a minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the offering of the Gentiles might be acceptable, sanctified by the Holy Spirit.

Paul being of Roman citizenship was chosen to bring the word of God to the Gentiles. The Holy Spirit would then sanctify all believing Gentiles as children of God

THE BOOK OF 1st CORINTHIANS

Authored by the APOSTLE PAUL

1Cor (1:21) For since, in the wisdom of God, the world through wisdom did not know God, it pleased God through the foolishness of the message preached to save those who believe.

The preaching of the Gospel is considered foolishness to an unbeliever, but it is salvation to a believer. The Holy Spirit makes known the meaning of scripture to a believer

1Cor (1:26) For you see your calling, brethren, that not many wise according to the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble, are called.

Jesus chose His 12 Apostles from men who were humble, unlearned, that lived a simple life. He did not choose a King or a Pharisee or a soldier.

God wants people that will give their life to do His will

1Cor (1:30-31) But of Him you are in Christ Jesus, who became for us wisdom from God--and righteousness and sanctification and redemption - that, as it is written, "He who glories, let him glory in the Lord."

The word of God holds the key to everything we need in this life and the next

1Cor (2:5-6) that your faith should not be in the wisdom of men but in the power of God. However, we speak wisdom among those who are mature, yet not the wisdom of this age, nor of the rulers of this age, who are coming to nothing.

Place your faith in God and not in mankind

1Cor (2:7) But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, the hidden wisdom which God ordained before the ages for our glory,

The wisdom of God is a mystery to unbelievers, but through the Holy Spirit it will be revealed to believers

1Cor (2:9) But as it is written: "Eye has not seen, nor ear heard, nor have entered into the heart of man the things which God has prepared for those who love Him."

No man has seen or heard of the amazing things that God has prepared for believers in the next life

1Cor (2:10) But God has revealed them to us through His Spirit. For the Spirit searches all things, yes, the deep things of God.

The Holy Spirit will reveal the mysteries of God to believers

1Cor (2:11) For what man knows the things of a man except the spirit of the man which is in him? Even so no one knows the things of God except the Spirit of God.

Man is not capable of knowing what is in the heart of another man but the Holy Spirit can

1Cor (2:12) Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit who is from God, that we might know the things that have been freely given to us by God.

The Holy Spirit will give believers understanding of the meaning of the word of God. We cannot receive that from the world

1Cor (2:13) These things we also speak, not in words which man's wisdom teaches but which the Holy Spirit teaches, comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

The Holy Spirit will teach us on a spiritual level

1Cor (2:14) But the natural man does not receive the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness to him; nor can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned.

The unbeliever cannot comprehend the word of God because it is spiritual in nature and he is not

1Cor (2:15) But he who is spiritual judges all things, yet he himself is rightly judged by no one.

A believer has the ability, with the help of the Holy Spirit, to understand things both on a spiritual level and a worldly level. The ability to discern the truth of what they see and hear

1Cor (2:16) For "who has known the mind of the Lord that he may instruct Him?" But we have the mind of Christ. Through the word of god and the Holy Spirit, the believer is given a Godly mind and a spiritual awareness

1Cor (3:7) So then neither he who plants is anything, nor he who waters, but God who gives the increase. **We present the word of God to an unbeliever, but it is God alone that draws them to Him for conversion**

1Cor (3:8-9) Now he who plants and he who waters are one, and each one will receive his own reward according to his own labor. For we are God's fellow workers; you are God's field, you are God's building.

The believer that is doing God's work will receive His reward from God.

There are different levels of work and reward

1Cor (3:11) For no other foundation can anyone lay than that which is laid, which is Jesus Christ. **We lay the foundation which is the word of god**

1Cor (3:12) Now if anyone builds on this foundation with gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, straw, God works through man, who are given different levels of responsibility and ability.

Of the six materials mentioned, 3 cannot be destroyed by fire (gold, silver, precious stones) and 3 are combustible (wood, hay, straw)

1Cor (3:13) each one's work will become clear; for the Day will declare it, because it will be revealed by fire; and the fire will test each one's work, of what sort it is.

The work a believer does for God will be tested to see if it was fruitful.

Did it withstand and succeed or burn up and fail?

1Cor (3:14) If anyone's work which he has built on it endures, he will receive a reward.

The reward is based on the successfulness of the work done.

This can be an earthly and eternal reward

1Cor (3:15) If anyone's work is burned, he will suffer loss; but he himself will be saved, yet so as through fire. Even if the believer is not successful in his work, he is still saved because of his effort in God's work. He served God. God knows the heart of a man and his level of faith

1Cor (3:16-17) Do you not know that you are the temple of God and that the Spirit of God dwells in you? If anyone defiles the temple of God, God will destroy him. For the temple of God is holy, which temple you are. **As a temple of God, we are to strive to be as pure as possible in body and mind.** It is a daily process of removing sin from our life

1Cor (3:18-20) Let no one deceive himself. If anyone among you seems to be wise in this age, let him become a fool that he may become wise. For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, "He catches the wise in their own craftiness"; and again, "The Lord knows the thoughts of the wise, that they are futile." **We are to conform to the will of God and not the world.**

The world is carnal, impure, immoral and foolish. God expects more from us

1Cor (3:21) Therefore let no one boast in men. For all things are yours: **Do not look to the things of man. God provides all you need**

1Cor (5:11) But now I have written to you not to keep company with anyone named a brother, who is sexually immoral, or covetous, or an idolater, or a reviler, or a drunkard, or an extortioner--not even to eat with such a person.

Paul warns a believer to not have a close friendship with any person who says they are righteous but is living in sin. Close association with carnal Christians can cause a believer to slip back into sin. We must present God's word to them, but not befriend them

1Cor (6:9-10) Do you not know that the unrighteous will not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived. Neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor homosexuals, nor sodomites, nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners will inherit the kingdom of God.

Paul gives examples of sin that will keep you unrighteous and out of the Kingdom of Heaven and salvation

1Cor (6:11) And such were some of you. But you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus and by the Spirit of our God.

The word of God will wash away unrighteousness and the Holy Spirit will prepare your soul for eternal salvation

1Cor (6:18) Flee sexual immorality. Every sin that a man does is outside the body, but he who commits sexual immorality sins against his own body.

Sex is the root of all evil. This is a sin that can bring physical disease and death. Sex has the power to control a person's mind and lead them to other forms of sinning.

It's only safe and acceptable by a monogamous married couple

1Cor (6:19-20) Or do you not know that your body is the temple of the Holy Spirit who is in you, whom you have from God, and you are not your own? For you were bought at a price; therefore glorify God in your body and in your spirit, which are God's.

A believer is to be righteous in mind, body and spirit. In order for the Holy Spirit to reside in us, we must be righteous

1Cor (7:1-2) Now concerning the things of which you wrote to me: It is good for a man not to touch a woman. Nevertheless, because of sexual immorality, let each man have his own wife, and let each woman have her own husband.

Paul stresses that single people should avoid sex

1Cor (7:8-9) But I say to the unmarried and to the widows: It is good for them if they remain even as I am; but if they cannot exercise self-control, let them marry. For it is better to marry than to burn with passion. **Paul expands the acceptable sex argument to young and old, divorced, widowed and single**

1Cor (7:12-14) But to the rest I, not the Lord, say: If any brother has a wife who does not believe, and she is willing to live with him, let him not divorce her. And a woman who has a husband who does not believe, if he is willing to live with her, let her not divorce him. For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband; otherwise your children would be unclean, but now they are holy. **Paul is explaining the "splash effect" that occurs when the blessings for a believer also falls upon an unsaved spouse.**

The saved spouse is to stay with their unsaved spouse and be a righteous influence that will hopefully lead to their salvation

1Cor (9:22-23) to the weak I became as weak, that I might win the weak. I have become all things to all men, that I might by all means save some. Now this I do for the gospel's sake, that I may be partaker of it with you. **Paul was a Chamaeleon when he preached. He would portray himself as a Jew to Jews and as a Gentile as gentiles. He did this so the people would accept him to receive the Gospel. We see current pastors doing this with the word of god, changing their message to be acceptable to worldly carnal behavior**

1Cor (9:27) But I discipline my body and bring it into subjection, lest, when I have preached to others, I myself should become disqualified.

Paul states that he lives what he preaches so the people do not see him as a hypocrite and cast him away

1Cor (10:13) No temptation has overtaken you except such as is common to man; but God is faithful, who will not allow you to be tempted beyond what you are able, but with the temptation will also make the way of escape, that you may be able to bear it.

Everyone is tempted by sin. For the believer to escape falling into sin, they must follow what the Holy Spirit tells them and not doubt His direction.

Through the guidance of the Holy Spirit, we always have a way to avoid sinning

1Cor (15:46-47) However, the spiritual is not first, but the natural, and afterward the spiritual. The first man was of the earth, made of dust; the second Man is the Lord from heaven.

We are born of the flesh and reborn of the spirit when we choose to come to God and His word

1Cor (15:50) Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; nor does corruption inherit incorruption.

Only the spiritually righteous will enter into heaven

1Cor (15:51-52) Behold, I tell you a mystery: We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

When the rapture happens there will be a generation of believers that are still alive. In an instant they will be changed from flesh to spirit and then enter into heaven

1Cor (15:53-54) For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. So when this corruptible has put on incorruption, and this mortal has put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written: "Death is swallowed up in victory."

Paul reiterates that the eternal life can only be attained by the righteous believer

1Cor (15:58) Therefore, my beloved brethren, be steadfast, immovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, knowing that your labor is not in vain in the Lord.

Believers must be unwavering in their faith. They must continue to do the will of God until the end comes and they receive their eternal reward

THE BOOK OF 2nd CORINTHIANS

Authored by the APOSTLE PAUL

2Cor (4:2) But we have renounced the hidden things of shame, not walking in craftiness nor handling the word of God deceitfully, but by manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God.

We must turn away from the carnal ways of the world. We must live in truth, using the word of God to help others do so

2Cor (4:3-4) But even if our gospel is veiled, it is veiled to those who are perishing, whose minds the god of this age has blinded, who do not believe, lest the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine on them.

The unbeliever is lost in this world of the flesh. Only the word of God will open their spiritual eyes and move them to a righteous way of life

2Cor (4:16) Therefore we do not lose heart. Even though our outward man is perishing, yet the inward man is being renewed day by day.

Through repentance of sin our fleshly behavior is dying (the old man). Our spiritual being is developing each day (the new man).

This is the process of sanctification, which is performed by the Holy Spirit using the word of God

2Cor (5:1-2) For we know that if our earthly house, this tent, is destroyed, we have a building from God, a house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed with our habitation which is from heaven,

In heaven the believer will have a glorified body

2Cor (5:7) For we walk by faith, not by sight.

We walk by faith and allow the spiritual realm to control our destiny.

Results from the spiritual realm manifest in our life

2Cor (5:10) For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ, that each one may receive the things done in the body, according to what he has done, whether good or bad.

Believers will be judged by God to determine the rewards they will receive in heaven, based on the righteous fruit they produced here on Earth doing God's work

2Cor (5:17) Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation; old things have passed away; behold, all things have become new.

The word of God will change you from a carnal person to a spiritually righteous person

2Cor (5:18) Now all things are of God, who has reconciled us to Himself through Jesus Christ, and has given us the ministry of reconciliation,

We have a covenant with God through His word and it is our responsibility to lead others to His word

2Cor (12:2-4) I know a man in Christ who fourteen years ago--whether in the body I do not know, or whether out of the body I do not know, God knows--such a one was caught up to the third heaven. And I know such a man--whether in the body or out of the body I do not know, God knows-- how he was caught up into Paradise and heard inexpressible words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.

The first heaven is Earth's atmosphere. The second heaven is outer space. The third heaven is where God lives

2Cor (12:7) And lest I should be exalted above measure by the abundance of the revelations, a thorn in the flesh was given to me, a messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I be exalted above measure.

Paul explains that he has some personal issue that is sin related. He feels it has been brought upon him to keep him from feeling he is superior to other believers

2Cor (12:8-9) Concerning this thing I pleaded with the Lord three times that it might depart from me. And He said to me, "My grace is sufficient for you, for My strength is made perfect in weakness." Therefore most gladly I will rather boast in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

Paul tried to pray this issue away but God would not remove it from him. He does not indicate whether it is a physical ailment or lustful behavior and thoughts

THE BOOK OF GALATIANS

Authored by the APOSTLE PAUL

Gal (2:8-9) (for He who worked effectively in Peter for the apostleship to the circumcised also worked effectively in me toward the Gentiles), and when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace

that had been given to me, they gave me and Barnabas the right hand of fellowship, that we should go to the Gentiles and they to the circumcised.

Peter, James and John directed Paul to preach the gospel to the Gentiles and they would preach to the Jews

Gal (5:19-21) Now the works of the flesh are evident, which are: adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lewdness, idolatry, sorcery, hatred, contentions, jealousies, outbursts of wrath, selfish ambitions, dissensions, heresies, envy, murders, drunkenness, revelries, and the like; of which I tell you beforehand, just as I also told you in time past, that those who practice such things will not inherit the kingdom of God.

Paul describes unrighteous behavior of unbelievers

Gal (5:22-24) But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, self-control. Against such there is no law. And those who are Christ's have crucified the flesh with its passions and desires.

Paul describes righteous behavior of believers

Gal (5:25) If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit. **Allow the Holy Spirit to lead you in your life journey**

THE BOOK OF EPHESIANS

Authored by the APOSTLE PAUL

Eph (1:13) In Him you also trusted, after you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation; in whom also, having believed, you were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise,

Paul explains how we are sealed with the Holy Spirit when we believe in God and live His will

Eph (2:1-3) And you He made alive, who were dead in trespasses and sins, in which you once walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit who now works in the sons of disobedience, among whom also we all once conducted ourselves in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, just as the others.

Prior to becoming a believer, we were controlled by a sinful spirit and lived by the lusts of the world

Eph (2:4-6) But God, who is rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us, even when we were dead in trespasses, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved), and raised us up together, and made us sit together in the heavenly places in Christ Jesus,

When we are saved, we are allowed to live in the supernatural realm through the word of god

Eph (2:8-9) For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, not of works, lest anyone should boast.

We are saved by having faith and trust in God, not by being a good carnal person. Both good and bad people are sinners. By living God's will you will receive His gift of salvation

Eph (2:18-19) For through Him we both have access by one Spirit to the Father. Now, therefore, you are no longer strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints and members of the household of God, **The Holy Spirit allows us to have two-way communication with God**

Eph (3:8) To me, who am less than the least of all the saints, this grace was given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ,

Paul was chosen by God to convert the Gentiles because he was a Pharisee scholar of the old testament scriptures. He could explain the mystery of the prophesies that point to Jesus. The other 12 apostles could not, they only knew what Jesus taught them

Eph (3:9) and to make all see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the ages has been hidden in God who created all things through Jesus Christ;

God created everything by His word, and Jesus is the word of God in the flesh

Eph (3:10) to the intent that now the manifold wisdom of God might be made known by the church to the principalities and powers in the heavenly places,

God makes His will known to man by His word and the Holy Spirit is the believer's connection to Him in heaven

Eph (4:30) And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, by whom you were sealed for the day of redemption. **Every time a believer sins, he includes the Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit will then turn away from you and leave you to the consequences of your sin.**

You are then blocking the blessings of the Holy Spirit from yourself

Eph (5:14-16) Therefore He says: "Awake, you who sleep, Arise from the dead, And Christ will give you light." See then that you walk circumspectly, not as fools but as wise, redeeming the time, because the days are evil.

When you give yourself to God and His word, you move from darkness to light, from being spiritually asleep to being awake, from being a fool to being wise.

We live in evil times and the unbelievers time for attaining salvation is running out.

Eph (5:17-18) Therefore do not be unwise, but understand what the will of the Lord is. And do not be drunk with wine, in which is dissipation: but be filled with the Spirit.

People must come to know the will of God through His word. Our minds must be clear and filled with the Holy Spirit. Excessive drinking clouds our minds and our judgment.

Drinking and drugs will cost you your salvation. You open up a door for evil spirits to enter

Eph (5:26) that He might sanctify and cleanse her with the washing of water by the word, **The word of God cleanses and baptizes a believer**

Eph (6:11) Put on the whole armor of God, that you may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. **The battle is for our mind. Our armor is the word of God**

Eph (6:12) For we do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this age, against spiritual hosts of wickedness in the heavenly places.

Our real enemy is the invisible evil spirit. This evil spirit corrupts the political powers of this world, which then allows and promotes unrighteous living

Eph (6:13) Therefore take up the whole armor of God, that you may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.

The word of God (Bible) must be 1st place in your mind in order to withstand the temptations of this battle in the spiritual realm

Eph (6:14-17) Stand therefore, having girded your waist with truth, having put on the breastplate of righteousness, and having shod your feet with the preparation of the gospel of peace; above all, taking the shield of faith with which you will be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked one. And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God;

In order to win this spiritual battle, you must read the word of God and have faith in God. The truth will set you free

Eph (6:18) praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, being watchful to this end with all perseverance and supplication for all the saints--

The believer should pray daily, giving thanks to God for His blessings, grace, gifts, healings, protection, peace and understanding. We pray out loud to God and incorporate tongues so the Holy Spirit can intercede for us unto the father.

When we pray in tongues it is a mystery to us because we don't understand the request.

THE BOOK OF PHILIPPIANS

Authored by the APOSTLE PAUL

Phi (2:10) that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of those in heaven, and of those on earth, and of those under the earth,

Jesus is God and has dominion over the 3 reals. Heaven is the spiritual real. Earth is the fleshly realm. Under the Earth is the realm of dead souls

Phi (4:6) Be anxious for nothing, but in everything by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known to God;

Believers should not worry about circumstances in their life. Worry is negative faith

Phi (4:7) and the peace of God, which surpasses all understanding, will guard your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

God gives the believer peace and protection, but we cannot understand how He is working ahead of us to accomplish it

Phi (4:13) I can do all things through Christ who strengthens me.

Follow the direction of the Holy Spirit and nothing is impossible to accomplish.

God gives us everything we need to succeed, regardless of how impossible the task appears

THE BOOK OF COLOSSIANS

Authored by the APOSTLE PAUL

Col (1:16-17) For by Him all things were created that are in heaven and that are on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or dominions or principalities or powers. All things were created through Him and for Him. And He is before all things, and in Him all things consist.

Everything is made by God and for God, including world governments. We must never forget that God is in control regardless of whether we feel it is right. God's sovereign will manifests in strange ways. Continue to live God's will in this sinful world

Col (1:26-27) the mystery which has been hidden from ages and from generations, but now has been revealed to His saints. To them God willed to make known what are the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles: which is Christ in you, the hope of glory.

The mystery of scripture to the Jews was that they were trying to comprehend in the physical realm, because they got hung up in following the laws that Moses taught. Now the Gentiles will see scripture in the spiritual realm (they have no understanding of the law). Jesus taught on a spiritual level

Col (2:8-10) Beware lest anyone cheat you through philosophy and empty deceit, according to the tradition of men, according to the basic principles of the world, and not according to Christ. For in Him dwells all the fullness of the Godhead bodily; and you are complete in Him, who is the head of all principality and power.

Follow the word of God, not the word of man. Knowing the word of God will give you the ability to know when you are being lied to by people, pastors, the government and the media

Col (2:13-14) And you, being dead in your trespasses and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He has made alive together with Him, having forgiven you all trespasses, having wiped out the handwriting of requirements that was against us, which was contrary to us. And He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

Repenting of our sins and living by the word of God, will allow us to receive both forgiveness and the Holy Spirit, who will sanctify our born-again soul.

Our old slate is cleaned off, we are a new creature in Jesus

Col (2:15) Having disarmed principalities and powers, He made a public spectacle of them, triumphing over them in it.

By being born-again in the spirit, we triumph over our enemies in the spiritual realm, which is the 1st realm. Everything happens first in the spiritual realm, then it manifests in the physical realm (the world of the flesh)

Col (3:1-2) If then you were raised with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ is, sitting at the right hand of God. Set your mind on things above, not on things on the earth.

Seek the word of God and live in the supernatural realm

Col (3:5-7) Therefore put to death your members which are on the earth: fornication, uncleanness, passion, evil desire, and covetousness, which is idolatry. Because of these things the wrath of God is coming upon the sons of disobedience, in which you yourselves once walked when you lived in them.

Only God's word and your sanctification by the Holy Spirit, will cleanse you of these fleshly behaviors

Col (3:8-10) But now you yourselves are to put off all these: anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy language out of your mouth. Do not lie to one another, since you have put off the old man with his deeds, and have put on the new man who is renewed in knowledge according to the image of Him who created him,

Living God's will, creates your new man in His image

THE BOOK OF 1st THESSALONIANS

Authored by the APOSTLE PAUL

1Thes (4:16) For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of an archangel, and with the trumpet of God. And the dead in Christ will rise first.

The souls of the dead believers will enter the kingdom first

1Thes (4:17) Then we who are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. And thus we shall always be with the Lord.

The living believers will receive their glorified body and then enter the kingdom of God. This is the rapture

1Thes (5:1-2) But concerning the times and the seasons, brethren, you have no need that I should write to you. For you yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so comes as a thief in the night.

No one knows when the rapture or the great tribulation will come.

It will come suddenly and it will be final, like the flood and Sodom was

1Thes (5:3) For when they say, "Peace and safety!" then sudden destruction comes upon them, as labor pains upon a pregnant woman. And they shall not escape.

The unbeliever will be taken by surprise because they will be misinformed as to what is happening in the world at that time

1Thes (5:4-6) But you, brethren, are not in darkness, so that this Day should overtake you as a thief. You are all sons of light and sons of the day. We are not of the night nor of darkness. Therefore let us not sleep, as others do, but let us watch and be sober.

The believer will see the signs and be aware

1Thes (5:7-8) For those who sleep, sleep at night, and those who get drunk are drunk at night. But let us who are of the day be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love, and as a helmet the hope of salvation. **It is important to stay in faith and be clear minded**

1Thes (5:9-10) For God did not appoint us to wrath, but to obtain salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ, who died for us, that whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with Him.

We live with God on earth and again in heaven.

On earth we must deal with unbelievers and lead them to God

THE BOOK OF 2nd THESSALONIANS

Authored by the APOSTLE PAUL

2Thes (1:6) since it is a righteous thing with God to repay with tribulation those who trouble you, **God is the redeemer. Vengeance is His. He fights our battles**

2Thes (1:7-9) and to give you who are troubled rest with us when the Lord Jesus is revealed from heaven with His mighty angels, in flaming fire taking vengeance on those who do not know God, and on those who do not obey the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ. These shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord and from the glory of His power,

There are only two choices. Eternal life or eternal torment

2Thes (1:10-12) when He comes, in that Day, to be glorified in His saints and to be admired among all those who believe, because our testimony among you was believed. Therefore we also pray always for you that our God would count you worthy of this calling, and fulfill all the good pleasure of His goodness and the work of faith with power, that the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and you in Him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

It is a great privilege to be called by God to minister to others. We are examples of the righteousness of God to the world. This is what God wanted from the Jews, but they refused Him

2Thes (2:2-4) not to be soon shaken in mind or troubled, either by spirit or by word or by letter, as if from us, as though the day of Christ had come. Let no one deceive you by any means; for that Day will not come unless the falling away comes first, and the man of sin is revealed, the son of perdition, who opposes and exalts himself above all that is called God or that is worshiped, so that he sits as God in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God.

The day of the Lord will come when the antichrist proclaims himself to be God. This may eventually be the Pope in Rome, and the church may be St. Peters Basilica

2Thes (2:7-8) For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only He who now restrains will do so until He is taken out of the way. And then the lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord will consume with the breath of His mouth and destroy with the brightness of His coming.

The antichrist is already at work in this sinful and corrupt world, but has not yet been revealed to humanity

2Thes (2:9-10) The coming of the lawless one is according to the working of Satan, with all power, signs, and lying wonders, and with all unrighteous deception among those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

The antichrist worships Satan and will deceive the unbeliever with powerful signs and lies

2Thes (2:11-12) And for this reason God will send them strong delusion, that they should believe the lie, that they all may be condemned who did not believe the truth but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

At that point in time God will delude the minds of the unbelievers and lead them down their path to destruction

2Thes (2:13-14) But we are bound to give thanks to God always for you, brethren beloved by the Lord, because God from the beginning chose you for salvation through sanctification by the Spirit and belief in the truth, to which He called you by our gospel, for the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

By seeing into the future, God knew who would believe in Him

2Thes (3:2-3) and that we may be delivered from unreasonable and wicked men; for not all have faith. But the Lord is faithful, who will establish you and guard you from the evil one.

God protects believers who have a covenant with Him

THE BOOK OF 1st TIMOTHY

Authored by the APOSTLE PAUL

1Tim (2:11-14) Let a woman learn in silence with all submission. And I do not permit a woman to teach or to have authority over a man, but to be in silence. For Adam was formed first, then Eve. And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived, fell into transgression.

Woman was created by God to be man's helper.

The final fall is coming because society will not follow God's will

1Tim (4:8) For bodily exercise profits a little, but godliness is profitable for all things, having promise of the life that now is and of that which is to come.

Living a righteous life brings blessings in this life and the next to come

1Tim (6:6) Now godliness with contentment is great gain.

We should be happy with what God manifests into our life, understanding that things that happen to us is for our good

1Tim (6:7-8) For we brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out. And having food and clothing, with these we shall be content.

Material things are temporal, God provides our basic needs

1Tim (6:9-11) But those who desire to be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and harmful lusts which drown men in destruction and perdition. For the love of money is a root of all kinds of evil, for which some have strayed from the faith in their greediness, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows. But you, O man of God, flee these things and pursue righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, gentleness.

Money, riches and material possessions should not take priority over God.

Sex and lust are the root of all evil. We must subdue the flesh

THE BOOK OF 2nd TIMOTHY

Authored by the APOSTLE PAUL

2Tim (2:24-26) And a servant of the Lord must not quarrel but be gentle to all, able to teach, patient, in humility correcting those who are in opposition, if God perhaps will grant them repentance, so that they may know the truth, and that they may come to their senses and escape the snare of the devil, having been taken captive by him to do his will.

A believer should not force the word of God on an unbeliever. We must gently lead people to the truth. Only the word of God will free people from the clutches of sin

2Tim (3:16-17) All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness, that the man of God may be complete, thoroughly equipped for every good work.

The Holy Spirit is the author and selected believers are His penman. The word of God is of value in correcting us from sinful living and leading us to righteous living. We are able to learn from others mistakes and virtues. The more we understand God, the greater our faith becomes

2Tim (4:1) I charge you therefore God and the Lord Jesus Christ, who will judge the living and the dead at His appearing and His kingdom:

The quick are the believers that will be alive when the rapture comes. Believers are judged to determine their placement within God's Kingdom

2Tim (4:3-4) For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine, but according to their own desires, because they have itching ears, they will heap up for themselves teachers; and they will turn their ears away from the truth, and be turned aside to fables.

Carnal Christians will eventually fall away from the truth of God's word. They will seek false pastors that will preach to them a gospel that appeals to and allows their lustful sins.

A gospel that is pleasing to their carnal ways

2Tim (4:7-8) I have fought the good fight, I have finished the race, I have kept the faith. Finally, there is laid up for me the crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous Judge, will give to me on that Day, and not to me only but also to all who have loved His appearing.

Paul knew his execution was near and his time on earth was almost over. Like Paul, all believers that do God's work will receive their eternal reward in God's Kingdom

2Tim (4:14) Alexander the coppersmith did me much harm. May the Lord repay him according to his works. Alexander did Paul harm, but Paul allows vengeance to be the Lord's and no one does it better than God

2Tim (4:17) But the Lord stood with me and strengthened me, so that the message might be preached fully through me, and that all the Gentiles might hear. And I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion.

During his time awaiting execution in Rome, Paul was allowed to preach the gospel during his house arrest. God made it possible for Paul to convert Roman Gentiles and these Romans would eventually grow Christianity beyond Paul's wildest dreams

2Tim (4:18) And the Lord will deliver me from every evil work and preserve me for His heavenly kingdom. To Him be glory forever and ever. Amen!

God positioned and protected Paul so he could accomplish his assignment of bringing the word of God to the Gentiles. Then Paul received his eternal reward in Heaven

THE BOOK OF TITUS

Authored by the APOSTLE PAUL

Titus (1:2) in hope of eternal life which God, who cannot lie, promised before time began,

The word of God (the Bible) is the truth of this world.

God foreknew before He created everything who would come to Him.

He wrote their names in the book of life (eternally saved souls)

Titus (1:3) but has in due time manifested His word through preaching, which was committed to me according to the commandment of God our Savior;

Preaching the word of God is only a wake-up call for true believers. For a believer to receive salvation from God, they must come through Jesus (reading the word of god, the Bible)
Only then will they become sanctified by the Holy Spirit

Titus (1:7-9) For a bishop must be blameless, as a steward of God, not self-willed, not quick-tempered, not given to wine, not violent, not greedy for money, but hospitable, a lover of what is good, sober-minded, just, holy, self-controlled, holding fast the faithful word as he has been taught, that he may be able, by sound doctrine, both to exhort and convict those who contradict.

This is the description of a true believer, that has a covenant with God through His word and His will

Titus (2:3-5) the older women likewise, that they be reverent in behavior, not slanderers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things-- that they admonish the young women to love their husbands, to love their children, to be discreet, chaste, homemakers, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God may not be blasphemed.

This is the description of a saved woman living God's will. The abuse of alcohol and drugs are not acceptable to God

Titus (2:11-12) For the grace of God that brings salvation has appeared to all men, teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly in the present age,

The word of God (God's grace) has been presented to all men, teaching us the way God wants us to live in this world. We have free will to choose salvation from God or eternal death

Titus (2:13-14) looking for the blessed hope and glorious appearing of our great God and Savior Jesus Christ, who gave Himself for us, that He might redeem us from every lawless deed and purify for Himself His own special people, zealous for good works.

Jesus was our sin sacrifice. The word of God purifies us to be children of God. The fruits of our righteousness, is to do God's good work

Titus (3:5-6) not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to His mercy He saved us, through the washing of regeneration and renewing of the Holy Spirit, whom He poured out on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Savior.

We are not saved from eternal damnation by being a nice person. We are saved by faith in God and His word. The Holy Spirit regenerates and renews us, as we live the will of God

Titus (3:7-8) that having been justified by His grace we should become heirs according to the hope of eternal life. This is a faithful saying, and these things I want you to affirm constantly, that those who have believed in God should be careful to maintain good works. These things are good and profitable to men.

We are made just and righteous by the Holy Spirit who uses God's word to accomplish His work in us

Titus (3:9) But avoid foolish disputes, genealogies, contentions, and strivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and useless.

A believer should not argue or contend with the ways and laws of this carnal world, because it will not be productive. This world is going away and it is irreversible. The insanity of this world will destroy civilization. The Bible tells us so.

We are to lead people to the word of God for their own personal salvation.

The majority of people will reject God

THE BOOK OF HEBREWS

Authored by an UNKNOWN WRITER

Heb (1:10-12) And: "You, Lord, in the beginning laid the foundation of the earth, And the heavens are the work of Your hands. They will perish, but You remain; And they will all grow old like a garment; Like a cloak You will fold them up, and they will be changed. But You are the same, And Your years will not fail."

This earth is going away and will be replaced with a new earth that will contain God's Kingdom of the righteous

Heb (1:13-14) But to which of the angels has He ever said: "Sit at My right hand, Till I make Your enemies Your footstool"? Are they not all ministering spirits sent forth to minister for those who will inherit salvation? **God created Angels to assist believers and deliver messages.**

They appear to believers in the form if Human men

Heb (2:5) For He has not put the world to come, of which we speak, in subjection to angels. **Angels will not be above believers in the new earth**

Heb (2:6-8) But one testified in a certain place, saying: "What is man that You are mindful of him, Or the son of man that You take care of him? You have made him a little lower than the angels; You have crowned him with glory and honor, and set him over the works of Your hands. You have put all things in subjection under his feet." For in that He put all in subjection under him, He left nothing that is not put under him. But now we do not yet see all things put under him.

Currently God set man below Angels, but gave man dominion over His worldly creations. Man cannot control nature or supernatural manifestations like the wind, rain, sun, moon, ocean boundaries, etc.

Heb (2:11) For both He who sanctifies and those who are being sanctified are all of one, for which reason He is not ashamed to call them brethren,

Sanctified believers are set aside by God for service of His will

Heb (2:14-16) Inasmuch then as the children have partaken of flesh and blood, He Himself likewise shared in the same, that through death He might destroy him who had the power of death, that is, the devil, and release those who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage. For indeed He does not give aid to angels, but He does give aid to the seed of Abraham.

Jesus took the form of mortal man to die for our sins and be resurrected by God. This is the believer's journey when they become born again in the spirit.

We also defeat death and Satan because we have eternal life with God

Heb (2:17-18) Therefore, in all things He had to be made like His brethren, that He might be a merciful and faithful High Priest in things pertaining to God, to make propitiation for the sins of the people. For in that He Himself has suffered, being tempted, He is able to aid those who are tempted.

As a human, Jesus experienced the temptations we do. Jesus resisted temptation and died a sinless man. Anyone who comes to the word of God receives the cleansing of their sins

Heb (3:14) For we have become partakers of Christ if we hold the beginning of our confidence steadfast to the end

Salvation comes to believers who persevere in living God's will from the beginning of their faith until the end of their natural life.

If you begin in faith and then turn away from god, you are not saved from eternal damnation

Heb (4:3) For we who have believed do enter that rest, as He has said: "So I swore in My wrath, 'They shall not enter My rest,' " although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

God created this earth in six days, then He stopped (rested). The number "6" means "incomplete". God will use the seventh day to bring in the new earth for the saved to reside with God. The number "7" means "completeness". That is when God will have completed His work and Jesus will reign for 1,000 years in His Kingdom (1 day to God is 1,000 years on earth).

God established this new earth and who will reside in it from the foundation of the world. He put their names in the book of life

Heb (4:4-6) For He has spoken in a certain place of the seventh day in this way: "And God rested on the seventh day from all His works"; and again in this place: "They shall not enter My rest." Since therefore it remains that some must enter it, and those to whom it was first preached did not enter because of disobedience,

Only believers partake in the seventh day with God

Heb (4:9-11) There remains therefore a rest for the people of God. For he who has entered His rest has himself also ceased from his works as God did from His. Let us therefore be diligent to enter that rest, lest anyone fall according to the same example of disobedience.

The believer who will enter into God's rest, has given himself to living God's will and serving God's purpose, not his own.

This is total devotion to the Will of God, through His word

Heb (4:12) For the word of God is living and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the division of soul and spirit, and of joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

The word of God is the believer's spiritual weapon.

It is also our armor that protects us in spiritual battle

Heb (4:16) Let us therefore come boldly to the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy and find grace to help in time of need.

We find comfort and help from the word of God

Heb (5:13-14) For everyone who partakes only of milk is unskilled in the word of righteousness, for he is a babe. But solid food belongs to those who are of full age, that is, those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

Study the bible every day to feed your spirit, just as you eat food daily to stay physically alive. The Holy Spirit through the word of God will make you spiritually mature.

You will be able to decern the truth in the world

Heb (6:4-6) For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted the heavenly gift, and have become partakers of the Holy Spirit, and have tasted the good word of God and the powers of the age to come, if they fall away, to renew them again to repentance, since they crucify again for themselves the Son of God, and put Him to an open shame.

If a person falls away from the will of God, they were never a saved person. A saved believer cannot lose their salvation

Heb (6:10) For God is not unjust to forget your work and labor of love which you have shown toward His name, in that you have ministered to the saints, and do minister.

God sees all the good work a believer does in His name

Heb (6:11-12) And we desire that each one of you show the same diligence to the full assurance of hope until the end, that you do not become sluggish, but imitate those who through faith and patience inherit the promises.

God wants us to live His will continually until the end

Heb (8:10-11) For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says the Lord: I will put My laws in their mind and write them on their hearts; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people. None of them shall teach his neighbor, and none his brother, saying, 'Know the Lord,' for all shall know Me, from the least of them to the greatest of them.

When the new earth and the Kingdom of God comes, there will be no need to teach the word of God to people. That World will be made up of saved believers who have God's word in their mind and heart. There will be levels of believers in the Kingdom and they will all have the same covenant with God

Heb (9:27-28) And as it is appointed for men to die once, but after this the judgment, so Christ was offered once to bear the sins of many. To those who eagerly wait for Him He will appear a second time, apart from sin, for salvation.

Humans only live once on Earth, there is no reincarnation. Believers that seek God will find Him and salvation in Heaven

Heb (10:36-37) For you have need of endurance, so that after you have done the will of God, you may receive the promise: "For yet a little while, And He who is coming will come and will not tarry.

Patiently live the will of God and you will receive the promise of salvation when the rapture comes

Heb (10:38-39) Now the just shall live by faith; But if anyone draws back, my soul has no pleasure in him." But we are not of those who draw back to perdition, but of those who believe to the saving of the soul.

Living by faith in God is the only way to salvation.

The true believer will not fall away from God

Heb (11:1-2) Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen. For by it the elders obtained a good testimony.

The believer has blind faith in the invisible God.

We trust in the spiritual and supernatural realm

Heb (11:3) By faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that the things which are seen were not made of things which are visible.

God created everything from nothing using His word

Heb (11:4) By faith Abel offered to God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, through which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts; and through it he being dead still speaks.

Cain committed the first murder by killing his brother Abel

Heb (11:5) By faith Enoch was taken away so that he did not see death, "and was not found, because God had taken him": for before he was taken he had this testimony, that he pleased God.

Enoch was taken to God without dying. This is what will happen to the quick believers at the rapture who are still alive

Heb (11:6) But without faith it is impossible to please Him, for he who comes to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of those who diligently seek Him.

To seek and come to God we must read His word

Heb (11:7) By faith Noah, being divinely warned of things not yet seen, moved with godly fear, prepared an ark for the saving of his household, by which he condemned the world and became heir of the righteousness which is according to faith.

Noah followed God's will and instructions for 120 years before the flood, which destroyed all life on earth. God spared Noah and his family to be the second Adam

Heb (11:8-10) By faith Abraham obeyed when he was called to go out to the place which he would receive as an inheritance. And he went out, not knowing where he was going. By faith he dwelt in the land of promise as in a foreign country, dwelling in tents with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise; for he waited for the city which has foundations, whose builder and maker is God.

Abraham through faith became the father of the Jewish nation

Heb (11:11-12) By faith Sarah herself also received strength to conceive seed, and she bore a child when she was past the age, because she judged Him faithful who had promised. Therefore from one man, and him as good as dead, were born as many as the stars of the sky in multitude--innumerable as the sand which is by the seashore.

Abraham was 99 and Sarah was 90 when God gave them a child.

They believed God's promise and received His blessing

Heb (11:13) These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off were assured of them, embraced them and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

God's blessings can pass down through several generations

Heb (11:24-26) By faith Moses, when he became of age, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter, choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God than to enjoy the passing pleasures of sin, esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt; for he looked to the reward. **Moses chose to suffer with God's people, instead of enjoying the privileges of Egyptian royalty. Moses did the will of God and trusted in God for everything**

Heb (11:27) By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king; for he endured as seeing Him who is invisible.

Moses risked his life against Pharaoh to do God's work

Heb (11:32) And what more shall I say? For the time would fail me to tell of Gideon and Barak and Samson and Jephthah, also of David and Samuel and the prophets:

God has had so many believers that have been used to do His work.

They all had great faith in God and lived righteously

Heb (12:12-14) Therefore strengthen the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees, and make straight paths for your feet, so that what is lame may not be dislocated, but rather be healed. Pursue peace with all people, and holiness, without which no one will see the Lord:

We are to help unbelievers come to faith in God by His word

Heb (12:15) looking carefully lest anyone fall short of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up cause trouble, and by this many become defiled;

Beware of unbelievers who eventually show their contempt for God and try to poison the minds of true believers

Heb (12:26-27) whose voice then shook the earth; but now He has promised, saying, "Yet once more I shake not only the earth, but also heaven." Now this, "Yet once more," indicates the removal of those things that are being shaken, as of things that are made, that the things which cannot be shaken may remain.

God is going to use His word to shake out the unbelievers

Heb (12:28-29) Therefore, since we are receiving a kingdom which cannot be shaken, let us have grace, by which we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear. For our God is a consuming fire.

God is going to bring a new heaven and earth that will last for eternity.

Everyone there will worship God

Heb (13:2) Do not forget to entertain strangers, for by so doing some have unwittingly entertained angels. **Sometimes God will use an Angel to test our heart**

Heb (13:5) Let your conduct be without covetousness; be content with such things as you have. For He Himself has said, "I will never leave you nor forsake you."

Believers must understand that God will give them what they need and what is right for them. Be happy with what you have and wait patiently for your blessings, while you live God's will

Heb (13:6) So we may boldly say: "The Lord is my helper; I will not fear. What can man do to me?" **God protects His believers. His word is our armor**

Heb (13:8) Jesus Christ is the same yesterday, today, and forever.

God's word will never change. It is the way, the truth and the light

Heb (13:15-16) Therefore by Him let us continually offer the sacrifice of praise to God, that is, the fruit of our lips, giving thanks to His name. But do not forget to do good and to share, for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

We should pray aloud to God every day, giving thanks in His name.

Prayer and righteous living are what pleases God

Heb (13:20-21) Now may the God of peace who brought up our Lord Jesus from the dead, that great Shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant, make you complete in every good work to do His will, working in you what is well pleasing in His sight, through Jesus Christ, to whom be glory forever and ever. Amen.

When a believer has a covenant with god, they receive peace in their life.

The Holy Spirit sanctifies and guides them, as they live God's will through His word

THE BOOK OF JAMES

Authored by JAMES, brother of JESUS

James (1:2-4) My brethren, count it all joy when you fall into various trials, knowing that the testing of your faith produces patience. But let patience have its perfect work, that you may be perfect and complete, lacking nothing. **God tests a believer to perfect them. They must be patient and not give into sinful temptations**

James (1:5) If any of you lacks wisdom, let him ask of God, who gives to all liberally and without reproach, and it will be given to him.

Wisdom is a gift from God, knowledge is accumulated learning

James (1:6-7) But let him ask in faith, with no doubting, for he who doubts is like a wave of the sea driven and tossed by the wind. For let not that man suppose that he will receive anything from the Lord;

If you have unwavering faith in God and pray to God, you will receive His gifts of the spirit

James (1:8) he is a double-minded man, unstable in all his ways.

Someone who says they believe in God but do not live His will is a liar and a hypocrite

James (1:12) Blessed is the man who endures temptation; for when he has been approved, he will receive the crown of life which the Lord has promised to those who love Him.

Believers who overcome the worlds temptations are blessed with eternal life in God's presence

James (1:13-16) Let no one say when he is tempted, "I am tempted by God"; for God cannot be tempted by evil, nor does He Himself tempt anyone. But each one is tempted when he is drawn away by his own desires and enticed. Then, when desire has conceived, it gives birth to sin; and sin, when it is full-grown, brings forth death. Do not be deceived, my beloved brethren.

James points out that the lusts of the world create the temptations in life. It is our job to deal with temptation in a Godly way and not go astray from His will

James (1:17) Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and comes down from the Father of lights, with whom there is no variation or shadow of turning.

God's blessings come from the spiritual realm and manifest in the natural world. The father of lights created the Sun, Moon and Stars. He never changes, nor does His word. God is the same yesterday, today and tomorrow

James (1:18) Of His own will He brought us forth by the word of truth, that we might be a kind of first-fruits of His creatures.

God gave us His word so we could be His exceptional creation.

God's children are to be shining examples to others

James (1:19-21) So then, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath; for the wrath of man does not produce the righteousness of God. Therefore lay aside all filthiness and overflow of wickedness, and receive with meekness the implanted word, which is able to save your souls.

God's word teaches us to have self-control

James (1:22-25) But be doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving yourselves. For if anyone is a hearer of the word and not a doer, he is like a man observing his natural face in a mirror; for he observes himself, goes away, and immediately forgets what kind of man he was. But he who looks into the perfect law of liberty and continues in it, and is not a forgetful hearer but a doer of the work, this one will be blessed in what he does. The word of God is a mirror that reflects the life of a righteous person, who has a covenant with God. The believer is to live by God's word and be blessed

James (1:26-27) If anyone among you thinks he is religious, and does not bridle his tongue but deceives his own heart, this one's religion is useless. Pure and undefiled religion before God and the Father is this: to visit orphans and widows in their trouble, and to keep oneself unspotted from the world.

Carnal Christians act Godly and perform outward religious ceremonies, but do not remove themselves from worldly living and sinning. Their actions (fruit) show an unrighteous person who is not saved

James (2:17) Thus also faith by itself, if it does not have works, is dead.

When a believer has saving faith, their actions reflect their faith and obedience to God. There are millions of self-deceived Christians that think they have saving faith but their fruit reflects otherwise. Saving faith produces righteous works

James (2:22-24) Do you see that faith was working together with his works, and by works faith was made perfect? And the Scripture was fulfilled which says, "Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness." And he was called the friend of God. You see then that a man is justified by works, and not by faith only.

Believers are justified and made perfect by using the gifts they received from the Holy Spirit

James (3:5) Even so the tongue is a little member and boasts great things. See how great a forest a little fire kindles!

James points out the importance of controlling our mouth. Words can create great strife amongst people

James (3:8) But no man can tame the tongue. It is an unruly evil, full of deadly poison.

The only person who can control our mouth is the Holy Spirit. Unbelievers will speak lies and strife until they come to God and relinquish control of their life to Him

James (3:9-10) With it we bless our God and Father, and with it we curse men, who have been made in the similitude of God. Out of the same mouth proceed blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not to be so.

A carnal Christians mouth will pray to God for blessing and also curse man, who is made in God's image. These people are double-minded hypocrites who are exposed by what comes out of their mouths

James (3:11) Does a spring send forth fresh water and bitter from the same opening?

We are either righteous or carnal.

The mouth is an indication of the condition of a person's mind and heart

James (3:14-16) But if you have bitter envy and self-seeking in your hearts, do not boast and lie against the truth. This wisdom does not descend from above, but is earthly, sensual, demonic. For where envy and self-seeking exist, confusion and every evil thing are there.

There is a tremendous difference between man's wisdom and wisdom given to man by God. Man's wisdom is attained from this carnal world.

It is full of confusion, hypocrisy and lies. All evil works come from worldly wisdom

James (3:17-18) But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, willing to yield, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality and without hypocrisy. Now the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace by those who make peace.

Pray for God to bless you with His righteous wisdom

James (4:3) You ask and do not receive, because you ask amiss, that you may spend it on your pleasures. People that make lustful prayers will not receive them

James (4:4) Adulterers and adulteresses! Do you not know that friendship with the world is enmity with God? Whoever therefore wants to be a friend of the world makes himself an enemy of God.

You are either of this world or you are of God

James (4:5-6) Or do you think that the Scripture says in vain, "The Spirit who dwells in us yearns jealously"? But He gives more grace. Therefore He says: "God resists the proud, But gives grace to the humble."

When a believer humbles themselves to God, they receive His grace

James (4:7-8) Therefore submit to God. Resist the devil and he will flee from you. Draw near to God and He will draw near to you. Cleanse your hands, you sinners; and purify your hearts, you double-minded.

Man has the free will to submit to God and turn from sin. Live the will of God and evil will not penetrate your mind, body and soul.

Light and darkness cannot exist in the same place. Live righteously and sin will be repelled

James (4:13-14) Come now, you who say, "Today or tomorrow we will go to such and such a city, spend a year there, buy and sell, and make a profit"; whereas you do not know what will happen tomorrow. For what is your life? It is even a vapor that appears for a little time and then vanishes away.

Man must understand that he is not in control when He lives a worldly life. Only God knows when we will die. Our life span is but a puff of smoke compared to eternity

James (4:15) Instead you ought to say, "If the Lord wills, we shall live and do this or that."

Man should live His life under God's control and he will be directed correctly until this short journey concludes

James (4:16-17) But now you boast in your arrogance. All such boasting is evil. Therefore, to him who knows to do good and does not do it, to him it is sin.

Unbelievers with knowledge of God have no excuse to live in sin.

Judgement will be more severe for those people who willingly reject God

James (5:12) But above all, my brethren, do not swear, either by heaven or by earth or with any other oath. But let your "Yes," be "Yes," and your "No," "No," lest you fall into judgment.

James stresses the importance of controlling your mouth.

Avoid all swearing and mean what you say (truth)

James (5:15-16) And the prayer of faith will save the sick, and the Lord will raise him up. And if he has committed sins, he will be forgiven. Confess your trespasses to one another, and pray for one another, that you may be healed. The effective, fervent prayer of a righteous man avails much.

Some sickness is brought on by sin. Sometimes pain and illness are used to get our attention to sinning. God will heal a person that repents of the sin and prays for healing.

We must pay attention to the signals and evaluate our behavior based on God's standard

James (5:17-18) Elijah was a man with a nature like ours, and he prayed earnestly that it would not rain; and it did not rain on the land for three years and six months. And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth produced its fruit.

God agreed with the prayers of Elijah and controlled nature for him. Prayers are answered when they conform to the sovereign will of God

James (5:19-20) Brethren, if anyone among you wanders from the truth, and someone turns him back, let him know that he who turns a sinner from the error of his way will save a soul from death and cover a multitude of sins.

The greatest act a believer can do is to help a fallen person find God.

To help save a soul from eternal death brings special rewards in heaven

THE BOOK OF 1st PETER

Authored by the APOSTLE PETER

1Pet (1:2) Peter, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the pilgrims of the Dispersion in Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia, elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, in sanctification of the Spirit, for obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace to you and peace be multiplied.

God knew from creation that you would be a believer. He then wrote your name in His book of life (people saved who spend eternity with Him). You are then sanctified by the Holy Spirit using the word of God (Jesus). During our time on Earth, we receive God's grace and peace

1Pet (1:3-4) Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who according to His abundant mercy has begotten us again to a living hope through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, to an inheritance incorruptible and undefiled and that does not fade away, reserved in heaven for you,

All believers will be resurrected at the rapture to receive our reward in heaven for eternity

1Pet (1:5) who are kept by the power of God through faith for salvation ready to be revealed in the last time. **God keeps and protects believers who are saved by their faith**

1Pet (1:6-7) In this you greatly rejoice, though now for a little while, if need be, you have been grieved by various trials, that the genuineness of your faith, being much more precious than gold that perishes, though it is tested by fire, may be found to praise, honor, and glory at the revelation of Jesus Christ,

Believer's faith and righteousness are tested by worldly temptations.

Those who persevere through their trials will receive their good judgement from Jesus

1Pet (1:8-9) whom having not seen you love. Though now you do not see Him, yet believing, you rejoice with joy inexpressible and full of glory, receiving the end of your faith--the salvation of your souls.

Through their blind faith in the invisible God, believers ultimately receive their eternal salvation. Then they will see Him

1Pet (1:10-11) Of this salvation the prophets have inquired and searched carefully, who prophesied of the grace that would come to you, searching what, or what manner of time, the Spirit of Christ who was in them was indicating when He testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ and the glories that would follow.

The Old Testament prophets foretold of the coming of Jesus, His suffering for the sins of believers and the salvation of those believer's souls. This knowledge and truth were prophesied centuries before they manifested on Earth

1Pet (1:12) To them it was revealed that, not to themselves, but to us they were ministering the things which now have been reported to you through those who have preached the gospel to you by the Holy Spirit sent from heaven--things which angels desire to look into.

The word of God has come down from heaven, authored by the Holy Spirit, written down by prophets and anointed believers, to teach this world the will of god.

The ministering Angels assigned to believers in this life want to learn scripture with us

1Pet (1:13) Therefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and rest your hope fully upon the grace that is to be brought to you at the revelation of Jesus Christ;

Read the word of god and arm your mind with the will of god. Be clear minded and focused on our coming salvation

1Pet (1:14) as obedient children, not conforming yourselves to the former lusts, as in your ignorance; **As children of God, we do not conduct ourselves as we did prior to being born again of the spirit**

1Pet (1:15-16) but as He who called you is holy, you also be holy in all your conduct, because it is written, "Be holy, for I am holy."

We are created in the image of God, to be righteous

1Pet (1:17) And if you call on the Father, who without partiality judges according to each one's work, conduct yourselves throughout the time of your stay here in fear;

We are in this world, but not of it. We are a visitor awaiting our salvation. To fear God is to worship and obey Him

1Pet (1:19-20) but with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot. He indeed was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you

Jesus was the perfect sin sacrifice for believers. His human life was designed in Heaven and manifested in the natural world

1Pet (1:21) who through Him believe in God, who raised Him from the dead and gave Him glory, so that your faith and hope are in God.

Believers know that God resurrected Jesus and He will raise us at the rapture, to be with Him in Heaven

1Pet (1:22) Since you have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit in sincere love of the brethren, love one another fervently with a pure heart,

As believers we are to love our fellow man by leading them to the word of God. Aiding an unbeliever's salvation is pleasing to God

1Pet (1:23) having been born again, not of corruptible seed but incorruptible, through the word of God which lives and abides forever,

We are born again of the spirit by reading the word of God

1Pet (1:24) because "All flesh is as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of the grass. The grass withers, and its flower falls away,

Everything in this natural world is temporary.

Our second life in the Kingdom of God is eternal and pure

1Pet (1:25) But the word of the Lord endures forever." Now this is the word which by the gospel was preached to you.

The word of God is the truth and the life. It is the only way to the salvation of God.

It is the same yesterday, today and tomorrow

1Pet (2:1) Therefore, laying aside all malice, all deceit, hypocrisy, envy, and all evil speaking, **Peter warns not to be a carnal or fake Christian**

1Pet (2:2-3) as newborn babes, desire the pure milk of the word, that you may grow thereby, if indeed you have tasted that the Lord is gracious.

The Holy Spirit grows us spiritually by the reading of God's word.

The more we grow spiritually, the more of God's grace we receive

1Pet (2:4-5) Coming to Him as to a living stone, rejected indeed by men, but chosen by God and precious, you also, as living stones, are being built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Jesus Christ.

Our body is the temple of God, where the Holy Spirit resides. We are not accepted by unbelievers, but we are acceptable to God.

Man cannot save us from eternal death, God can

1Pet (2:9) But you are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, His own special people, that you may proclaim the praises of Him who called you out of darkness into His marvelous light;

Believers are peculiar people because we are different from the world.

We are to be what the Jews failed to be, a righteous example of a child of God, to this sinful world

1Pet (2:10) who once were not a people but are now the people of God, who had not obtained mercy but now have obtained mercy.

We have gone from unbelievers to believers. We have gone from being cursed to being blessed by God's mercy and grace

1Pet (2:11) Beloved, I beg you as sojourners and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts which war against the soul, **We are to live a righteous life in a hostile world, that we do not belong to**

1Pet (2:12) having your conduct honorable among the Gentiles, that when they speak against you as evildoers, they may, by your good works which they observe, glorify God in the day of visitation.

We are to bring unbelievers to God's word, so they may glory when Jesus comes to Judge them. This is our good work for God

1Pet (2:13-15) Therefore submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake, whether to the king as supreme, or to governors, as to those who are sent by him for the punishment of evildoers and for the praise of those who do good. For this is the will of God, that by doing good you may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men--

We are to obey authority even if they rule sinfully. Authority figures are vessels used by God to fulfill His sovereign will. He placed them in their position of responsibility.

We are to live righteously regardless of how carnal the laws of society are

1Pet (2:19-20) For this is commendable, if because of conscience toward God one endures grief, suffering wrongfully. For what credit is it if, when you are beaten for your faults, you take it patiently? But when you do good and suffer, if you take it patiently, this is commendable before God.

Believers must patiently put up with a sinful society while they live the will of God. We patiently endure many discomforts while we do God's work, helping as many unbelievers as possible to embrace the word of God and His salvation gift

1Pet (2:21-23) For to this you were called, because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that you should follow His steps: "Who committed no sin, Nor was deceit found in His mouth"; who, when He was reviled, did not revile in return; when He suffered, He did not threaten, but committed Himself to Him who judges righteously;

Jesus is our living example of total commitment to God

1Pet (2:24) who Himself bore our sins in His own body on the tree, that we, having died to sins, might live for righteousness--by whose stripes you were healed.

We are healed by our faith in God.

God is a trinity. God the Father, Jesus His Word and The Holy Spirit our Helper

1Pet (2:25) For you were like sheep going astray, but have now returned to the Shepherd and Overseer of your souls.

By our faith in God, we are now on the narrow path to the Kingdom of God.

We are being directed to a glorious eternity with god

1Pet (3:1) Wives, likewise, be submissive to your own husbands, that even if some do not obey the word, they, without a word, may be won by the conduct of their wives,

A believing wife should be a spiritual example to her unbelieving husband.

She should speak the word to her husband to lead them to God

1Pet (3:3-4) Do not let your adornment be merely outward--arranging the hair, wearing gold, or putting on fine apparel-- rather let it be the hidden person of the heart, with the incorruptible beauty of a gentle and quiet spirit, which is very precious in the sight of God.

Woman should win over their men with their inward beauty of being a child of God, instead of adorning their outward appearance which does not last

1Pet (3:7) Husbands, likewise, dwell with them with understanding, giving honor to the wife, as to the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life, that your prayers may not be hindered.

Woman are the physically weaker sex, but a believing man and woman are equal in the eyes of God. Great blessings come from God to a saved couple.

Abraham and Sarah are evidence of that

1Pet (3:8-9) Finally, all of you be of one mind, having compassion for one another; love as brothers, be tenderhearted, be courteous; not returning evil for evil or reviling for reviling, but on the contrary blessing, knowing that you were called to this, that you may inherit a blessing.

The saved couple will both live the will of God. They will both inherit God's gift of salvation

1Pet (3:10-11) For "He who would love life and see good days, Let him refrain his tongue from evil, And his lips from speaking deceit. Let him turn away from evil and do good; Let him seek peace and pursue it.

The fruits of a believer are good over evil

1Pet (3:12) For the eyes of the Lord are on the righteous, And His ears are open to their prayers; But the face of the Lord is against those who do evil."

True believers have God's attention and His grace

1Pet (3:13) And who is he who will harm you if you become followers of what is good?

True believers have God's protection in the spiritual and natural realms.

Even Satan must receive God's permission to prosecute a believer

1Pet (3:14) But even if you should suffer for righteousness' sake, you are blessed. "And do not be afraid of their threats, nor be troubled."

True believers are not to worry or fear anything. When we are tested in life, we are to embrace the challenge, for it is God perfecting us.

He gives us the ability to overcome any challenge that comes into our life

1Pet (3:15) But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts, and always be ready to give a defense to everyone who asks you a reason for the hope that is in you, with meekness and fear;

A believer is totally committed to God. They are commissioned by God to speak the word of god to unbelievers. They are to gently lead others to god's word

1Pet (3:16) having a good conscience, that when they defame you as evildoers, those who revile your good conduct in Christ may be ashamed.

Unbelievers will criticize believers for their commitment to god, but in their conscience they will be ashamed of their denial of God and their carnal sinful lifestyle

1Pet (3:17-18) For it is better, if it is the will of God, to suffer for doing good than for doing evil. For Christ also suffered once for sins, the just for the unjust, that He might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh but made alive by the Spirit,

It is an honor to be a social outcast in the eyes of unbelievers due to our ability to live God's will. Every believer strives to bring their soul in line with the spirit of Jesus, the word of God

1Pet (3:19-20) by whom also He went and preached to the spirits in prison, who formerly were disobedient, when once the Divine longsuffering waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was being prepared, in which a few, that is, eight souls, were saved through water.

After his crucifixion death and before He rose again, Jesus preached to the unbelieving spirits in hell. Many of these lost souls were killed during the great flood, when God saved only Noah and his family

1Pet (3:21-22) There is also an antitype which now saves us--baptism (not the removal of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God), through the resurrection of Jesus Christ, who has gone into heaven and is at the right hand of God, angels and authorities and powers having been made subject to Him. **Noah was saved by being in God's ark, believers will be saved by being in God's word. The Bible is our ark. Jesus defeated death by His resurrection to Heaven. We will also be raised up to Heaven at the ranture.**

The word of God has authority over everything in Heaven and on Earth

1Pet (4:1-2) Therefore, since Christ suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves also with the same mind, for he who has suffered in the flesh has ceased from sin, that he no longer should live the rest of his time in the flesh for the lusts of men, but for the will of God.

The believer has changed from satisfying their own selfish will to living the will of God

1Pet (4:3-4) For we have spent enough of our past lifetime in doing the will of the Gentiles--when we walked in lewdness, lusts, drunkenness, revelries, drinking parties, and abominable idolatries. In regard to these, they think it strange that you do not run with them in the same flood of dissipation, speaking evil of you.

Unbelievers do not feel comfortable around a converted believer that is now living a righteous life. True believers are in this world but they are not of this world.

Few people walk the narrow path to salvation

1Pet (4:5-6) They will give an account to Him who is ready to judge the living and the dead. For this reason, the gospel was preached also to those who are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit.

People will be judged by Jesus based on how they lived in the natural world. God is giving salvation to believers who live life in the supernatural realm with Him.

Peter is stressing that time is short to commit to God

1Pet (4:7) But the end of all things is at hand; therefore be serious and watchful in your prayers.

People should not delay becoming born again of the spirit.

No one knows when they will take their last breath. It is then too late

1Pet (4:8-10) And above all things have fervent love for one another, for "love will cover a multitude of sins." Be hospitable to one another without grumbling. As each one has received a gift, minister it to one another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God.

It is pleasing to God that believers help others come to him.

Every believer is commissioned by God to bring people to His word (Jesus)

1Pet (4:11) If anyone speaks, let him speak as the oracles of God. If anyone ministers, let him do it as with the ability which God supplies, that in all things God may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom belong the glory and the dominion forever and ever. Amen.

When we speak the word of God to unbelievers, we are representatives of God. Do not change or misrepresent His word.

God receives the praise and glory for everything that we have and do

1Pet (4:15) But let none of you suffer as a murderer, a thief, an evildoer, or as a busybody in other people's matters.

Believers live a righteous life and mind their own business

1Pet (4:17-18) For the time has come for judgment to begin at the house of God; and if it begins with us first, what will be the end of those who do not obey the gospel of God? Now "If the righteous one is scarcely saved, where will the ungodly and the sinner appear?"

Everyone is judged by the word of God (Jesus). Salvation comes by having faith in God, reading and obeying His word, living His will and performing His good work of leading unbelievers to Him

1Pet (4:19) Therefore let those who suffer according to the will of God commit their souls to Him in doing good, as to a faithful Creator.

Few people live their lives as the creator intended them to

1Pet (5:6) Therefore humble yourselves under the mighty hand of God, that He may exalt you in due time, **Give your life to God and He will use you to do His will.**

God works through people, creatures, nature and the Holy Spirit

1Pet (5:7) casting all your care upon Him, for He cares for you.

Let God handle your affairs. He knows what is best for you and he will provide what you need. Wait patiently on Him

1Pet (5:8) Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil walks about like a roaring lion, seeking whom he may devour.

Believers must stay in the word of God to keep their mind strong against the temptations of evil and sin. Diluting our mind with drugs and alcohol opens a door for evil to enter. As does the acceptance of demonic literature and practices.

It is a battle for your mind, keep God's word in your mind and remain safe

1Pet (5:9) Resist him, steadfast in the faith, knowing that the same sufferings are experienced by your brotherhood in the world.

All believers are tempted and must remain strong in their faith by reading the word of God on a daily basis. It is our spiritual food and we should eat every day

1Pet (5:10) But may the God of all grace, who called us to His eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after you have suffered a while, perfect, establish, strengthen, and settle you.

God uses trials and tribulations in our life to teach us, strengthen us, and perfect us. We are here to do His will

1Pet (5:11) To Him be the glory and the dominion forever and ever. Amen.

God has dominion and control over His creation

THE BOOK OF 2nd PETER

Authored by the APOSTLE PETER

2Pet (1:2-3) Grace and peace be multiplied to you in the knowledge of God and of Jesus our Lord, as His divine power has given to us all things that pertain to life and godliness, through the knowledge of Him who called us by glory and virtue,

Knowledge is accumulated learning acquired by reading the word of God. The more you know God, the more grace you receive.

God's word is our guide on how we should live this life according to His will

2Pet (1:4-5) by which have been given to us exceedingly great and precious promises, that through these you may be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust. But also for this very reason, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue, to virtue knowledge,

When a believer attains a deep knowledge of God's will, they live a righteous life and remove themselves from the lusts of this world.

They move into the spiritual supernatural realm with the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit

2Pet (1:6-8) to knowledge self-control, to self-control perseverance, to perseverance godliness, to godliness brotherly kindness, and to brotherly kindness love. For if these things are yours and abound, you will be neither barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Believers with the mind of God have self-control and patience.

They use their knowledge of God's word to educate unbelievers

2Pet (1:9-10) For he who lacks these things is shortsighted, even to blindness, and has forgotten that he was cleansed from his old sins. Therefore, brethren, be even more diligent to make your call and election sure, for if you do these things you will never stumble;

Peter points out that if you lack those attributes in you, then you are not a true believer, even if you think you are. These are the fruits of the spirit that identify a true believer

2Pet (1:11) for so an entrance will be supplied to you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.

The end result of living for God is eternity in His Kingdom

2Pet (1:12-13) For this reason I will not be negligent to remind you always of these things, though you know and are established in the present truth. Yes, I think it is right, as long as I am in this tent, to stir you up by reminding

Peter's responsibility is to educate and inspire people to live the truth, using His experiences and teachings of Jesus

2Pet (1:14-15) knowing that shortly I must put off my tent, just as our Lord Jesus Christ showed me. Moreover I will be careful to ensure that you always have a reminder of these things after my decease.

Peter knows he is going to die soon and is telling of when Jesus told him he would be crucified (John 21:18-19). Peter was eventually crucified upside down.

He is writing this letter to create future scripture for believers

2Pet (1:16-18) For we did not follow cunningly devised fables when we made known to you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eyewitnesses of His majesty. For He received from God the Father honor and glory when such a voice came to Him from the Excellent Glory: "This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased." And we heard this voice which came from heaven when we were with Him on the holy mountain.

Peter stresses that his words are true and are first hand accounts of what he had seen and heard as a witness of Jesus. Peter references being with Jesus during His transfiguration and hearing God speak (Matthew 17:5)

2Pet (1:19) And so we have the prophetic word confirmed, which you do well to heed as a light that shines in a dark place, until the day dawns and the morning star rises in your hearts;

The word of God spoken by the prophets is complete truth. God's word is a light shining in a world filled with spiritual darkness.

We are to study the scriptures and then we will receive Jesus into our hearts

2Pet (1:20) knowing this first, that no prophecy of Scripture is of any private interpretation,

Scripture is not the opinion of a man. It is divine revelation from God, authored by the Holy Spirit and written down by a man

2Pet (1:21) for prophecy never came by the will of man, but holy men of God spoke as they were moved by the Holy Spirit.

God works through people, creatures, nature, Angels and the Holy Spirit.

The Holy Spirit is the author of all scripture

2Pet (2:1) But there were also false prophets among the people, even as there will be false teachers among you, who will secretly bring in destructive heresies, even denying the Lord who bought them, and bring on themselves swift destruction.

Peter warns believers of the existence of false prophets and pastors who will mislead people about God. These false prophets are denying God and will receive terrible punishment from Him

2Pet (2:2) And many will follow their destructive ways, because of whom the way of truth will be blasphemed. Many people will believe the lies of these false prophets.

We experience this today through prosperity preaching pastors

2Pet (2:3) By covetousness they will exploit you with deceptive words; for a long time their judgment has not been idle, and their destruction does not slumber.

They will deceive people and exploit them for their money. True believers through the gift of the Holy Spirit can discern the lies of these false pastors, the unbeliever cannot. Damnation and destruction are coming for both the false pastors and the unbelievers. They will suffer for eternity

2Pet (2:4) For if God did not spare the angels who sinned, but cast them down to hell and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved for judgment:

God's wrath is a frightening thing to have come against you. God did not spare the fallen Angels that followed Lucifer/Satan

2Pet (2:5) and did not spare the ancient world, but saved Noah, one of eight people, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood on the world of the ungodly;

God did not spare the unrighteous from the great flood that destroyed the ungodly world, with the exception of Noah and his family

2Pet (2:6) and turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes, condemned them to destruction, making them an example to those who afterward would live ungodly;

God did not spare the ungodly people of Sodom and Gomorrha who had given way to rampant homosexuality and sexual lusts.

God destroyed everyone with fire as an example to others

2Pet (2:7) and delivered righteous Lot, who was oppressed by the filthy conduct of the wicked

God spared the righteous Lot (Abraham's nephew) and his two daughters. Lot's wife would also have been saved but she looked back at Sodom and was turned into a pillar of salt by God. Believers do not look back to their past, they live in the present with God

2Pet (2:8) (for that righteous man, dwelling among them, tormented his righteous soul from day to day by seeing and hearing their lawless deeds)--

Unfortunately, in this godless world the righteous must reside among the unrighteous and be subjected to their ungodly ways.

The believer must resist the temptations of living a lustful life

2Pet (2:9) then the Lord knows how to deliver the godly out of temptations and to reserve the unjust under punishment for the day of judgment,

God protects the believer from the influence of the ungodly. The word of God is our armor, put it on every day.

God will pluck out the ungodly from among us, to be judged and eternally punished

2Pet (2:10) and especially those who walk according to the flesh in the lust of uncleanness and despise authority. They are presumptuous, self-willed. They are not afraid to speak evil of dignitaries,

The ungodly that live a carnal and sinful life also speak disrespectfully of God. Through their ignorance of God, they have no fear of the wrath that is coming for them. Ignorance is bliss

2Pet (2:11) whereas angels, who are greater in power and might, do not bring a reviling accusation against them before the Lord.

Angels of the Lord are created higher than humans. They do not make accusations against the ungodly. They are ministering spirits for believers who are receiving salvation

2Pet (2:12) But these, like natural brute beasts made to be caught and destroyed, speak evil of the things they do not understand, and will utterly perish in their own corruption,

False teachers are natural men who do not understand the dangers of the spiritual realm. They will be destroyed by the same demons they attract to themselves, to aid them with their ungodly corruption

2Pet (2:13) and will receive the wages of unrighteousness, as those who count it pleasure to carouse in the daytime. They are spots and blemishes, carousing in their own deceptions while they feast with you,

These false teachers hide behind religion in broad daylight among the righteous believers. Their unrighteous actions will eventually destroy them.

God can see right through these phonies. They are only fooling the fools

2Pet (2:14-15) having eyes full of adultery and that cannot cease from sin, enticing unstable souls. They have a heart trained in covetous practices, and are accursed children. They have forsaken the right way and gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Beor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness;

False teachers have no moral control and continually sin.

They deceive unstable people who join them as cursed souls

2Pet (2:18-19) For when they speak great swelling words of emptiness, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through lewdness, the ones who have actually escaped from those who live in error. While they promise them

liberty, they themselves are slaves of corruption; for by whom a person is overcome, by him also he is brought into bondage.

False pastors use the promise of lusts of the flesh (material gain) to lure believers into stumbling in their faith, to bring them back to the carnal world.

A true believer will see through their lies and avoid their false teachings

2Pet (2:20-21) For if, after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, they are again entangled in them and overcome, the latter end is worse for them than the beginning. For it would have been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than having known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered to them.

False teachers misrepresent and twist scripture to mislead people. Christians that fall away from God were never a saved believer and are easily persuaded by worldly pleasures. The judgment of God is worse for a person that knows God and rejects Him.

You are either a blessed child of God or a cursed sinner

2Pet (2:22) But it has happened to them according to the true proverb: "A dog returns to his own vomit," and, "a sow, having washed, to her wallowing in the mire."

Peter quotes Proverbs 26:11 "As a dog returneth to vomit, so a fool returneth to his folly". He is describing how a false believer (carnal Christian) returns to their unregenerate life of sin

2Pet (3:3-4) knowing this first: that scoffers will come in the last days, walking according to their own lusts, and saying, "Where is the promise of His coming? For since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of creation."

As the end times gets closer, false prophets will promote doubt concerning the coming of Jesus and the final judgment of this world. They think that everything on earth will continue as it is. This was the same mind set people had while Noah built his Ark

2Pet (3:5-6) For this they willfully forget: that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of water and in the water, by which the world that then existed perished, being flooded with water. **Unbelievers are ignorant to the truth of God's word. They ignored His description given of creation in Genesis. That the earth was covered with water. This was God's built-in tool of destruction for this planet, and He used it again.**

God brought the flood water from above and from below the earth

2Pet (3:7) But the heavens and the earth which are now preserved by the same word, are reserved for fire until the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men.

God will not use water at the coming judgment of man. He has reserved fire for that destruction (sound like Hell?). Just as during the flood and Sodom, the destruction will come from above and below the earth. God will use nature, volcanic eruptions, earthquakes, and intense heat. Could global warming be a sign of the coming judgment?

2Pet (3:8) But, beloved, do not forget this one thing, that with the Lord one day is as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.

Peter educates us to the fact that God's 6 day creation process took 6,000 years on earth. It has been 6,000 years since God created Adam, another 6 days to God.

2Pet (3:9) The Lord is not slack concerning His promise, as some count slackness, but is longsuffering toward us, not willing that any should perish but that all should come to repentance.

God is not late in bringing judgment against man. God is waiting for the remainder of His believers to come to His flock. He will gather all of His sheep to Himself and then the ungodly will fall. What a privilege it will be for a living believer to witness the final judgment of ungodly man

2Pet (3:10) But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night, in which the heavens will pass away with a great noise, and the elements will melt with fervent heat; both the earth and the works that are in it will be burned up.

The unbelievers are not prepared for what is coming. They will be taken by surprise. The day of the Lord is when God judges the ungodly and ends this present world system. Peter is describing Hell on earth

2Pet (3:11) Therefore, since all these things will be dissolved, what manner of persons ought you to be in holy conduct and godliness,

Knowing what is ahead for unbelievers, shouldn't you be establishing a covenant with God through the reading of His word and be living life according to the will of God

2Pet (3:12) looking for and hastening the coming of the day of God, because of which the heavens will be dissolved, being on fire, and the elements will melt with fervent heat?

Believers should be looking forward to the coming day of God, when He destroys this corrupted universe. Might we be seeing the beginning of the coming heat, with the polar ice caps melting, ocean

temperatures rising, increased earthquake and volcanic activity and of course the declining ozone shield

2Pet (3:13) Nevertheless we, according to His promise, look for new heavens and a new earth in which righteousness dwells.

Believers look forward to the coming of the new heavens and new earth, when we will exist in the presence of God in a righteous world

2Pet (3:14) Therefore, beloved, looking forward to these things, be diligent to be found by Him in peace, without spot and blameless;

Peter stresses that we should live the will of God. We should be dead to this world and alive unto God

2Pet (3:15) and consider that the longsuffering of our Lord is salvation--as also our beloved brother Paul, according to the wisdom given to him, has written to you,

Peter acknowledges Paul's wisdom conveyed in his epistles

2Pet (3:16) as also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things, in which are some things hard to understand, which untaught and unstable people twist to their own destruction, as they do also the rest of the Scriptures.

Some of Paul's writings are hard to understand but He is touching on the same topics as Peter is. Much of Paul's teachings were being distorted and challenged by false teachers

2Pet (3:17-18) You therefore, beloved, since you know this beforehand, beware lest you also fall from your own steadfastness, being led away with the error of the wicked; but grow in the grace and knowledge of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. To Him be the glory both now and forever. Amen.

Believers are educated about the coming judgment of this world. They are to stay in the word of God and continue to grow in their knowledge of God and His will

THE BOOK OF 1st JOHN

Authored by the APOSTLE JOHN

1John (1:1) That which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled, concerning the Word of life--

John declares that he is a first hand witness to the ministry of Jesus. John knew that Jesus was the living word of god and that God's word was the key to having a covenant life with God

1John (1:2) the life was manifested, and we have seen, and bear witness, and declare to you that eternal life which was with the Father and was manifested to us--

Jesus is the word of God manifested into a human on earth

1John (1:3-4) that which we have seen and heard we declare to you, that you also may have fellowship with us; and truly our fellowship is with the Father and with His Son Jesus Christ. And these things we write to you that your joy may be full.

John states that his teaching of Jesus is the way to a spiritual life with God. Fellowship with the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit brings joy

1John (1:5) This is the message which we have heard from Him and declare to you, that God is light and in Him is no darkness at all.

Light destroys darkness and righteousness destroys sin

1John (1:6) If we say that we have fellowship with Him, and walk in darkness, we lie and do not practice the truth

A true believer does not live a carnal life and walk in sin

1John (1:7-8) But if we walk in the light as He is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Jesus Christ His Son cleanses us from all sin. If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us

Even during our sanctification process a believer can and will sin

1John (1:9) If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

We are to recognize our sin, own up to it and repent of it. The desire in a believer's heart is to not sin and remove it quickly.

To confess to God of a sin, is to agree with God about that sin

1John (1:10) If we say that we have not sinned, we make Him a liar, and His word is not in us. God said in Romans 3:23 "For all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God"

1John (2:1-2) My little children, these things I write to you, so that you may not sin. And if anyone sins, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous. And He Himself is the propitiation for our sins, and not for ours only but also for the whole world.

The way to cleanse yourself of sin is to read the word of God.

God's word is our intercessor and connection to God

1John (2:3-4) Now by this we know that we know Him, if we keep His commandments. He who says, "I know Him," and does not keep His commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

To truly know God is to live by His word and His will

1John (2:5-6) But whoever keeps His word, truly the love of God is perfected in him. By this we know that we are in Him. He who says he abides in Him ought himself also to walk just as He walked.

If we live His word, we are in Him and He is in us

1John (2:7) Brethren, I write no new commandment to you, but an old commandment which you have had from the beginning. The old commandment is the word which you heard from the beginning.

From the beginning God has wanted fellowship with man.

God wants man to live righteously, according to His word

1John (2:8) Again, a new commandment I write to you, which thing is true in Him and in you, because the darkness is passing away, and the true light is already shining.

Jesus has brought the word of god to all people. It is no longer the Jews that have the light. The Gentile is now coming out of the darkness. That is what the Apostles were commanded to do by Jesus

1John (2:9-11) He who says he is in the light, and hates his brother, is in darkness until now. He who loves his brother abides in the light, and there is no cause for stumbling in him. But he who hates his brother is in darkness and walks in darkness, and does not know where he is going, because the darkness has blinded his eyes.

God wants people to help one another to come to His word.

Believers are commissioned to guide unbelievers to the light

1John (2:12) I write to you, little children, Because your sins are forgiven you for His name's sake.

The word of God cleanses us of our sins, in Jesus name

1John (2:14) I have written to you, fathers, Because you have known Him who is from the beginning. I have written to you, young men, Because you are strong, and the word of God abides in you, And you have overcome the wicked one.

Believers living God's will overcome unrighteousness

1John (2:15-16) Do not love the world or the things in the world. If anyone loves the world, the love of the Father is not in him. For all that is in the world--the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life--is not of the Father but is of the world.

Believers live this life in the spiritual realm not in the flesh

1John (2:17) And the world is passing away, and the lust of it; but he who does the will of God abides forever. This is a temporal world. It and everything in it is going away. A new world is coming and believers will be in it. Whoever lives the will of God lives forever

1John (2:18) Little children, it is the last hour; and as you have heard that the Antichrist is coming, even now many antichrists have come, by which we know that it is the last hour.

John knows society will become godless.

He also knows this will be the final time God destroys the unrighteous

1John (2:19) They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would have continued with us; but they went out that they might be made manifest, that none of them were of us.

John describes the false believer that acts like they are righteous, but as time goes on it is obvious that they were never born again of the spirit. You will know them by their fruit

1John (2:20-21) But you have an anointing from the Holy One, and you know all things. I have not written to you because you do not know the truth, but because you know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

The Holy Spirit guides believers into all truth.

We have the ability to discern who are the liars, the fakers and the false pastors

1John (2:22-23) Who is a liar but he who denies that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist who denies the Father and the Son. Whoever denies the Son does not have the Father either; he who acknowledges the Son has the Father also.

Anyone who denies the trinity is not a child of God

1John (2:24-25) Therefore let that abide in you which you heard from the beginning. If what you heard from the beginning abides in you, you also will abide in the Son and in the Father. And this is the promise that He has promised us--eternal life.

John stresses that believers must remain in the word and will of God until the end.

Then they will achieve eternal life in the presence of God

1John (2:26) These things I have written to you concerning those who try to deceive you. **John is warning believers to be aware of the false pastors**

1John (2:27) But the anointing which you have received from Him abides in you, and you do not need that anyone teach you; but as the same anointing teaches you concerning all things, and is true, and is not a lie, and just as it has taught you, you will abide in Him.

Believers do not have to be preached to.

The Holy Spirit through the reading of God's word is our teacher who resides in us

1John (2:28) And now, little children, abide in Him, that when He appears, we may have confidence and not be ashamed before Him at His coming.

Maintain your covenant with God. We do not know when our judgment will come

1John (2:29) If you know that He is righteous, you know that everyone who practices righteousness is born of Him.

If you know God's word and will, you are a righteous child of God

1John (3:1) Behold what manner of love the Father has bestowed on us, that we should be called children of God! Therefore the world does not know us, because it did not know Him.

We did not earn God's love, we received it as a gift for seeking Him. We seek God by reading His word. Believers are a minority in this world.

Matthew 7:14 "But small is the gate and narrow is the path that leads to life, and only a few find it"

1John (3:2-3) Beloved, now we are children of God; and it has not yet been revealed what we shall be, but we know that when He is revealed, we shall be like Him, for we shall see Him as He is. And everyone who has this hope in Him purifies himself, just as He is pure.

Believers do not know what they will look like when they are glorified, but we know we will be like God

1John (3:4-6) Whoever commits sin also commits lawlessness, and sin is lawlessness. And you know that He was manifested to take away our sins, and in Him there is no sin. Whoever abides in Him does not sin. Whoever sins has neither seen Him nor known Him.

The word of God is the only thing that can remove sin from your life. If you don't read His word, you don't know Him

1John (3:7-8) Little children, let no one deceive you. He who practices righteousness is righteous, just as He is righteous. He who sins is of the devil, for the devil has sinned from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that He might destroy the works of the devil.

There are only Good and Evil, Righteousness and Sinfulness.

God gave us His word to combat and defeat sin in our lives

1John (3:9-10) Whoever has been born of God does not sin, for His seed remains in him; and he cannot sin, because he has been born of God. In this the children of God and the children of the devil are manifest: Whoever does not practice righteousness is not of God, nor is he who does not love his brother.

John explains that a person's nature will indicate if they are a believer or not. It is the of the ungodly to live a habitually sinful life. When the Holy Spirit takes up His dwelling place within you, your desire to sin is gone. This is our new birth, when we bury our flesh man and raise our spirit man in Jesus

1John (3:11-13) For this is the message that you heard from the beginning, that we should love one another, not as Cain who was of the wicked one and murdered his brother. And why did he murder him? Because his works were evil and his brother's righteous. Do not marvel, my brethren, if the world hates you.

John shows us the basic fact of Good vs Evil. If an ungodly person will kill his godly brother, this ungodly world also has hatred against the godly.

Cain committed the first murder in the Bible, which was brought on by jealousy

1John (3:14-15) We know that we have passed from death to life, because we love the brethren. He who does not love his brother abides in death. Whoever hates his brother is a murderer, and you know that no murderer has eternal life abiding in him.

The believer has moved from spiritual death to spiritual life and their soul will reside in eternal bliss with god

1John (3:16-17) By this we know love, because He laid down His life for us. And we also ought to lay down our lives for the brethren. But whoever has this world's goods, and sees his brother in need, and shuts up his heart from him, how does the love of God abide in him?

It is the responsibility of every believer to help bring unbelievers to the word of God.

That is showing compassion to a lost soul

1John (3:18-20) My little children, let us not love in word or in tongue, but in deed and in truth. And by this we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before Him. For if our heart condemns us, God is greater than our heart, and knows all things.

We are to lead people to the truth. The word of God is the way, the truth and the life, and no one gets to the Father except through it

1John (3:21-22) Beloved, if our heart does not condemn us, we have confidence toward God. And whatever we ask we receive from Him, because we keep His commandments and do those things that are pleasing in His sight. **When we live the will of God, He watches over us and provides for us.**

It pleases God that we live in the spiritual realm with Him

1John (3:23) And this is His commandment: that we should believe on the name of His Son Jesus Christ and love one another, as He gave us commandment.

We are to believe His word, have faith in Him and share the gift of eternal life with others

1John (3:24) Now he who keeps His commandments abides in Him, and He in him. And by this we know that He abides in us, by the Spirit whom He has given us.

Through the word of God, we become a temple for the Holy Spirit to reside in.

He is our teacher, protector, guide, wisdom and knowledge, who works ahead of us, clearing our path and making it straight. He is the comforter that Jesus promised us

1John (4:1) Beloved, do not believe every spirit, but test the spirits, whether they are of God; because many false prophets have gone out into the world.

Knowledge of God's word allows a believer to know if a pastor is misrepresenting the Gospel

1John (4:2) By this you know the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesses that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is of God,

The true Gospel is that Jesus was god in the flesh. God is a trinity consisting of god the Father, Jesus the word and the Holy Spirit our comforter

1John (4:3) and every spirit that does not confess that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is not of God. And this is the spirit of the Antichrist, which you have heard was coming, and is now already in the world.

Unbelievers will follow the Antichrist who will be a false Christ who will pervert the truth of the Gospel. This person of a demonic spirit is prophesied to come to the surface when the world goes through the seven-year tribulation period

1John (4:4) You are of God, little children, and have overcome them, because He who is in you is greater than he who is in the world.

The Holy Spirit of God only resides in every believer, not the world

1John (4:5) They are of the world. Therefore they speak as of the world, and the world hears them.

The ungodly puts their faith in the world and the corrupt system that runs it

1John (4:6) We are of God. He who knows God hears us; he who is not of God does not hear us. By this we know the spirit of truth and the spirit of error.

A true believer can discern who is Godly and who is not

1John (4:7-8) Beloved, let us love one another, for love is of God; and everyone who loves is born of God and knows God. He who does not love does not know God, for God is love.

To love your enemy is to show them the path of salvation.

Only a believer who knows the word of God, can offer that love

1John (4:9) In this the love of God was manifested toward us, that God has sent His only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through Him.

Jesus manifested in the natural to teach us how to live God's will

1John (4:10) In this is love, not that we loved God, but that He loved us and sent His Son to be the propitiation for our sins.

God's love gave us His word to cleanse us of our sins

1John (4:11) Beloved, if God so loved us, we also ought to love one another.

As did God, we are also to lead others to His word

1John (4:12-13) No one has seen God at any time. If we love one another, God abides in us, and His love has been perfected in us. By this we know that we abide in Him, and He in us, because He has given us of His Spirit.

The Holy Spirit perfects a believer by the sanctification process.

The only way to see God is to read His word

1John (4:14-15) And we have seen and testify that the Father has sent the Son as Savior of the world. Whoever confesses that Jesus is the Son of God, God abides in him, and he in God.

The name Jesus means savior. Salvation comes by faith in God.

Faith comes by reading the word of God (Jesus)

1John (4:16-17) And we have known and believed the love that God has for us. God is love, and he who abides in love abides in God, and God in him. Love has been perfected among us in this: that we may have boldness in the day of judgment; because as He is, so are we in this world.

When you trust in God's word and live His will, you have the mind of God.

You are assured a judgment of salvation

1John (4:18) There is no fear in love; but perfect love casts out fear, because fear involves torment. But he who fears has not been made perfect in love.

A true believer (someone who believes in God and turns their live over to God) does not fear anything due to their faith in God.

Unbelievers have tremendous fear which manifests itself as anxiety, depression, anger, unhappiness, illness and disease, that torments their daily life

1John (4:19-20) We love Him because He first loved us. If someone says, "I love God," and hates his brother, he is a liar; for he who does not love his brother whom he has seen, how can he love God whom he has not seen? **We are to show compassion to others both in the natural and spiritually**

1John (4:21) And this commandment we have from Him: that he who loves God must love his brother also.

1st Timothy 2:4 "God desires all men to be saved and to come to the knowledge of the truth" (The word of God)

1John (5:1) Whoever believes that Jesus is the Christ is born of God, and everyone who loves Him who begot also loves him who is begotten of Him.

Whosoever (free will) has faith in God is born again of the spirit

1John (5:2-3) By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and keep His commandments. For this is the love of God, that we keep His commandments. And His commandments are not burdensome.

Saving faith is dedicating your life to God continually to the end

1John (5:4-5) For whatever is born of God overcomes the world. And this is the victory that has overcome the world--our faith. Who is he who overcomes the world, but he who believes that Jesus is the Son of God? Every true believer has overcome this world. We have died to the flesh and are reborn of the spirit. We put our faith in God and our fruit displays our victory to this ungodly world

1John (5:6) This is He who came by water and blood--Jesus Christ; not only by water, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit who bears witness, because the Spirit is truth.

Water is the word of God (the spirit). Blood is the manifestation to human form (the natural). The Holy Spirit is witness and truth

1John (5:7-8) For there are three that bear witness in heaven: the Father, the Word, and the Holy Spirit; and these three are one.

John is describing the Trinity of God, Jesus and the Holy Spirit. All 3 are God and all 3 are Omnipresent (their divine presence is everywhere)

Omniscient (all knowing of the past, present and future)

Omnipotent (supreme power over everything, infinite and limitless)

1John (5:9) If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater; for this is the witness of God which He has testified of His Son.

Man can be deceived and may be witness to a lie. God's word is truth

1John (5:10) He who believes in the Son of God has the witness in himself; he who does not believe God has made Him a liar, because he has not believed the testimony that God has given of His Son.

If you do not believe the word of God, then you believe the word of man, which is a lie

1John (5:11-12) And this is the testimony: that God has given us eternal life, and this life is in His Son. He who has the Son has life; he who does not have the Son of God does not have life.

God has given the world His word (the Bible). If you live by His word, you receive blessing in this life and eternal life with God in heavenly bliss.

The ungodly are cursed in this life and spend eternity away from God, in agonizing torment

1John (5:13) These things I have written to you who believe in the name of the Son of God, that you may know that you have eternal life, and that you may continue to believe in the name of the Son of God.

John stresses that living God's will is the path to salvation

1John (5:14) Now this is the confidence that we have in Him, that if we ask anything according to His will, He hears us.

If you pray to God according to His will, He will hear you

1John (5:15) And if we know that He hears us, whatever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we have asked of Him.

God only answers prayers that conform to His will. If you are living the will of God, the Holy Spirit will guide your journey through this life the way God wants you to live it.

You will find your true purpose for being here, and position your soul to spend eternity with God in His Kingdom on the New Earth

1John (5:16) If anyone sees his brother sinning a sin which does not lead to death, he will ask, and He will give him life for those who commit sin not leading to death. There is sin leading to death. I do not say that he should pray about that.

The sin that brings spiritual death is complete rejection of God.

This is a person that a believer cannot help

1John (5:17) All unrighteousness is sin, and there is sin not leading to death.

Unbeliever's sins will be forgiven if they accept God's call and come to Him.

Then they will receive spiritual life

1John (5:18) We know that whoever is born of God does not sin; but he who has been born of God keeps himself, and the wicked one does not touch him.

A born-again believer is a new creature and has a new nature. Their sinful nature has been replaced with righteousness. They are protected by God and the world's sinful influence can no longer penetrate their mind, body or soul. The word of God (the truth) has set them free

1John (5:19) We know that we are of God, and the whole world lies under the sway of the wicked one.

A person either belongs to god or they belong to the evil sinful world

1John (5:20) And we know that the Son of God has come and has given us an understanding, that we may know Him who is true; and we are in Him who is true, in His Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God and eternal life.

The word of God is the way, the truth and the life.

To be in the word of God is to know God and the truth

1John (5:21) Little children, keep yourselves from idols. Amen.

Worship the one and only true God. You will find Him in the Bible.

Matthew 6:33 "But seek ye first the kingdom of God and His righteousness, and all these things will be added to you"

Colossians 3:2 "Set your mind on things that are above, not on things that are on earth"

THE BOOK OF 2nd JOHN

Authored by the APOSTLE JOHN

2John (1:7) For many deceivers have gone out into the world who do not confess Jesus Christ as coming in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist.

Many false teachers are opposed to the truth, that Jesus was the word of God manifest in the flesh

2John (1:8-9) Look to yourselves, that we do not lose those things we worked for, but that we may receive a full reward. Whoever transgresses and does not abide in the doctrine of Christ does not have God. He who abides in the doctrine of Christ has both the Father and the Son.

John warns believers not to be deceived by these false teachers. Anyone that misrepresents the true word of god is not a child of God, and neither are those who believe them

2John (1:10-11) If anyone comes to you and does not bring this doctrine, do not receive him into your house nor greet him; for he who greets him shares in his evil deeds.

Do not listen to false doctrine. Turn away from it

THE BOOK OF JUDE

Authored by JUDE, brother of JESUS

Jude (1:1) Jude, a bondservant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, To those who are called, sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ:

Jude was the half-brother of Jesus and the brother of James (the Just)

Jude (1:4) For certain men have crept in unnoticed, who long ago were marked out for this condemnation, ungodly men, who turn the grace of our God into lewdness and deny the only Lord God and our Lord Jesus Christ. **Jude is warning believers about false teachers of the Gospel**

Jude (1:5) But I want to remind you, though you once knew this, that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed those who did not believe.

Jude references the destruction of the Egyptians who did not believe in the one true God and would not release God's chosen people

Jude (1:6) And the angels who did not keep their proper domain, but left their own abode, He has reserved in everlasting chains under darkness for the judgment of the great day;

Jude references the fallen Angels that were cast out of Heaven, down to earth with Lucifer/Satan. These Angels/evil spirits (demons) took up residence in the bodies of men, who then lusted after human woman and created a race of giants (Nephilim).

Many of these fallen Angels are being held captive by God in the pit awaiting final judgment

Jude (1:7) as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities around them in a similar manner to these, having given themselves over to sexual immorality and gone after strange flesh, are set forth as an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

Jude references the fire and brimstone destruction of the ungodly living in Sodom and Gomorrah, which was overrun by homosexuality sin. Their behavior went against God's laws of nature.

This destruction by fire was an example of how God will destroy the ungodly at the end times

Jude (1:8) Likewise also these dreamers defile the flesh, reject authority, and speak evil of dignitaries. **The ungodly go against the authority of God and the laws that He has set upon the earth**

Jude (1:9) Yet Michael the archangel, in contending with the devil, when he disputed about the body of Moses, dared not bring against him a reviling accusation, but said, "The Lord rebuke you!"

Michael holds the highest position of any Angel of the lord. Satan was going to take the dead body of Moses and God sent Michael to rebuke Satan.

We learn here that we are to rebuke and cast out Demon's in the name of the Lord

Jude (1:10) But these speak evil of whatever they do not know; and whatever they know naturally, like brute beasts, in these things they corrupt themselves.

These false teachers are spiritually ignorant and are blinded of the truth by Satan.

In divine matters they are no brighter than the dumbest beast.

They are headed for spiritual and moral self-destruction

Jude (1:11) Woe to them! For they have gone in the way of Cain, have run greedily in the error of Balaam for profit, and perished in the rebellion of Korah.

Jude gives 3 examples of people who went against the will of God and suffered divine judgment.

Cain committed the first murder when he killed his righteous brother Abel.

Balaam accepted a bribe to put a curse on God's chosen people.

Core/Korah and 250 Jewish leaders rebelled against God appointed Moses.

Jude is pointing out that it is very dangerous to go against a child of God or God's will

Jude (1:14-15) Now Enoch, the seventh from Adam, prophesied about these men also, saying, "Behold, the Lord comes with ten thousands of His saints, to execute judgment on all, to convict all who are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have committed in an ungodly way, and of all the harsh things which ungodly sinners have spoken against Him."

Enoch was pleasing to God and was taken up to Heaven alive, by God. Enoch prophesied of coming judgment. This prophesy is of the rapture, when Jesus returns and His Angels are the executioners of the ungodly

Jude (1:16) These are grumblers, complainers, walking according to their own lusts; and they mouth great swelling words, flattering people to gain advantage.

These false pastors used their position to take advantage of people. They preached what people wanted to hear for their own profit, rather than proclaiming the truth of God's word. Their words had no spiritual value. This blasphemy continues in churches today, 2000 years later

Jude (1:17-18) But you, beloved, remember the words which were spoken before by the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ: how they told you that there would be mockers in the last time who would walk according to their own ungodly lusts.

The word of God is designed to warn and protect believers. The world will always mock and ridicule believers, pursue their ungodly lusts and pretend they don't know the truth or their coming judgment. We are at the end of Pisces, the new age (Aquarius) begins 2021

Jude (1:19) These are sensual persons, who cause divisions, not having the Spirit.

The ungodly stand out because of their unrighteousness. They have no moral compass and give in to their sensual lusts. They do not have the Holy Spirit, so they are spiritually lost

Jude (1:20) But you, beloved, building yourselves up on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Spirit,
Jude encourages believers to study the word of god to build and strengthen our faith in God. When we
pray, we should pray according to God's will and give thanks for His grace, protection, wisdom and
blessings. We should also pray in tongues to allow the Holy Spirit to speak to the Father for us.
Romans 8:26 "Likewise the spirit also helps in our weaknesses for we do not know what we should
pray for as we ought, but the Spirit Himself makes intercession for us with groanings which cannot be
uttered"

Romans 8:27 "Now He who searches the hearts knows what the mind of the Spirit is, because He makes intercession for the saints according to the will of God"

Jude (1:21) keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life. **Remain steadfast in your walk with God, anticipating His gift of salvation**

Jude (1:22-23) And on some have compassion, making a distinction; but others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire, hating even the garment defiled by the flesh.

Help unbelievers come to the word of God and lead them away from eternal destruction

Jude (1:24-25) Now to Him who is able to keep you from stumbling, and to present you faultless Before the presence of His glory with exceeding joy, To God our Savior, who alone is wise, Be glory and majesty, Dominion and power, Both now and forever. Amen.

The only one who can keep us from falling is Jesus (the word of God). Jesus defeated sin/Satan on the cross for all who would believe. Jesus defeated death when He rose from the grave.

He clothed us in His righteousness the moment we turned over our life to Him

Philippians 2:10-11 "That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in Heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth and every tongue should confess that Jesus is Lord, to the glory of God the father". Amen

THE BOOK OF REVELATION

Authored by the APOSTLE JOHN

The Apostle John received this revelation in a vision. John was the disciple that was closest to the living Jesus. John was known as the disciple who Jesus loved.

He was a first-hand witness to His miracles, transfiguration, baptism by John the Baptist, crucifixion, resurrection and ascension to Heaven.

While on the cross, Jesus entrusted His mother to John, saying:

John 19:26 "When Jesus therefore saw His mother, and the disciple standing by, whom He loved, He saith unto His mother, woman, behold thy son!"

John 19:27 "Then saith He to the disciple, behold thy mother! And from that hour that disciple took her unto his home"

Rev (1:1) The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave Him to show His servants--things which must shortly take place. And He sent and signified it by His angel to His servant John,

The revelation is both from Jesus and about Jesus. Jesus is the Revelation of God Himself. God gave the Revelation to Jesus, to be shown to the Apostle John (Zebedee), by means of His Angel. The prophesies of this book will begin when the day of the Lord comes, the end of the age of Pisces and the beginning of the age of Aguarius

Rev (1:2) who bore witness to the word of God, and to the testimony of Jesus Christ, to all things that he saw. **John is the best human witness of Jesus. His testimony of Jesus is salvation to all who believe**

Rev (1:3) Blessed is he who reads and those who hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written in it; for the time is near.

This is the only book in the Bible that comes with a blessing for everyone who reads it, who hears and understands it, and then responds in obedience to it

Rev (1:7) Behold, He is coming with clouds, and every eye will see Him, even they who pierced Him. And all the tribes of the earth will mourn because of Him. Even so, Amen.

This verse reveals how Jesus will return, just as the 2 Angels told the apostles in Acts 1:9-11, when Jesus ascended into Heaven

Rev (1:8) "I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End," says the Lord, "who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty."

The almighty indicates the power of the triune Godhead

Rev (1:9-11) I, John, both your brother and companion in the tribulation and kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was on the island that is called Patmos for the word of God and for the testimony of Jesus Christ. I was in the Spirit on the Lord's Day, and I heard behind me a loud voice, as of a trumpet, saying, "I am the Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last," and, "What you see, write in a book and send it to the seven churches which are in Asia: to Ephesus, to Smyrna, to Pergamos, to Thyatira, to Sardis, to Philadelphia, and to Laodicea."

John was praying when God's voice commanded him to write down everything he was about to see and hear in the coming vision

Rev (1:12-15) Then I turned to see the voice that spoke with me. And having turned I saw seven golden lampstands, and in the midst of the seven lampstands One like the Son of Man, clothed with a garment down to the feet and girded about the chest with a golden band. His head and hair were white like wool, as white as snow, and His eyes like a flame of fire; His feet were like fine brass, as if refined in a furnace, and His voice as the sound of many waters;

John is describing Jesus in Heaven, which is very similar to the vision Daniel had of Jesus in Heaven, in Daniel 7:9-10

Rev (1:16) He had in His right hand seven stars, out of His mouth went a sharp two-edged sword, and His countenance was like the sun shining in its strength.

The two-edged sword coming from the mouth of Jesus is the word of god, Old Testament and New Testament, Law and Grace

Rev (1:17-18) And when I saw Him, I fell at His feet as dead. But He laid His right hand on me, saying to me, "Do not be afraid; I am the First and the Last. I am He who lives, and was dead, and behold, I am alive forevermore. Amen. And I have the keys of Hades and of Death.

Jesus controls when people die and if they go to Hell

Rev (1:19-20) Write the things which you have seen, and the things which are, and the things which will take place after this. The mystery of the seven stars which you saw in My right hand, and the seven golden lampstands: The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and the seven lampstands which you saw are the seven churches.

Candlesticks give light to people and Angels/messengers of God, impart the word of God. These 7 churches in Asia were chosen because they are symbolic of the spiritual condition of the time

Rev (2:1-3) "To the angel of the church of Ephesus write, 'These things says He who holds the seven stars in His right hand, who walks in the midst of the seven golden lampstands: I know your works, your labor, your patience, and that you cannot bear those who are evil. And you have tested those who say they are apostles and are not, and have found them liars; and you have persevered and have patience, and have labored for My name's sake and have not become weary.

Jesus is speaking to the Angel/Pastor of the Ephesus church, who tried the spirits of the people to discern who was Godly or not

Rev (2:4-5) Nevertheless I have this against you, that you have left your first love. Remember therefore from where you have fallen; repent and do the first works, or else I will come to you quickly and remove your lampstand from its place--unless you repent.

Jesus warns the Pastor about his falling away from his undying love of the word of God. This church has grown cold and has lost their passion for God.

If they don't repent, Jesus will bring judgment down upon them

Rev (2:6) But this you have, that you hate the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.

Jesus points out His dislike of the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which consisted of worshipping other gods, abominable sexual lewdness, wife sharing and corrupt living

Rev (2:7) He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes I will give to eat from the tree of life, which is in the midst of the Paradise of God."

To whoever wants to overcome the lusts of this world and live according to God, they will receive eternal life in Heaven with God

Rev (2:8-9) "And to the angel of the church in Smyrna write, 'These things says the First and the Last, who was dead, and came to life: I know your works, tribulation, and poverty (but you are rich); and I know the blasphemy of those who say they are Jews and are not, but are a synagogue of Satan.

Jesus now speaks to the church in Smyrna which is being persecuted by Jews.

Jesus classifies these Jews as spiritual pagans of Satan

Rev (2:10) Do not fear any of those things which you are about to suffer. Indeed, the devil is about to throw some of you into prison, that you may be tested, and you will have tribulation ten days. Be faithful until death, and I will give you the crown of life.

The church will suffer tribulation for a short time but if they stay faithful to God until death, they will receive eternal life. Their suffering will be short, their joy will be eternal

Rev (2:11) He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. He who overcomes shall not be hurt by the second death." '

Persevere with faith in God until your death and you will not be cast into the lake of fire and eternal damnation

Rev (2:12-13) "And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write, 'These things says He who has the sharp two-edged sword: I know your works, and where you dwell, where Satan's throne is. And you hold fast to My name, and did not deny My faith even in the days in which Antipas was My faithful martyr, who was killed among you, where Satan dwells.

Jesus now speaks to the church in Pergamos which was surrounded by satanic opposition and false religions

Rev (2:14-15) But I have a few things against you, because you have there those who hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to put a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols, and to commit sexual immorality. Thus you also have those who hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate

Jesus reproved this church for allowing their members to compromise the word of God and worship false religions. They tolerated sexual immorality and carnal living.

They opened up the door to spiritual danger and corruption

Rev (2:16) Repent, or else I will come to you quickly and will fight against them with the sword of My mouth. They must quickly return to the one true God or they will receive judgment by the all- powerful word of God

Rev (2:17) He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes I will give some of the hidden manna to eat. And I will give him a white stone, and on the stone a new name written which no one knows except him who receives it." '

To whoever lives the will of God, they will eat the food of Heaven and receive their admission pass into the kingdom of God.

This applies to anyone whose righteous spirit rules over their lustful flesh

Rev (2:18-19) "And to the angel of the church in Thyatira write, 'These things says the Son of God, who has eyes like a flame of fire, and His feet like fine brass: I know your works, love, service, faith, and your patience; and as for your works, the last are more than the first.

Jesus now speaks to the church in Thyatira which He acknowledges has been doing continuously good work for the Lord

Rev (2:20) Nevertheless I have a few things against you, because you allow that woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess, to teach and seduce My servants to commit sexual immorality and eat things sacrificed to idols. **Jesus reproved this church for having false teachers that influence members to worship false Gods, perform immoral sexual acts and commit spiritual adultery**

Rev (2:21-22) And I gave her time to repent of her sexual immorality, and she did not repent. Indeed I will cast her into a sickbed, and those who commit adultery with her into great tribulation, unless they repent of their deeds.

Jesus has patiently waited for them to repent of their sexual sins and homosexual life styles. If they do not repent, they will receive severe judgment from God.

Leviticus 18:22 "You shall not lie with a male as with a woman. It is an abomination"

Rev (2:23) I will kill her children with death, and all the churches shall know that I am He who searches the minds and hearts. And I will give to each one of you according to your works.

God will search their subconscious mind and their heart, as well as their behavior. His judgment will be swift and final

Rev (2:24-25) Now to you I say, and to the rest in Thyatira, as many as do not have this doctrine, who have not known the depths of Satan, as they say, I will put on you no other burden. But hold fast what you have till I come. Anyone who has repented or has never committed these sins will not receive the judgment. They are to continue in their faith

Rev (2:26-27) And he who overcomes, and keeps My works until the end, to him I will give power over the nations-- 'He shall rule them with a rod of iron; They shall be dashed to pieces like the potter's vessels'-- as I also have received from My Father;

The believer is to do the will of god until the end. We are not to succumb to the customs of this world. God promises us great reward in Heaven

Rev (2:28-29) and I will give him the morning star. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches."

Jesus is the morning star which we will receive. He is speaking to everyone, to heed His warning

Rev (3:1) "And to the angel of the church in Sardis write, 'These things says He who has the seven Spirits of God and the seven stars: "I know your works, that you have a name that you are alive, but you are dead.

Jesus now speaks to the church in Sardis. This church started out strong in their faith, but it is now spiritually dead.

Jesus tells them that they need the sevenfold ministry of the Holy Spirit

Rev (3:2) Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die, for I have not found your works perfect before God.

Jesus warns the church to be alert to the few good works it is doing, but are not perfect and are about to spiritually die. This church was slanting more toward the world than God

Rev (3:3) Remember therefore how you have received and heard; hold fast and repent. Therefore if you will not watch, I will come upon you as a thief, and you will not know what hour I will come upon you.

They must repent from watering down the word of God to please the people or they will receive swift iudgment from God

Rev (3:4) You have a few names even in Sardis who have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with Me in white, for they are worthy.

This church has brought very few souls to salvation

Rev (3:5-6) He who overcomes shall be clothed in white garments, and I will not blot out his name from the Book of Life; but I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches." '

Whichever church members overcome the world and it's teaching, will inherit eternal life with God

Rev (3:7) "And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write, 'These things says He who is holy, He who is true, "He who has the key of David, He who opens and no one shuts, and shuts and no one opens":

Jesus now speaks to the church in Philadelphia. This church is walking strong in the Lord and is doing good works

Rev (3:8) I know your works. See, I have set before you an open door, and no one can shut it; for you have a little strength, have kept My word, and have not denied My name.

Jesus is aware of their faithful work and has opened up a spiritual door for them to continue bringing the word of God to unbelievers

Rev (3:9) Indeed I will make those of the synagogue of Satan, who say they are Jews and are not, but lie--indeed I will make them come and worship before your feet, and to know that I have loved you.

The synagogue of Satan are false believers that do not present the word of God truthfully. Jesus will make these lost soul's worship and respect the pastors of this church

Rev (3:10-11) Because you have kept My command to persevere, I also will keep you from the hour of trial which shall come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell on the earth. Behold, I am coming quickly! Hold fast what you have, that no one may take your crown.

Jesus promises these believers that He will keep them from the temptations that will come upon all unbelievers in the world. The 10 plagues God placed upon Pharaoh and the Egyptian people were considered temptations against their faith.

This hour of trial is the seven year tribulation period when the world will be tried and judged. It will come quickly and believers must stay in the will of god and not go with the rest of the world, which will turn to Satan and the Antichrist

Rev (3:12-13) He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God, and he shall go out no more. And I will write on him the name of My God and the name of the city of My God, the New Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God. And I will write on him My new name. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches." '

The victorious believers will be made respected and important figures in the word of God. Their salvation will be guaranteed. They belong completely to God and are identified as being of god and residing in God's Kingdom in the new Earth. This is final glorification

Rev (3:14-16) "And to the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write, 'These things says the Amen, the Faithful and True Witness, the Beginning of the creation of God: I know your works, that you are neither cold nor hot. I could wish you were cold or hot. So then, because you are lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will vomit you out of My mouth.

Jesus now speaks to the church in Laodicea. John tells us that Jesus was present when God created everything. This church has a lack of genuine faith and spiritual understanding. If they don't repent of their lackadaisical worship of God, He will remove His grace

Rev (3:17) Because you say, 'I am rich, have become wealthy, and have need of nothing'--and do not know that you are wretched, miserable, poor, blind, and naked--

These people were rich in worldly items but were spiritually poor

Rev (3:18) I counsel you to buy from Me gold refined in the fire, that you may be rich; and white garments, that you may be clothed, that the shame of your nakedness may not be revealed; and anoint your eyes with eye salve, that you may see.

These spiritually blind and self-deceived people made a fatal error by seeking security in their riches instead of trusting in God

Rev (3:19-20) As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten. Therefore be zealous and repent. Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and dine with him, and he with Me.

God is just and judges our heart and mind. Jesus explains the call of God upon this world. The ungodly have the free will to answer His call or not.

Those who open the door receive the Holy Spirit and become a temple of God

Rev (3:21-22) To him who overcomes I will grant to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne. He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches." ' "

The truly saved believer will reside in eternal joy with the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit in His Kingdom. All of the ungodly should listen carefully, your time may be running out

History has shown us that the church and organized religion has been a failure from the beginning. The most important thing in life is that you read the word of God (the Bible/Jesus) for yourself.

It is the only way to know who God is and what His will for us is. It is how God speaks to us and we speak to Him through audible prayer. The Holy Spirit helps us with both of those things. It is the only way to eternal salvation. Amen

Rev (4:1) After these things I looked, and behold, a door standing open in heaven. And the first voice which I heard was like a trumpet speaking with me, saying, "Come up here, and I will show you things which must take place after this."

John's vision is now moving to Heaven, where he is going to be shown revelation of future events

Rev (4:2-3) Immediately I was in the Spirit; and behold, a throne set in heaven, and One sat on the throne. And He who sat there was like a jasper and a sardius stone in appearance; and there was a rainbow around the throne, in appearance like an emerald.

John is now in a new phase of his spirit-consciousness. He sees the one true God sitting on His throne in Heaven. John describes God as the appearance of Jasper and Sardine stones. The Jasper stone was the last, and the sardius the first stone of the High Priests Ephod breastplate.

The color combination of these two precious stones is light and dark red, with a marbling effect running through it. John also sees an emerald green rainbow around God's throne

Rev (4:4) Around the throne were twenty-four thrones, and on the thrones I saw twenty-four elders sitting, clothed in white robes; and they had crowns of gold on their heads.

The twenty four elders were in white because they were pure and righteous. Their gold crowns indicate their victory and glory as overcomers. These twenty four seated elders may be the 12 minor prophets of the Old Testament and the 12 Apostles of the New Testament. All of which were chosen by God for service, and overcame great challenges in victory

Rev (4:5) And from the throne proceeded lightnings, thunderings, and voices. Seven lamps of fire were burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.

John sees the power and majesty of God. The 7 Spirits of God are the Spirit of God, the Spirits of wisdom, understanding, counsel, might, knowledge and fear of the Lord.

All of which bring light to a believer

Rev (4:6-7) Before the throne there was a sea of glass, like crystal. And in the midst of the throne, and around the throne, were four living creatures full of eyes in front and in back. The first living creature was like a lion, the second living creature like a calf, the third living creature had a face like a man, and the fourth living creature was like a flying eagle.

These four beasts are a form of Seraphim Angel

Rev (4:8-9) The four living creatures, each having six wings, were full of eyes around and within. And they do not rest day or night, saying: "Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, who was and is and is to come!" Whenever the living creatures give glory and honor and thanks to Him who sits on the throne, who lives forever and ever, **The 3 holies are for the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit. They worship and praise God who is eternally present**

Rev (4:10-11) the twenty-four elders fall down before Him who sits on the throne and worship Him who lives forever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying: "You are worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honor and power; For You created all things, And by Your will they exist and were created."

The elders humble themselves before God, knowing they accomplished nothing without God's help. All glory goes to God. Everything was created by God and for God

Rev (5:1-2) And I saw in the right hand of Him who sat on the throne a scroll written inside and on the back, sealed with seven seals. Then I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, "Who is worthy to open the scroll and to loose its seals?"

God is holding a scroll with seven seals keeping it closed. The number 7 means spiritual completion. To be worthy would require moral excellence and the ability to penetrate the future. These 7 seals hold future events yet to manifest on earth

Rev (5:3-4) And no one in heaven or on the earth or under the earth was able to open the scroll, or to look at it. So I wept much, because no one was found worthy to open and read the scroll, or to look at it.

Nobody in the universe is capable of opening the 7 seals.

Everything is spiritually decided in Heaven before it manifests/happens on earth

Rev (5:5) But one of the elders said to me, "Do not weep. Behold, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has prevailed to open the scroll and to loose its seven seals."

John is told that Jesus will unlock the secret scroll

Rev (5:6-7) And I looked, and behold, in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as though it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent out into all the earth. Then He came and took the scroll out of the right hand of Him who sat on the throne.

The slain lamb (Jesus) had visible wounds from His crucifixion.

His 7 horns and 7 eyes indicate complete and total authority and knowledge

Rev (5:8) Now when He had taken the scroll, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each having a harp, and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints.

Old temple ritual was to burn incense in gold saucers to the Holy of Holies

Rev (5:9-10) And they sang a new song, saying: "You are worthy to take the scroll, and to open its seals; For You were slain, and have redeemed us to God by Your blood Out of every tribe and tongue and people and nation, And have made us kings and priests to our God; And we shall reign on the earth."

Their new song is about Jesus dying on the cross as the redemption of sin for all of mankind who believe in the word of God. Believers will reign with Jesus in His 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom

Rev (5:11-12) Then I looked, and I heard the voice of many angels around the throne, the living creatures, and the elders; and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands, saying with a loud voice: "Worthy is the Lamb who was slain to receive power and riches and wisdom, And strength and honor and glory and blessing!"

John heard and saw an innumerable number of ministering spirits/angels. They all said Jesus was worthy of having 7 qualities intrinsic to God

Rev (5:13-14) And every creature which is in heaven and on the earth and under the earth and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, I heard saying: "Blessing and honor and glory and power Be to Him who sits on the throne, And to the Lamb, forever and ever!" Then the four living creatures said, "Amen!" And the twenty-four elders fell down and worshiped Him who lives forever and ever.

The entire universe praises and worships God, and Jesus (His word) eternally

Rev (6:1-2) Now I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals; and I heard one of the four living creatures saying with a voice like thunder, "Come and see." And I looked, and behold, a white horse. He who sat on it had a bow; and a crown was given to him, and he went out conquering and to conquer.

Jesus opens the 1st seal which begins His judgment against the unbelievers of this world. This indicates the worldwide conquest by the false Messiah (the Antichrist). His bow indicates that he has military power, but the absence of arrows indicates that he will conquer using peaceful diplomacy. His persona appears to be righteous and godly.

God will work through him to bring judgment on the ungodly/unbelievers. This may be the first 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ years of the 7 year tribulation period

Rev (6:3-4) When He opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature saying, "Come and see." Another horse, fiery red, went out. And it was granted to the one who sat on it to take peace from the earth, and that people should kill one another; and there was given to him a great sword.

The red horse signifies war and death. The world now transitions from a peaceful existence to worldwide civil conflict and destruction. The Antichrist is in possession of a great weapon of war (sword), possibly nuclear attacks.

This death and destruction will come against the ungodly/unbelievers. This may be the last 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ years of the 7 year tribulation period

Rev (6:5-6) When He opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature say, "Come and see." So I looked, and behold, a black horse, and he who sat on it had a pair of scales in his hand. And I heard a voice in the midst of the four living creatures saying, "A quart of wheat for a denarius, and three quarts of barley for a denarius; and do not harm the oil and the wine."

Jesus opens the 3rd seal to reveal a black horse and a balance scale for measuring food amounts. This indicates worldwide famine and drought. Not hurting oil and wine might pertain to the crops for olives and grapes. Oil was a major necessity and wine was also used for medicinal purposes. It could also have a spiritual meaning to not harm the believers. Oil and wine were used during Temple sacrifices to God. God is putting limits to the destruction

Rev (6:7-8) When He opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature saying, "Come and see." So I looked, and behold, a pale horse. And the name of him who sat on it was Death, and Hades followed with him. And power was given to them over a fourth of the earth, to kill with sword, with hunger, with death, and by the beasts of the earth.

The 4th seal reveals a pale horse which signifies sickness and decomposition of a body. God gives the authority to kill 25% of the earth's population by war, famine/starvation, pestilence/disease, animals, rodents, insects, etc...

The reference to Hades/Hell indicates the people being killed are the ungodly/unbelievers. "Power was given to them", indicates that God is controlling their abilities

Rev (6:9) When He opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of those who had been slain for the word of God and for the testimony which they held.

These souls are believers that were killed due to their faith in God

Rev (6:10) And they cried with a loud voice, saying, "How long, O Lord, holy and true, until You judge and avenge our blood on those who dwell on the earth?"

The souls ask God how long will it be until He brings final judgment to the unbelievers on the earth. Only God knows when

Rev (6:11) Then a white robe was given to each of them; and it was said to them that they should rest a little while longer, until both the number of their fellow servants and their brethren, who would be killed as they were, was completed.

White robes are given to saved souls that enter into Heaven. God is waiting for additional martyred souls to arrive in Heaven, before He brings His final judgment

Rev (6:12) I looked when He opened the sixth seal, and behold, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became like blood.

The opening of the sixth seal unleashes supernatural judgment. The earthquake signifies great change is coming on the planet. Black sun means the departure of God's common grace on unbelievers. Sackcloth was worn by people during their mourning of the dead. Without the sun, nothing can live. Red moon signifies great calamity and distress is coming

Rev (6:13) And the stars of heaven fell to the earth, as a fig tree drops its late figs when it is shaken by a mighty wind.

In scripture stars signify rulers, kings and princes. This may signify the fall of the worldly governments and kingdoms. Late figs do not ripen or mature, they fall and die. So do corrupt governments that are given responsibility to care for mankind

Rev (6:14) Then the sky receded as a scroll when it is rolled up, and every mountain and island was moved out of its place.

The current Heaven and earth will both be replaced with new versions. Pagan and false religions are also being moved out of their places on earth. God is cleaning house

Rev (6:15-16) And the kings of the earth, the great men, the rich men, the commanders, the mighty men, every slave and every free man, hid themselves in the caves and in the rocks of the mountains, and said to the mountains and rocks, "Fall on us and hide us from the face of Him who sits on the throne and from the wrath of the Lamb!

Every class of unbeliever, from rich to poor, powerful to weak, slave or free man, will try to hide from the fierce wrath of God. They will find no security. The worlds ungodly will go from living their normal life, to the horrifying awakening of what it means to reject God. They still have Hell to look forward to

Rev (6:17) For the great day of His wrath has come, and who is able to stand?"

This great day of wrath is the final 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ years of the 7 year tribulation period. By the end of the horrific tribulation not one unbeliever will be left standing

Rev (7:1) After these things I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, on the sea, or on any tree.

These angels are assigned to halt all destruction and war on the entire planet. God is pausing His wrath

Rev (7:2) Then I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God. And he cried with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it was granted to harm the earth and the sea,

This angel rises like the sun from the east. He has authority over the 4 angels of destruction. His assignment is to seal or mark the children of God

Rev (7:3) saying, "Do not harm the earth, the sea, or the trees till we have sealed the servants of our God on their foreheads."

This angel restrains the 4 angels of destruction until he has placed God's mark on the foreheads of God's believers.

This is God's act of protecting His own during His wrath on the planet

Rev (7:4) And I heard the number of those who were sealed. One hundred and forty-four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel were sealed:

The angel sealed the remnant of the Jews which were 144,000 descendants from the 12 tribes of Israel. This is similar to the Passover of the Jews in Egypt

Rev (7:5-8) of the tribe of Judah twelve thousand were sealed; of the tribe of Reuben twelve thousand were sealed; of the tribe of Gad twelve thousand were sealed; of the tribe of Asher twelve thousand were sealed; of the tribe of Naphtali twelve thousand were sealed; of the tribe of Manasseh twelve thousand were sealed; of the tribe of Simeon twelve thousand were sealed; of the tribe of Levi twelve thousand were sealed; of the tribe of Issachar twelve thousand were sealed; of the tribe of Zebulun twelve thousand were sealed; of the tribe of Joseph twelve thousand were sealed; of the tribe of Benjamin twelve thousand were sealed.

Most living Jews do not know which tribe they come from, but God does. The tribe of Dan has been omitted and has been replaced by Levi.

It's possible that the Antichrist is a descendant of the tribe of Dan

Rev (7:9-10) After these things I looked, and behold, a great multitude which no one could number, of all nations, tribes, peoples, and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, with palm branches in their hands, and crying out with a loud voice, saying, "Salvation belongs to our God who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb!"

An innumerable mass of saved souls from every part of the world worship both God and Jesus (God's word). The palms are a token of their victory over the fallen world and unrighteousness

Rev (7:11-12) All the angels stood around the throne and the elders and the four living creatures, and fell on their faces before the throne and worshiped God, saying: "Amen! Blessing and glory and wisdom, Thanksgiving and honor and power and might, Be to our God forever and ever. Amen."

God's ministering angels encircled God, Jesus, the elders, the 4 living creatures and the massive number of saved souls

Rev (7:13-14) Then one of the elders answered, saying to me, "Who are these arrayed in white robes, and where did they come from?" And I said to him, "Sir, you know." So he said to me, "These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, and washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

These saved souls are the believers that God has been waiting on before He brings final judgment to the world

Rev (7:15-16) Therefore they are before the throne of God, and serve Him day and night in His temple. And He who sits on the throne will dwell among them. They shall neither hunger anymore nor thirst anymore; the sun shall not strike them, nor any heat;

These saved souls will reside with God in His Kingdom on the New Earth. They will not require food or drink to exist. There will be no sun or warmth from the sun. Light will be provided by the presence of God. There will be no darkness or sin

Rev (7:17) for the Lamb who is in the midst of the throne will shepherd them and lead them to living fountains of waters. And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes."

These saved souls will feed on the word of God. The word will guide their spiritual life and bring them a joyful eternity

Rev (8:1) When He opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven for about half an hour.

When Jesus opened the 7th seal, all worshiping stopped for half an hour. The judgment scroll is now completely opened

Rev (8:2) And I saw the seven angels who stand before God, and to them were given seven trumpets. The 7 trumpets are judgments to be cast upon the earth

Rev (8:3) Then another angel, having a golden censer, came and stood at the altar. He was given much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all the saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

This incense ceremony was instituted by Moses in the wilderness Tabernacle, morning and evening, during prayer sacrifices

Rev (8:4) And the smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the saints, ascended before God from the angel's hand.

Only the prayers of true believers reach the altar of God

Rev (8:5-6) Then the angel took the censer, filled it with fire from the altar, and threw it to the earth. And there were noises, thunderings, lightnings, and an earthquake. So the seven angels who had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

God announces to the earth that more of His wrath is coming. Each angel will release a judgment on those who rejected God in their life. Everything is decided in Heaven, then manifests on earth

Rev (8:7) The first angel sounded: And hail and fire followed, mingled with blood, and they were thrown to the earth. And a third of the trees were burned up, and all green grass was burned up.

The first judgment is similar to Sodom and Gomorrah, which was fire and brimstone. This judgment destroyed 1/3 of the trees and grass on earth. This will be natural disasters.

This will create famine (loss of vegetation) and reduced oxygen on the planet

Rev (8:8-9) Then the second angel sounded: And something like a great mountain burning with fire was thrown into the sea, and a third of the sea became blood. And a third of the living creatures in the sea died, and a third of the ships were destroyed.

The second judgment destroys 1/3 of the planet's oceans, their sea creatures and shipping commerce. The contamination of the ocean will also increase the worlds famine.

This burning mountain could indicate volcanic eruptions. Another natural disaster

Rev (8:10-11) Then the third angel sounded: And a great star fell from heaven, burning like a torch, and it fell on a third of the rivers and on the springs of water. The name of the star is Wormwood. A third of the waters became wormwood, and many men died from the water, because it was made bitter.

The third judgment contaminates 1/3 of the planets drinking water and poisons people. This could indicate radiation fallout caused by nuclear attacks on the planet

Rev (8:12) Then the fourth angel sounded: And a third of the sun was struck, a third of the moon, and a third of the stars, so that a third of them were darkened. A third of the day did not shine, and likewise the night.

The $4^{\rm th}$ trumpet judgment has God reducing the effects of the sun, moon and stars by 1/3. This will affect the ability to grow food and will decrease the air and water temperatures. Darkness is descending on the earth

Rev (8:13) And I looked, and I heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, "Woe, woe, woe to the inhabitants of the earth, because of the remaining blasts of the trumpet of the three angels who are about to sound!"

Heaven calls out to earths survivors that 3 more judgments are coming that will be worse than the first four. God's common grace has finally run out for unbelievers

Rev (9:1) Then the fifth angel sounded: And I saw a star fallen from heaven to the earth. To him was given the key to the bottomless pit.

The fifth trumpet reveals a fallen angel (Satan) has been given the keys to the underworld. Satan now has the authority to release demonic spiritual forces upon the earth

Rev (9:2) And he opened the bottomless pit, and smoke arose out of the pit like the smoke of a great furnace. So the sun and the air were darkened because of the smoke of the pit.

The effect of the smoke from the pit is like volcano ash. God had to restrain these demons in the pit to keep them from destroying the human race before it's appointed time. The time has now come

Rev (9:3) Then out of the smoke locusts came upon the earth. And to them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.

These demons will swarm like locusts and spiritually torture unbelievers

Rev (9:4-5) They were commanded not to harm the grass of the earth, or any green thing, or any tree, but only those men who do not have the seal of God on their foreheads. And they were not given authority to kill them, but to torment them for five months. Their torment was like the torment of a scorpion when it strikes a man.

God is allowing these demons to spiritually torment only the ungodly for a 5 month period. They are to torment and not kill. This means the torture will not stop

This reminds us of God allowing Satan to torture Job, but not kill him

Rev (9:6) In those days men will seek death and will not find it; they will desire to die, and death will flee from them.

Unbelievers will want to die to get relief from their torment.

This is a preview to life in Hell, where there is no end to the torment

Rev (9:7-10) The shape of the locusts was like horses prepared for battle. On their heads were crowns of something like gold, and their faces were like the faces of men. They had hair like women's hair, and their teeth were like lions' teeth. And they had breastplates like breastplates of iron, and the sound of their wings was like the sound of chariots with many horses running into battle. They had tails like scorpions, and there were stings in their tails. Their power was to hurt men five months.

These demons will attack unbelievers like an imposing army. This will be possession and torment of unbelievers, who are not prepared to fight them off spiritually

Rev (9:11) And they had as king over them the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in Hebrew is Abaddon, but in Greek he has the name Apollyon.

Abaddon and Apollyon both mean "the destroyer", his real name is Satan

Rev (9:12) One woe is past. Behold, still two more woes are coming after these things.

Trumpet 5 has sounded, trumpets 6 and 7 are coming

Rev (9:13-14) Then the sixth angel sounded: And I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, saying to the sixth angel who had the trumpet, "Release the four angels who are bound at the great river Euphrates."

The sixth trumpet reveals a voice from the golden altar of incense ordering the release of 4 fallen angels from the river Euphrates, which once ran through the Garden of Eden.

God works through people, creatures, nature, angels (holy and fallen) and the Holy Spirit, to manifest His sovereign will on earth

Rev (9:15-16) So the four angels, who had been prepared for the hour and day and month and year, were released to kill a third of mankind. Now the number of the army of the horsemen was two hundred million; I heard the number of them.

God has prepared these four angels of destruction to strike at the exact hour on a predetermined date. They are commanded to kill 1/3 of the ungodly human race, around 2 billion unsaved people. At this point of God's wrath, 58% of the earth's population has been killed, 25% by the 4th seal and 33% by the 6th trumpet. 200 million demons are unleashed to do this destruction

Rev (9:17-18) And thus I saw the horses in the vision: those who sat on them had breastplates of fiery red, hyacinth blue, and sulfur yellow; and the heads of the horses were like the heads of lions; and out of their mouths came fire, smoke, and brimstone. By these three plagues a third of mankind was killed--by the fire and the smoke and the brimstone which came out of their mouths.

The breastplate colors were red (fire), blue (Hyacinth flower) and yellow (brimstone/sulfur). These 3 plagues of fire (incineration by burning), smoke (suffocation) and brimstone (sulfur gas poisoning) will kill 1/3 of the unsaved population. This is very similar to the judgment of Sodom and Gomorrah. The reference to the Euphrates river might indicate the Middle East and African regions

Rev (9:19) For their power is in their mouth and in their tails; for their tails are like serpents, having heads; and with them they do harm.

This is a judgment of unbelievers that worship false Gods/religions. Their undoing was brought on by the mouths of false pastors/teachers, that do damage to the souls of mankind

Rev (9:20-21) But the rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues, did not repent of the works of their hands, that they should not worship demons, and idols of gold, silver, brass, stone, and wood, which can neither see nor hear nor walk. And they did not repent of their murders or their sorceries or their sexual immorality or their thefts

The remaining 42% of the human race that did not worship the one true God, would not repent of their sins and their unbelief of God's word. These remaining unsaved people are hanging onto their sinful lives right to the bitter end. They lack a moral compass and the knowledge of the word of God. These are lost souls headed for Hell. The results of God's wrath, proves that "very few take the path that leads to the narrow gate"

Rev (10:1-2) I saw still another mighty angel coming down from heaven, clothed with a cloud. And a rainbow was on his head, his face was like the sun, and his feet like pillars of fire. He had a little book open in his hand. And he set his right foot on the sea and his left foot on the land,

John is now positioned on earth and he sees a mighty angel descend from Heaven. The rainbow indicates a peaceful mission. The cloud and fire were used to guide the Jews through the wilderness. When Moses descended from Mount Sinai his face glowed brightly. The little book is the word of God. One foot on land and one foot on sea indicates the entire world gets this open book

Rev (10:3-4) and cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roars. When he cried out, seven thunders uttered their voices. Now when the seven thunders uttered their voices, I was about to write; but I heard a voice from heaven saying to me, "Seal up the things which the seven thunders uttered, and do not write them."

The 7 thunders are messages to God's children. John is forbidden to write them down. These are to remain mysteries to mankind

Rev (10:5-6) The angel whom I saw standing on the sea and on the land raised up his hand to heaven and swore by Him who lives forever and ever, who created heaven and the things that are in it, the earth and the things that are in it, and the sea and the things that are in it, that there should be delay no longer,

The angel swears an oath to God with the Bible in his hand.

Human time is over and we are moving to eternity

Rev (10:7) but in the days of the sounding of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound, the mystery of God would be finished, as He declared to His servants the prophets.

When the 7th trumpet sounds it will reveal God's mystery that the prophets spoke about. Their prophesies will manifest on earth

Rev (10:8-10) Then the voice which I heard from heaven spoke to me again and said, "Go, take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel who stands on the sea and on the earth." So I went to the angel and said to him, "Give me the little book." And he said to me, "Take and eat it; and it will make your stomach bitter, but it will be as sweet as honey in your mouth." Then I took the little book out of the angel's hand and ate it, and it was as sweet as honey in my mouth. But when I had eaten it, my stomach became bitter.

John is commanded to consume the Bible held by the angel. It is bitter/sweet to eat. God's word is sweet, but His wrath is bitter

Rev (10:11) And he said to me, "You must prophesy again about many peoples, nations, tongues, and kings." John's final prophesy is the book of the revelation of Jesus. The Bible is distributed throughout the world in many languages

Rev (11:1-2) Then I was given a reed like a measuring rod. And the angel stood, saying, "Rise and measure the temple of God, the altar, and those who worship there. But leave out the court which is outside the temple, and do not measure it, for it has been given to the Gentiles. And they will tread the holy city underfoot for forty-two months.

God commands John to measure only the area of the temple where saved/true believers reside. The omitted outer court as where the unsaved stay.

The 42 months is the last 3 1/2 years of the Antichrists control

Rev (11:3-4) And I will give power to my two witnesses, and they will prophesy one thousand two hundred and sixty days, clothed in sackcloth." These are the two olive trees and the two lampstands standing before the God of the earth.

God's two witnesses are Moses and Elijah. They will mourn and prophesy for 1,260 days or 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ years during the tribulation. Their powers of the past will be viewed in this 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ year period

Rev (11:5-6) And if anyone wants to harm them, fire proceeds from their mouth and devours their enemies. And if anyone wants to harm them, he must be killed in this manner. These have power to shut heaven, so that no rain

falls in the days of their prophecy; and they have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to strike the earth with all plagues, as often as they desire.

Elijah stopped the rain for 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ years and brought down fire from Heaven. Moses cast 10 plagues on Egypt and turned their water to blood

Rev (11:7-8) When they finish their testimony, the beast that ascends out of the bottomless pit will make war against them, overcome them, and kill them. And their dead bodies will lie in the street of the great city which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

The word of God will testify until the end of the tribulation. The great city of Jerusalem will be called Sodom because of their degenerate and immoral spirituality. Egypt is used to depict their desire for materialism over God

Rev (11:9-10) Then those from the peoples, tribes, tongues, and nations will see their dead bodies three-and-a-half days, and not allow their dead bodies to be put into graves. And those who dwell on the earth will rejoice over them, make merry, and send gifts to one another, because these two prophets tormented those who dwell on the earth.

These two witnesses of god, over a 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ year period gave unbelievers their last chance to repent and convert. The ungodly world will keep their dead corpses visible and celebrate their deaths. I believe this indicates the termination of the church, which was a judge and tormentor of the ungodly throughout the world

Rev (11:11-12) Now after the three-and-a-half days the breath of life from God entered them, and they stood on their feet, and great fear fell on those who saw them. And they heard a loud voice from heaven saying to them, "Come up here." And they ascended to heaven in a cloud, and their enemies saw them.

The worlds victory over the word of God was short lived. God's spirit revives His word upon the world and the ungodly watch in fear. Just as Jesus was resurrected from His death, so is the word of God over the earth

Rev (11:13-14) In the same hour there was a great earthquake, and a tenth of the city fell. In the earthquake seven thousand people were killed, and the rest were afraid and gave glory to the God of heaven. The second woe is past. Behold, the third woe is coming quickly.

This massive earthquake destroys 10% of the city of Jerusalem and kills 7,000 unbelievers. Remaining unsaved Jews were terrified at God's natural power and gave worship to Him. This concludes the 6^{th} trumpet and the 7^{th} quickly follows

Rev (11:15) Then the seventh angel sounded: And there were loud voices in heaven, saying, "The kingdoms of this world have become the kingdoms of our Lord and of His Christ, and He shall reign forever and ever!"

The 7th trumpet reveals the word of God overtaking the entire world and it will reign for eternity

Rev (11:16-17) And the twenty-four elders who sat before God on their thrones fell on their faces and worshiped God, saying: "We give You thanks, O Lord God Almighty, The One who is and who was and who is to come, Because You have taken Your great power and reigned.

The heavenly elders are thankful to God almighty, that the time has friendly come for sin and unrighteousness to be terminated

Rev (11:18) The nations were angry, and Your wrath has come, And the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that You should reward Your servants the prophets and the saints, and those who fear Your name, small and great, and should destroy those who destroy the earth."

The ungodly are filled with defiant rage against God. They know that their final judgment is now and cannot be stopped. The saved in Jesus will now receive their reward. God will now destroy the ungodly because they are the reason the earth is being destroyed in judgment

Rev (11:19) Then the temple of God was opened in heaven, and the ark of His covenant was seen in His temple. And there were lightnings, noises, thunderings, an earthquake, and great hail.

God begins to install His new temple for His people. The Ark of the Covenant which contains God's commandments. God puts on a natural disaster show for what is left of the earth. Final judgment has arrived at the appointed time

Rev (12:1-2) Now a great sign appeared in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, with the moon under her feet, and on her head a garland of twelve stars. Then being with child, she cried out in labor and in pain to give birth. John is back in Heaven and is shown the nation of Israel (God's chosen people). She is clothed in the light of God. Her crown is the 12 tribes of the Jews. Her child to be is Jesus, who Israel is painfully waiting for to be their Messiah

Rev (12:3) And another sign appeared in heaven: behold, a great, fiery red dragon having seven heads and ten horns, and seven diadems on his heads.

The Red Dragon signifies Satan and his control of the 7 heads, which indicate the mortal enemies of Israel (Egyptians, Assyrians, Babylonians, Persians, Greeks, Romans and a future kingdom). The 7

crowns are their rulers (Pharoah, Tiglath-Pileser III, Nebuchadnezzar, Cyrus, Alexander the Great, Nero and a future ruler). The 10 horns are nations that will be under Satan's rule. The color red indicates blood and destruction

Rev (12:4) His tail drew a third of the stars of heaven and threw them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman who was ready to give birth, to devour her Child as soon as it was born.

Lucifer was cast out of Heaven and took 1/3 of the Angels with him. These are fallen angels that became demonic spirits under Satan's rule on earth. Satan used King Herod to attempt to kill the baby Jesus

Rev (12:5) She bore a male Child who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron. And her Child was caught up to God and His throne.

Jesus ascended to Heaven and sits at the right hand of God

Rev (12:6) Then the woman fled into the wilderness, where she has a place prepared by God, that they should feed her there one thousand two hundred and sixty days.

God will protect and provide for His children during the tribulation

Rev (12:7-8) And war broke out in heaven: Michael and his angels fought with the dragon; and the dragon and his angels fought, but they did not prevail, nor was a place found for them in heaven any longer.

Archangel Michael defeated and removed Satan and his fallen angels from Heaven

Rev (12:9) So the great dragon was cast out, that serpent of old, called the Devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was cast to the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

Satan's failed rebellion against God cost him and his fallen angels their position in Heaven

Rev (12:10) Then I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, "Now salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of His Christ have come, for the accuser of our brethren, who accused them before our God day and night, has been cast down.

The word of God has prevailed over Satan. He will no longer be of use to God. In God's new kingdom there will only be righteousness

Rev (12:11) And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb and by the word of their testimony, and they did not love their lives to the death.

Believers overcame sin through the word of God and their covenant with god, to live His will. They killed their flesh in this life to attain eternity with God in their next life

Rev (12:12) Therefore rejoice, O heavens, and you who dwell in them! Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and the sea! For the devil has come down to you, having great wrath, because he knows that he has a short time." As Satan's time runs out, he will intensify his wrath on the world.

Rev (12:13) Now when the dragon saw that he had been cast to the earth, he persecuted the woman who gave birth to the male Child.

Satan was still permitted to persecute and test Israel

Rev (12:14) But the woman was given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness to her place, where she is nourished for a time and times and half a time, from the presence of the serpent.

God gave Israel protection from deception during the last 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ years of the tribulation. The 2 wings were the Old and New Testaments. The Jews were now armed with the entire word of God, as were the Gentiles

Rev (12:15-16) So the serpent spewed water out of his mouth like a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away by the flood. But the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed up the flood which the dragon had spewed out of his mouth.

Satan continued to use corrupt pastors to preach a false doctrine in an attempt to deceive Israel. The earth is the ungodly of the world, who accepted these biblical lies (swallowed them up). This angered the Antichrist, who was trying to deceive the righteous Jews, not the already ungodly

Rev (12:17) And the dragon was enraged with the woman, and he went to make war with the rest of her offspring, who keep the commandments of God and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

The serpent's (spiritual) deception did not work, so now the Dragon (physical destruction) will attack these remaining Jews, who have a covenant with God through both the Old Testament (God's commandments) and the New Testament (testimony of Jesus).

This remnant of Jews has accepted Jesus as their Lord and Savior

Rev (13:1) Then I stood on the sand of the sea. And I saw a beast rising up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and on his horns ten crowns, and on his heads a blasphemous name.

A world power is seen rising up from the earth. These 7 governments/nations will be run by the Antichrist and they will blaspheme God and His will for mankind

Rev (13:2) Now the beast which I saw was like a leopard, his feet were like the feet of a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. The dragon gave him his power, his throne, and great authority.

The Antichrist will receive his power and authority from Satan. Symbolic to these great animals, his destruction will be swift and powerful

Rev (13:3) And I saw one of his heads as if it had been mortally wounded, and his deadly wound was healed. And all the world marveled and followed the beast.

This may be a fake death and resurrection of the Antichrist to make him appear as Jesus. This may also possibly be a prior world power that rises again to power

Rev (13:4) So they worshiped the dragon who gave authority to the beast; and they worshiped the beast, saying, "Who is like the beast? Who is able to make war with him?"

Under God's wrath the world is in chaos and panic. The remaining ungodly survivors are looking for someone to save them.

They put their faith and hopes in Satan and his possessed Antichrist

Rev (13:5) And he was given a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies, and he was given authority to continue for forty-two months.

Satan installs another possessed person to speak to the world on a spiritual level. This may be the Pope in Rome. He will try to deceive the world into thinking that God does not exist. This will take place during the last 3 ½ years of the tribulation

Rev (13:6) Then he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme His name, His tabernacle, and those who dwell in heaven.

Satan's spiritual mouthpiece (the Pope) will speak to the world against God and salvation. We have begun to see the Pope go against scripture by tolerating homosexuality, same sex marriage and saying there is no hell. He will twist scripture and give mankind a pagan friendly gospel. His blasphemy has already started

Rev (13:7) It was granted to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them. And authority was given him over every tribe, tongue, and nation.

The Pope will make spiritual warfare with believers all over the world. He will attempt to destroy their faith in God. This will be the final test of the believer's faith in God

Rev (13:8) All who dwell on the earth will worship him, whose names have not been written in the Book of Life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

He will win over the carnal Christians, who had fake faith and were hiding behind religion. They will join the ungodly in worshipping this false God, who leads the world government.

There will be a demonic trinity which will consist of Satan (The Anti God), the Antichrist (political world leader) and the Pope (Spiritual world leader). This demonic trinity is attempting to replace God, Jesus and the Holy Spirit

Rev (13:9-10) If anyone has an ear, let him hear. He who leads into captivity shall go into captivity; he who kills with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

Whoever uses God's word incorrectly, to deceive people and prevent people from attaining salvation, will reap what they sow. The true believer will know it is a false gospel and will not be fooled by it. Unbelievers that do not know God's word (the Bible) will be taken captive and spiritually die

Rev (13:11) Then I saw another beast coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb and spoke like a dragon.

This demonic spiritual leader appears to be Godly but his message is Satanic

Rev (13:12) And he exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence, and causes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

This Pope has been given the assignment, by Satan, of leading the ungodly world to put their faith and trust in the Antichrist

Rev (13:13) He performs great signs, so that he even makes fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men.

This Pope performs apparent miracles to impress and fool the world

Rev (13:14) And he deceives those who dwell on the earth by those signs which he was granted to do in the sight of the beast, telling those who dwell on the earth to make an image to the beast who was wounded by the sword and lived.

The Demonic Pope will promote the creation of a Pagan statue of the Antichrist (who appeared to die and be resurrected)

Rev (13:15) He was granted power to give breath to the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak and cause as many as would not worship the image of the beast to be killed.

The Pope will perform a satanic ritual for this statue (image) that will make it appear to be alive, like the true living God. He will force the world to worship this statue as God or else be killed. This reminds us of Nebuchadnezzar making his statue and demanding the people to worship him as God or be killed. Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-Nego were thrown into the furnace for refusing to bow down to it

Rev (13:16) He causes all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and slave, to receive a mark on their right hand or on their foreheads.

The Antichrist will attempt to take ownership of mankind by marking his followers on their right hand or their forehead

Rev (13:17) and that no one may buy or sell except one who has the mark or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

Only people having the mark of the Antichrist will be allowed to do business in the ungodly world. The mark may be a symbol, a name or a number that is tattooed on the right hand or the forehead

Rev (13:18) Here is wisdom. Let him who has understanding calculate the number of the beast, for it is the number of a man: His number is 666.

The Antichrist's name will equate to the number 666. The number 6 means incomplete. Hebrew, Greek and Latin have numeric values. God controls all demonic authority and He is now going to use this mark to force mankind to use their free will and make a choice of Satan or God. To choose either life in this fallen world or life eternal with Him

Rev (14:1) Then I looked, and behold, a Lamb standing on Mount Zion, and with Him one hundred and forty-four thousand, having His Father's name written on their foreheads.

John sees Jesus standing with 144,000 saved believers that have God's name written in their foreheads

Rev (14:2-3) And I heard a voice from heaven, like the voice of many waters, and like the voice of loud thunder. And I heard the sound of harpists playing their harps. They sang as it were a new song before the throne, before the four living creatures, and the elders; and no one could learn that song except the hundred and forty-four thousand who were redeemed from the earth.

God spoke as harpers played a new song, which only the 144,000 witnesses knew. Ungodly man will never know this song of redemption, as the saved do

Rev (14:4-5) These are the ones who were not defiled with women, for they are virgins. These are the ones who follow the Lamb wherever He goes. These were redeemed from among men, being firstfruits to God and to the Lamb. And in their mouth was found no deceit, for they are without fault before the throne of God.

These 144,000 are spiritually pure and live according to the word of God (follow the lamb). They were born again, sanctified and are living examples of how to live God's will. They speak the true and accurate word of God

Rev (14:6-7) Then I saw another angel flying in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach to those who dwell on the earth--to every nation, tribe, tongue, and people-- saying with a loud voice, "Fear God and give glory to Him, for the hour of His judgment has come; and worship Him who made heaven and earth, the sea and springs of water."

God sends an Angel to earth, to preach the gospel to the remaining ungodly. They should worship and fear God, not the Antichrist

Rev (14:8) And another angel followed, saying, "Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she has made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication."

God sends a 2nd Angel to the world that the Antichrist's ungodly world system, that the unrighteous live by, has been destroyed

Rev (14:9-10) Then a third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, "If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives his mark on his forehead or on his hand, he himself shall also drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out full strength into the cup of His indignation. He shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb.

God dispatched a 3rd Angel to warn the world that anyone who worships the Antichrist and his statue, or has the mark of the beast, will personally receive God's wrath and fiery torment

Rev (14:11) And the smoke of their torment ascends forever and ever; and they have no rest day or night, who worship the beast and his image, and whoever receives the mark of his name."

Their torment will be eternal and will never rest or end

Rev (14:12) Here is the patience of the saints; here are those who keep the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus.

God praises the perseverance of the true believers, who maintained their faith and trust in God, in spite of having to live in an evil and morally corrupt world

Rev (14:13) Then I heard a voice from heaven saying to me, "Write: 'Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from now on.' " "Yes," says the Spirit, "that they may rest from their labors, and their works follow them."

John is told to write that believers who die during the tribulation will have God's blessing and their godly work will be rewarded in heaven

Rev (14:14-16) Then I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and on the cloud sat One like the Son of Man, having on His head a golden crown, and in His hand a sharp sickle. And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to Him who sat on the cloud, "Thrust in Your sickle and reap, for the time has come for You to reap, for the harvest of the earth is ripe." So He who sat on the cloud thrust in His sickle on the earth, and the earth was reaped.

The word of God is coming to cast final judgment on earth. God's Angel announces the commencement of final judgment of the ungodly

Rev (14:17-18) Then another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle. And another angel came out from the altar, who had power over fire, and he cried with a loud cry to him who had the sharp sickle, saying, "Thrust in your sharp sickle and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth, for her grapes are fully ripe."

God's Angels will gather and destroy the unbelievers

Rev (14:19) So the angel thrust his sickle into the earth and gathered the vine of the earth, and threw it into the great winepress of the wrath of God.

This slaughter of the ungodly will be a bloodbath of epic proportions

Rev (14:20) And the winepress was trampled outside the city, and blood came out of the winepress, up to the horses' bridles, for one thousand six hundred furlongs.

This is the battle of Armageddon, when the ungodly world powers, which worship the Antichrist, will do battle against the Angels of God and be slaughtered. The massive amount of bloodshed from the unsaved dead will be 200 miles long and 4 feet high. This will be complete and utter annihilation of the ungodly armies. "without the city" means this massacre will happen away from the believers

Rev (15:1) Then I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvelous: seven angels having the seven last plagues, for in them the wrath of God is complete.

These 7 Angels have the vials of plagues

Rev (15:2-3) And I saw something like a sea of glass mingled with fire, and those who have the victory over the beast, over his image and over his mark and over the number of his name, standing on the sea of glass, having harps of God. They sing the song of Moses, the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying: "Great and marvelous are Your works, Lord God Almighty! Just and true are Your ways, O King of the saints!

They are tribulation martyrs who refused to worship the Antichrist or take his mark

Rev (15:4) Who shall not fear You, O Lord, and glorify Your name? For You alone are holy. For all nations shall come and worship before You, For Your judgments have been manifested."

Everything is decided in Heaven (the Spiritual Realm) and then manifests on earth (the Physical/Natural Realm). We must win at the spiritual level and the word of God (Jesus) is our weapon and armor

Rev (15:5-7) After these things I looked, and behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened. And out of the temple came the seven angels having the seven plagues, clothed in pure bright linen, and having their chests girded with golden bands. Then one of the four living creatures gave to the seven angels seven golden bowls full of the wrath of God who lives forever and ever.

The number 7 means completeness. They wear white to show they are God's righteous Angels. These vials are shallow to show that God's wrath will pour out quickly and be swift judgment

Rev (15:8) The temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God and from His power, and no one was able to enter the temple till the seven plagues of the seven angels were completed.

The Temple of God is now closed to all unbelievers. There are no more opportunities to repent and be born again. The Lord said "vengeance is mine" and He is about to take it

Rev (16:1-2) Then I heard a loud voice from the temple saying to the seven angels, "Go and pour out the bowls of the wrath of God on the earth." So the first went and poured out his bowl upon the earth, and a foul and loathsome sore came upon the men who had the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image.

The first plague is released and all worshippers of the Antichrist receive open and painful sores on their body. This plague is worldwide

Rev (16:3) Then the second angel poured out his bowl on the sea, and it became blood as of a dead man; and every living creature in the sea died.

The 2nd plague contaminates every ocean in the world and kills all sea life. Blood of a dead man is thick, dark red and coagulated. The stench of the dead sea life will be unbearable

Rev (16:4-5) Then the third angel poured out his bowl on the rivers and springs of water, and they became blood. And I heard the angel of the waters saying: "You are righteous, O Lord, The One who is and who was and who is to be, Because You have judged these things.

The 3rd plague contaminates all of the drinking water on the earth. Now the ungodly have lost all of their drinking water and their nautical food source

Rev (16:6-7) For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, And You have given them blood to drink. For it is their just due." And I heard another from the altar saying, "Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are Your judgments."

God's angel proclaims these judgments on the unbelievers are deserved and justified

Rev (16:8-9) Then the fourth angel poured out his bowl on the sun, and power was given to him to scorch men with fire. And men were scorched with great heat, and they blasphemed the name of God who has power over these plaques; and they did not repent and give Him glory.

The 4th plague will cause the sun to become a killer of the ungodly. The people will experience scorching heat which will burn their skin and create more sores, diseases and unbearable pain

Rev (16:10-11) Then the fifth angel poured out his bowl on the throne of the beast, and his kingdom became full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues because of the pain. They blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and did not repent of their deeds.

The 5th plague releases total spiritual darkness against every follower of the Antichrist worldwide. These ungodly, will experience the mental torment of knowing their situation is helpless and their Antichrist can't help them. They will curse God as they suffer both physical and spiritual pain and agony

Rev (16:12) Then the sixth angel poured out his bowl on the great river Euphrates, and its water was dried up, so that the way of the kings from the east might be prepared.

The 6th plague causes the Euphrates River to dry up and allow Israel's enemies on their east side to advance upon them. This river is 1,800 miles long and protected Israel's eastern border. This symbolizes God inviting His enemies to the battle

Rev (16:13) And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs coming out of the mouth of the dragon, out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.

This demonic trinity (Satan, Antichrist and the Pope) are cold blooded and veil like a frog. They are possessed with demonic spirits

Rev (16:14) For they are spirits of demons, performing signs, which go out to the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

They will use miraculous feats to deceive world powers

Rev (16:15) "Behold, I am coming as a thief. Blessed is he who watches, and keeps his garments, lest he walk naked and they see his shame."

God is going to surprise the ungodly. Blessed are the true believers who keep their faith and maintain their righteousness

Rev (16:16) And they gathered them together to the place called in Hebrew, Armageddon.

God brings the demonic forces to one location to destroy them. Armageddon is in the valley of Megiddo 60 miles north of Jerusalem. This signifies battle and slaughter

Rev (16:17) Then the seventh angel poured out his bowl into the air, and a loud voice came out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, "It is done!"

The 7th plague is released into the air. Satan is called "the prince of the air". This plague completes the 7th Trumpet and 7th Seal. The number 7 symbolizes completeness. God said "it is done" after His 6th day of creation. Jesus said it after hanging for 6 hours on the cross. This will bring a final end to sin, suffering and death

Rev (16:18) And there were noises and thunderings and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such a mighty and great earthquake as had not occurred since men were on the earth.

God's power and glory breaks apart Satan's kingdom of Evil. No civilization has ever experienced this level of God's power, because sin has always been present.

Now there is only righteousness

Rev (16:19) Now the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell. And great Babylon was remembered before God, to give her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath.

The great city of Rome is where this demonic trinity will reside. The number 3 means perfection, as God isolates the 3 elements of this sinful unit. Sin is falling away worldwide. The Papacy, which misrepresented the word of God and used religion to spread demonic power over mankind, will receive a higher level of God's wrath. They destroyed the salvation of billions of people

Rev (16:20) Then every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

God is cleaning the slate. Sin is fleeing the planet. The New Earth, which accompanies God's Kingdom on earth, will not have any mountains or sea. God is removing all of the divisions and obstacles that sin brings

Rev (16:21) And great hail from heaven fell upon men, each hailstone about the weight of a talent. Men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail, since that plague was exceedingly great.

A talent weighs around 60 pounds. Hailstones symbolize the divine wrath of God, which is going to crush sin. God used hailstones to inflict judgment on the Egyptians and the Amorites at Beth-Horon. Even under the most severe level of God's wrath, fallen man will not show respect to God. It takes a special person to commit their faith and trust in God and His promise of eternal salvation. "The road is straight, the gate is narrow and few find it"

Rev (17:1) Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and talked with me, saying to me, "Come, I will show you the judgment of the great harlot who sits on many waters,

An angel of god shows John the judgment that God puts upon this One World Religion (the great harlot) that influences and controls the nations of the world

Rev (17:2) with whom the kings of the earth committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth were made drunk with the wine of her fornication."

World powers have embraced this pagan/idolatrous religious system. The worlds inhabitants are overtaken by this lustful and sinful false religion.

Just as a drunken person does not realize what they are doing, these unbelievers do not understand what is happening to them

Rev (17:3) So he carried me away in the Spirit into the wilderness. And I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast which was full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.

John is shown the world. He sees this false religious system being driven and supported by the Antichrist, who will use this blasphemous religion to unite the world. This false religion will misrepresent scripture to be more tolerant and inviting to the immoral and sinful mankind. Laws will be changed to be less judgmental of fallen sinners (this is already happening in the areas of homosexual marriage and gender reassignment)

Rev (17:4) The woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls, having in her hand a golden cup full of abominations and the filthiness of her fornication.

This abomination of a religion will have the appearance of royalty and great wealth. It will commit spiritual adultery with the world. This points us to the Papacy in Rome with riches beyond imagination and the royalty of the Vatican and St. Peters Basilica, with their artwork and golden artifacts. The Pope is now supporting homosexuality and say "there is no Hell"

Rev (17:5) And on her forehead a name was written: MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

This false religion will be a mystery because it has a hidden agenda. It will rise from the Papacy in Rome, which is the birthplace of Godless satanic religions in the world

Rev (17:6) I saw the woman, drunk with the blood of the saints and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus. And when I saw her, I marveled with great amazement.

Rome killed Old Testament Jews and New Testament Christians, including Jesus, Paul and Peter. John was amazed that this Godless satanic religion could appear so impressive and be so admired

Rev (17:7) But the angel said to me, "Why did you marvel? I will tell you the mystery of the woman and of the beast that carries her, which has the seven heads and the ten horns.

God's Angel will satisfy John's curiosity with God's wisdom

Rev (17:8) The beast that you saw was, and is not, and will ascend out of the bottomless pit and go to perdition. And those who dwell on the earth will marvel, whose names are not written in the Book of Life from the foundation of the world, when they see the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

The beast is possessed by Satin, who came up from the bottomless pit and is headed to perdition (the lake of fire). The unbelievers of the world will be forced by the Antichrists false resurrection. God's children will know he is a fake

Rev (17:9) Here is the mind which has wisdom: The seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman sits. John is given the wisdom of God to understand this vision. The false religious system is based in Rome (city of 7 hills)

Rev (17:10) There are also seven kings. Five have fallen, one is, and the other has not yet come. And when he comes, he must continue a short time.

The five fallen kingdoms are (Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Persia and Greece) Rome is currently in power at the time John was alive. The unknown kingdom to come will only last a short period of time

Rev (17:11) And the beast that was, and is not, is himself also the eighth, and is of the seven, and is going to perdition.

The falsely resurrected Antichrist will rule the final world power to come. This kingdom will be the culmination of the previous Pagan world powers

Rev (17:12) The ten horns which you saw are ten kings who have received no kingdom as yet, but they receive authority for one hour as kings with the beast.

The 10 horns are nations that will combine their military power to support the Antichrist. This will create the final world power. In 1954 a European Union was created and was headquartered in Rome. It consisted of 10 nations (Belgium, France, Germany, Greece, Italy, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Portugal, Spain and England)

Rev (17:13) These are of one mind, and they will give their power and authority to the beast. **These nations become one power and the Antichrist controls it**

Rev (17:14) These will make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, for He is Lord of lords and King of kings; and those who are with Him are called, chosen, and faithful."

This godless world religion will be defeated by the word of God (the truth, the way and the life). God's true believers are His earthly army. Demonic spirits cannot win against saved believers

Rev (17:15) Then he said to me, "The waters which you saw, where the harlot sits, are peoples, multitudes, nations, and tongues.

The false religious system controls worldwide unbelievers

Rev (17:16) And the ten horns which you saw on the beast, these will hate the harlot, make her desolate and naked, eat her flesh and burn her with fire.

Now the Antichrist destroys his false world religion and becomes the worldly god figure. This was Satan's goal since his exile from Heaven, to be worshipped like God. He used the Papacy to influence the world to worship his demonic religion

Rev (17:17) For God has put it into their hearts to fulfill His purpose, to be of one mind, and to give their kingdom to the beast, until the words of God are fulfilled.

God is in control of everything, both righteous and demonic. We have seen throughout history that God will place ideas in the minds of the ungodly to get them to unknowingly fulfill His will. God wants humans to make a choice between Him and Satan. Now they have only 2 choices, God or the Antichrist

Rev (17:18) And the woman whom you saw is that great city which reigns over the kings of the earth."

Now we come back to the headquarters of Satan, which is Rome and the Papacy. The Pope is a shepherd for the devil and the Antichrist will rule the world from his home. Satan's false religion started here and it ends here, along with his false god.

Symbolically the Roman Empire is the falsely resurrected kingdom, which appeared dead and then rose again to assist Satan. Instead of using a mighty military, this time they used a demonic religion, directed by the Papacy and their Pope

Rev (18:1) After these things I saw another angel coming down from heaven, having great authority, and the earth was illuminated with his glory.

This Angel has great power which indicates a strong judgment is coming to the earth. This Angel is also conveying the power of the word of God, which is the light of the world

Rev (18:2) And he cried mightily with a loud voice, saying, "Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and has become a dwelling place of demons, a prison for every foul spirit, and a cage for every unclean and hated bird!

The Angel announces that the world has fallen into total sin and depravity. Righteousness has been removed. The world is overcome with corruption, immorality, greed and godlessness. Demonic control has taken over

Rev (18:3) For all the nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth have become rich through the abundance of her luxury."

The nations governments and economic systems have fallen under demonic control. This is a total collapse of any godliness

Rev (18:4) And I heard another voice from heaven saying, "Come out of her, my people, lest you share in her sins, and lest you receive of her plaques.

God is calling for His children to remove themselves from this worldly evil system and avoid receiving any of her judgment

Rev (18:5) For her sins have reached to heaven, and God has remembered her iniquities.

The sins of this world are so massive, that like the tower of Babel, they reach the Heavens. God was slow to anger but He did not forget the ungodliness of this world

Rev (18:6) Render to her just as she rendered to you, and repay her double according to her works; in the cup which she has mixed, mix double for her.

Whatever evil the ungodly have sown in this world, they will now reap twice that amount back onto themselves. This is the big payback

Rev (18:7) In the measure that she glorified herself and lived luxuriously, in the same measure give her torment and sorrow; for she says in her heart, 'I sit as queen, and am no widow, and will not see sorrow.'

This ungodly world has pushed aside God for self-glory, riches, self-gratification, immorality, idolatry and demonic rule

Rev (18:8) Therefore her plagues will come in one day--death and mourning and famine. And she will be utterly burned with fire, for strong is the Lord God who judges her.

Judgment for this ungodly world will be swift and devastating

Rev (18:9-11) "The kings of the earth who committed fornication and lived luxuriously with her will weep and lament for her, when they see the smoke of her burning, standing at a distance for fear of her torment, saying, 'Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! For in one hour your judgment has come.' And the merchants of the earth will weep and mourn over her, for no one buys their merchandise anymore:

The nations will watch the collapse of their evil economic system. They will sob like baby's, knowing that their ungodly world is being destroyed and they are powerless to stop it

Rev (18:12-14) merchandise of gold and silver, precious stones and pearls, fine linen and purple, silk and scarlet, every kind of citron wood, every kind of object of ivory, every kind of object of most precious wood, bronze, iron, and marble; and cinnamon and incense, fragrant oil and frankincense, wine and oil, fine flour and wheat, cattle and sheep, horses and chariots, and bodies and souls of men. The fruit that your soul longed for has gone from you, and all the things which are rich and splendid have gone from you, and you shall find them no more at all.

Every pleasure known to these unbelievers has been taken away from them. They will never see them again for eternity. This is a preview of what Hell will be like.

When God is not present, nothing exists. There will also be total darkness

Rev (18:15-16) The merchants of these things, who became rich by her, will stand at a distance for fear of her torment, weeping and wailing, and saying, 'Alas, alas, that great city that was clothed in fine linen, purple, and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls!

This ungodly world thought their party was never going to end. They saw their sins overtake mankind like a powerful avalanche. They now see that their false God cannot help them

Rev (18:17-18) For in one hour such great riches came to nothing.' Every shipmaster, all who travel by ship, sailors, and as many as trade on the sea, stood at a distance and cried out when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, 'What is like this great city?'

Because they lacked the knowledge of God, by not reading the word of God, they were taken by

1st Thessalonians 5:2 "For you yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so comes as a thief in the night".

They were ignorant to God's power and His sovereign will for mankind. They joined the losing team. This world is temporal, salvation is forever

Rev (18:19) They threw dust on their heads and cried out, weeping and wailing, and saying, 'Alas, alas, that great city, in which all who had ships on the sea became rich by her wealth! For in one hour she is made desolate.'

God makes quick work in destroying the world's corrupt economic system. Everything man needs to know about how to live a blessed life in this world, according to the will of God, is in the Bible (the word of God). Read His word daily and you will be given eyes to see, ears to hear and a heart to understand. You will avoid the catastrophic destiny of this sinful world and then eternity in Hell

Rev (18:20) Rejoice over her, O heaven, and you holy apostles and prophets, for God has avenged you on her!" God gives His Heavenly prophets and apostles permission to rejoice and enjoy being avenged by His long, awaited judgment of this ungodly world.

Vengeance is His, on this godless society, that killed them for doing God's work

Rev (18:21-22) Then a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone and threw it into the sea, saying, "Thus with violence the great city Babylon shall be thrown down, and shall not be found anymore. The sound of harpists, musicians, flutists, and trumpeters shall not be heard in you anymore. No craftsman of any craft shall be found in you anymore, and the sound of a millstone shall not be heard in you anymore.

The Angel announces the utter destruction of this worlds sinful economic, social and political systems that corrupted the world. Everything suddenly collapses and grinds to a halt

Rev (18:23) The light of a lamp shall not shine in you anymore, and the voice of bridegroom and bride shall not be heard in you anymore. For your merchants were the great men of the earth, for by your sorcery all the nations were deceived.

God clearly states that this world was deceived by wealthy powerful people, who used demonic organized religions as their tool. Now they are bound for eternal Hell, where they will no longer have the presence of god or the word of God.

They have lost their right to exist among God's marvelous creations

Rev (18:24) And in her was found the blood of prophets and saints, and of all who were slain on the earth."

The final reason for the world's judgment is her murderous slaughter of God's children. There will be a special horror in Hell for all false religious leaders (Pope. pastors, priests, elders), corrupt government officials who aided in the fall of society and anyone who hindered the salvation of people

Rev (19:1-3) After these things I heard a loud voice of a great multitude in heaven, saying, "Alleluia! Salvation and glory and honor and power belong to the Lord our God! For true and righteous are His judgments, because He has judged the great harlot who corrupted the earth with her fornication; and He has avenged on her the blood of His servants shed by her." Again they said, "Alleluia! Her smoke rises up forever and ever!"

Heaven rejoices over the destruction of sin and ungodliness. Never again will there be injustice or unrighteousness. The human race is finished. History has proven that only a small percentage of humans live the will of God and are worthy of eternal salvation

Rev (19:4-5) And the twenty-four elders and the four living creatures fell down and worshiped God who sat on the throne, saying, "Amen! Alleluia!" Then a voice came from the throne, saying, "Praise our God, all you His servants and those who fear Him, both small and great!"

All in heaven worship the one true and living God

Rev (19:6-7) And I heard, as it were, the voice of a great multitude, as the sound of many waters and as the sound of mighty thunderings, saying, "Alleluia! For the Lord God Omnipotent reigns! Let us be glad and rejoice and give Him glory, for the marriage of the Lamb has come, and His wife has made herself ready."

Now the saved will be made one with Jesus in glory

Rev (19:8-9) And to her it was granted to be arrayed in fine linen, clean and bright, for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints. Then he said to me, "Write: 'Blessed are those who are called to the marriage supper of the Lamb!' " And he said to me, "These are the true sayings of God."

Heaven's residents are adorned in white to indicate their righteousness and purity. Only the blessed enter the kingdom

Rev (19:10) And I fell at his feet to worship him. But he said to me, "See that you do not do that! I am your fellow servant, and of your brethren who have the testimony of Jesus. Worship God! For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy."

John tried to worship an Angel and was told it is only correct to worship God. Jesus is the living word of God

Rev (19:11) Now I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse. And He who sat on him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He judges and makes war.

Jesus will now return to the earth to perform His final judgment of the human race. His judgment will be just and true

Rev (19:12) His eyes were like a flame of fire, and on His head were many crowns. He had a name written that no one knew except Himself.

Jesus is going to look into the souls of man. He is the king of all kings, ruler of everyone. No human has ever known God's name

Rev (19:13-14) He was clothed with a robe dipped in blood, and His name is called The Word of God. And the armies in heaven, clothed in fine linen, white and clean, followed Him on white horses.

The word of God has been through many bloody battles. His army of millions of Angels accompany His return to earth

Rev (19:15) Now out of His mouth goes a sharp sword, that with it He should strike the nations. And He Himself will rule them with a rod of iron. He Himself treads the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. **Jesus will judge using the word of god. He will use it to cut down and crush the unbelievers. His law is absolute and unchanging**

Rev (19:16) And He has on His robe and on His thigh a name written: KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS. The name of Jesus was written on His clothes/covering and His sword

Rev (19:17-18) Then I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the birds that fly in the midst of heaven, "Come and gather together for the supper of the great God, that you may eat the flesh of kings, the flesh of captains, the flesh of mighty men, the flesh of horses and of those who sit on them, and the flesh of all people, free and slave, both small and great."

An Angel of God announces victory by Jesus over the world. He summons the birds to feast on the dead bodies of the unrighteous and their animals

Rev (19:19) And I saw the beast, the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against Him who sat on the horse and against His army.

The world powers ban together before they are slaughtered

Rev (19:20) Then the beast was captured, and with him the false prophet who worked signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image. These two were cast alive into the lake of fire burning with brimstone.

The Antichrist along with the Pope (false spiritual leader) are cast into eternal Hell. This is the final permanent place for the unbelievers to be incarcerated and punished. They will be tormented by the word of God (fire and brimstone), day and night forever. This will be relentless mental anguish (whaling and gnashing of teeth), that cannot be stopped.

After His death on the cross, Jesus descended into Hell to preach to the spiritually dead.

1st Peter 3:18-19 "For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit:

By which also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison;"

Rev (19:21) And the rest were killed with the sword which proceeded from the mouth of Him who sat on the horse. And all the birds were filled with their flesh.

The all-mighty word of God prosecutes, judges and sentences the ungodly of this world. Their dead bodies become food for the scavengers, and their conscious souls move to eternal torment in Hell

Rev (20:1-2) Then I saw an angel coming down from heaven, having the key to the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. He laid hold of the dragon, that serpent of old, who is the Devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years;

John sees an Angel of God, who has the responsibility to imprison Satan and his fallen angels, in the bottomless pit (the abyss) for 1,000 years. This is a temporary holding cell, which is used prior to being cast into the lake of fire, which is eternal. Sin will be restrained

Rev (20:3) and he cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal on him, so that he should deceive the nations no more till the thousand years were finished. But after these things he must be released for a little while.

Sin will be removed from society, but after 1,000 years it will be released for a short period of time. God controls Satan and uses him for His sovereign purposes

Rev (20:4) And I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgment was committed to them. Then I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded for their witness to Jesus and for the word of God, who had not worshiped the beast or his image, and had not received his mark on their foreheads or on their hands. And they lived and reigned with Christ for a thousand years.

This begins God's 1,000 year Millennial Kingdom period. The occupants that will reside in the God's Kingdom will be believers from the 7 year tribulation period that both survived and were killed. These tribulation survivors will never experience death

Rev (20:5) But the rest of the dead did not live again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.

This is the first resurrection of dead believers. All dead believers prior to the tribulation will be raised after the 1,000 year millennium period

Rev (20:6) Blessed and holy is he who has part in the first resurrection. Over such the second death has no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years.

These millennial believers will live a life span in excess of 1,000 years. They will be the longest living humans in mankind history. Prior to the millennial period, Methuselah (Noah's grandfather) lived to 969 years old. These millennial believers will never see the lake of fire (2nd death)

Rev (20:7-8) Now when the thousand years have expired, Satan will be released from his prison and will go out to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle, whose number is as the sand of the sea.

After the 1,000 year millennium period, God will release Satan, who will deceive society to gather forces to oppose God. The number of willing unbelievers who join him will be in the billions. In Ezekiel 38-39, Gog was the king of Magog and he attacked Israel

Rev (20:9) They went up on the breadth of the earth and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city. And fire came down from God out of heaven and devoured them.

Sin has again surrounded God's children and as in the past, the word of God destroys it. The power of God's word saves the righteous

Rev (20:10) The devil, who deceived them, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone where the beast and the false prophet are. And they will be tormented day and night forever and ever.

Satan's earthly existence has finally ended, as he joins the Antichrist and the Pope in the second death. The ungodly in the lake of fire will never receive a moment of peace from their eternal torment

Rev (20:11) Then I saw a great white throne and Him who sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away. And there was found no place for them.

This is the beginning of God's final judgment. God sits on His white throne of purity and righteous judgement. John sees God's removal of Heaven and Earth, which precedes the coming of the new Heaven and new Earth

Rev (20:12-13) And I saw the dead, small and great, standing before God, and books were opened. And another book was opened, which is the Book of Life. And the dead were judged according to their works, by the things which were written in the books. The sea gave up the dead who were in it, and Death and Hades delivered up the dead who were in them. And they were judged, each one according to his works.

All of the dead, both saved and unsaved, are judged before God according to their deeds which are recorded in the books. The book of life has the names of the saved believers recorded in it. There are different levels in both Heaven and the lake of fire.

This judgment will determine which level a soul goes to, which is indicative of their rewards (saved believers) or their punishments (unbelievers)

Rev (20:14-15) Then Death and Hades were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. And anyone not found written in the Book of Life was cast into the lake of fire.

The first death is the physical (bodily) death. The second death is the spiritual (soul) death. The saved believer will not experience the death of their soul. They will spend eternity in the glorious presence of God, His word and the Holy Spirit, enjoying peace, tranquility and all of God's beautiful and magnificent creations.

The unsaved souls that are in the lake of fire, will spend eternity in total darkness, without a second of peace from their agonizing torment. You must make your choice, and live with it forever

Rev (21:1) Now I saw a new heaven and a new earth, for the first heaven and the first earth had passed away. Also there was no more sea.

John sees the earth change. There will be no more oceans. Three quarters of the earth's surface is currently covered with water. The plagues of the tribulation reshaped and modified the earth's surface. The food supplied by the oceans will no longer be needed

Rev (21:2) Then I, John, saw the holy city, New Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

God then installs His new Holy City on the new Earth

Rev (21:3) And I heard a loud voice from heaven saying, "Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people. God Himself will be with them and be their God.

A heavenly voice announces that God will now live among His saved souls, who are His temple

Rev (21:4) And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes; there shall be no more death, nor sorrow, nor crying. There shall be no more pain, for the former things have passed away."

Saved souls will not experience death, pain, sorrow, sickness or sin. This is the reward for living God's will on the old Earth. For living a righteous life in an ungodly world

Rev (21:5) Then He who sat on the throne said, "Behold, I make all things new." And He said to me, "Write, for these words are true and faithful."

God is re-creating. This new Earth will be designed for His faithful children who lived the truth in a world of lies. God does not reside where there is sin or unrighteousness

Rev (21:6) And He said to me, "It is done! I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End. I will give of the fountain of the water of life freely to him who thirsts.

God announces His divine finality of this world. God is all that there is, the beginning and the end of everything. The believers that thirst to drink from His word will receive spiritual life

Rev (21:7) He who overcomes shall inherit all things, and I will be his God and he shall be My son.

The saved believer will receive everything they need from the father. Those who lived the will of God in the godless world, will be eternally provided for. That is their inheritance from God, just as He promised

Rev (21:8) But the cowardly, unbelieving, abominable, murderers, sexually immoral, sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars shall have their part in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death."

God commands the eternal dwelling place of the unsaved. These are the spiritually dead (second death) who did not repent of their worldly sins, and refused to take God as their savior

Rev (21:9-10) Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls filled with the seven last plagues came to me and talked with me, saying, "Come, I will show you the bride, the Lamb's wife." And he carried me away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me the great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

This is a marriage between saved souls and the word of God.

Nobody can get to Gods Holy City without going through God's word

Rev (21:11) having the glory of God. Her light was like a most precious stone, like a jasper stone, clear as crystal.

The glory and presence of God will light His great city. There will be no sun or moon or stars. There will be no darkness

Rev (21:12-13) Also she had a great and high wall with twelve gates, and twelve angels at the gates, and names written on them, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel: three gates on the east, three gates on the north, three gates on the south, and three gates on the west.

The walls of God's city have 12 gates, which are attended to by 12 Angels. The names of the 12 tribes of Israel are written on the gates. These gates are arranged just as the 12 tribes were when they camped around the temple in the wilderness. This is a tribute to Gods chosen people (the Jews)

Rev (21:14) Now the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and on them were the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

This is a tribute to The Apostles of Jesus, who brought the word of God to all of the nations of the world (the Gentiles)

Rev (21:15-16) And he who talked with me had a gold reed to measure the city, its gates, and its wall. The city is laid out as a square; its length is as great as its breadth. And he measured the city with the reed: twelve thousand furlongs. Its length, breadth, and height are equal.

God's Holy City will be like a square box. The height, width and depth of the city are all equal in size. The ground space is 12 million square miles. Each border is 1,500 miles long and the walls are 1,500 miles high. From north to south, it would run from Canada to Miami. From east to west, it would run from the eastern shoreline of the Atlantic Ocean to Colorado

Rev (21:17) Then he measured its wall: one hundred and forty-four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of an angel.

The thickness of the walls were 216 feet across. The Angel doing the measuring was in the form of a man

Rev (21:18) The construction of its wall was of jasper; and the city was pure gold, like clear glass.

The walls were made of Jasper stone (clear as crystal), and the ground had the appearance of golden colored glass. The Holy cities walls and floor are transparent, allowing the light of God to illuminate the new Earth. This city is suspended above the new Earth in the new Heaven

Rev (21:19-20) The foundations of the wall of the city were adorned with all kinds of precious stones: the first foundation was jasper, the second sapphire, the third chalcedony, the fourth emerald, the fifth sardonyx, the sixth sardius, the seventh chrysolite, the eighth beryl, the ninth topaz, the tenth chrysoprase, the eleventh jacinth, and the twelfth amethyst.

The foundations of the walls of the Holy City were adorned with beautiful precious stones. Each foundation is a different stone and has the name of an Apostle on them

Rev (21:21) The twelve gates were twelve pearls: each individual gate was of one pearl. And the street of the city was pure gold, like transparent glass.

There are 12 pearly gates, 3 on each side of the city (North, South, East and west). The golden glass floor illuminates the Holy City

Rev (21:22) But I saw no temple in it, for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are its temple.

There is no physical temple building for worshipping God. When we are born-again, we become the temple and the Holy Spirit of God resides in us. The essence of God and His word are everywhere

Rev (21:23) The city had no need of the sun or of the moon to shine in it, for the glory of God illuminated it. The Lamb is its light.

There is no sun, moon, stars or night. God's glory and His word will keep the Holy City in light continuously

Rev (21:24) And the nations of those who are saved shall walk in its light, and the kings of the earth bring their glory and honor into it.

All saved souls will walk in the light of God's word. There is peace, security and enjoyment in the word of God. The kings of the new Earth will be righteous and holy. Isaiah 60 speaks of this

Rev (21:25) Its gates shall not be shut at all by day (there shall be no night there).

The Holy City is light and the gates are always open

Rev (21:26) And they shall bring the glory and the honor of the nations into it.

There will be souls living in the Holy City and on the new Earth. There are different levels of saved souls and there are rewards that are received in Heaven. The souls that brought honor and glory to God while on sinful earth may be the kings that reside in the Holy City. This may be their reward for all of their Godly works on earth

Rev (21:27) But there shall by no means enter it anything that defiles, or causes an abomination or a lie, but only those who are written in the Lamb's Book of Life.

The Holy City will only have saved souls in it. There will never be sin or unrighteousness in it

Rev (22:1) And he showed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding from the throne of God and of the Lamb.

Now John sees God on His throne in the Holy City and the word of God is flowing like a river from His throne. The water is crystal clear and pure like His word

Rev (22:2) In the middle of its street, and on either side of the river, was the tree of life, which bore twelve fruits, each tree yielding its fruit every month. The leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.

The tree of life will be on both sides of God's word. The tree bares fruit continually. There will be 12 types of fruit produced and the leaves have medicinal abilities. Symbolically this means that God's word, to the Jew or Gentile, will feed (sustain) and heal (spiritual) everyone's soul

Rev (22:3) And there shall be no more curse, but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it, and His servants shall serve Him.

The curse of fallen mankind started by Adam and Eve will no longer exist. God will be living among His saved souls and they will serve and worship Him

Rev (22:4) They shall see His face, and His name shall be on their foreheads.

Saved souls will be able to see God's face and will be marked in their foreheads as a son of God. These glorified believers will see God completely and will have His word in them

Rev (22:5) There shall be no night there: They need no lamp nor light of the sun, for the Lord God gives them light. And they shall reign forever and ever.

Sin and darkness will not exist. The word of God will light their way and they will live in the presence of God forever

Rev (22:6) Then he said to me, "These words are faithful and true." And the Lord God of the holy prophets sent His angel to show His servants the things which must shortly take place.

God stresses to John that His words are faithful and true. God sent His message of salvation to mankind by using His prophets and Apostles.

They all stressed that time is of the essence to repent and reconcile with God

Rev (22:7) "Behold, I am coming quickly! Blessed is he who keeps the words of the prophecy of this book." God again stresses that the blessed believers will keep themselves in the will and word of God, as this message instructs. When judgment comes there will not be time to convert. We must be in the spirit of God at all times

Rev (22:8-9) Now I, John, saw and heard these things. And when I heard and saw, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel who showed me these things. Then he said to me, "See that you do not do that. For I am your fellow servant, and of your brethren the prophets, and of those who keep the words of this book. Worship God."

John was in awe of what the Angel showed him. John tried to worship the Angel, but was corrected to only worship God. The Angel is a created being like John is

Rev (22:10) And he said to me, "Do not seal the words of the prophecy of this book, for the time is at hand. God tells John it is time for mankind to hear this message of the end times. In Daniel 12:4 God told Daniel to shut up and seal the message he was told, even to his death

Rev (22:11) He who is unjust, let him be unjust still; he who is filthy, let him be filthy still; he who is righteous, let him be righteous still; he who is holy, let him be holy still."

God is telling John that there is no chance for change after you are judged (die). Your spiritual condition is fixed for eternity. God uses 2 classes of ungodly and godly. Being unjust (sin against society) and filthy (immoral sin against self) are destined for Hell. Being righteous (honorable in society) and holy (keep themselves pure) are destined for heaven

Rev (22:12) "And behold, I am coming quickly, and My reward is with Me, to give to every one according to his work.

Death and judgment occur on God's time, which is unknown to us. God is telling us, to not hesitate in committing to Him and His will. Man's reward from God will either be grace to the believer or vengeance to the unbeliever. This judgment will be determined by our relationship with god. The level of reward will be determined by either the good works we have done while living the will of God, or the unrepented sins committed against God's will

Rev (22:13) I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End, the First and the Last."

God uses 3 equal designations to describe the trinity. Alpha and omega (God the Father), beginning and the end (Jesus the word), first and the last (the Holy Spirit of God). The entire deity is of one and He knows everything. Nobody escapes His judgment.

Everything you do in this life is recorded in His judgment book

Rev (22:14) Blessed are those who do His commandments, that they may have the right to the tree of life, and may enter through the gates into the city.

Those who live God's will and follow His word (the Bible) are blessed by Him. Their saved souls will have eternal spiritual life with God in His Holy City.

Remember: Matthew 7:13-14 "Enter through the narrow gate. For wide is the gate and broad is the road that leads to destruction, and many enter through it. But small is the gate and narrow the road that leads to life, and only a few find it." What road are you on?

Rev (22:15) But outside are dogs and sorcerers and sexually immoral and murderers and idolaters, and whoever loves and practices a lie.

God now describes the ungodly who are on the road to destruction. Dogs (immoral character), sorcerers (the occult or witchcraft, drug induced state), whoremongers (prostitution, homosexuality, pornography and sexual perversion), murderers (premeditated killing), idolaters (putting anything ahead of god, false worship), lying (deception, hurting someone, untrustworthy)

Rev (22:16) "I, Jesus, have sent My angel to testify to you these things in the churches. I am the Root and the Offspring of David, the Bright and Morning Star."

Jesus (the word of god) is the root of life on earth, and the offspring

(fruits/righteousness/sanctification). Spiritually (as God) He is the creator of David, and physically (as a man) He is the descendant of David. The word of God is the light of the world. This is the testimony of the revelation of Jesus

Rev (22:17) And the Spirit and the bride say, "Come!" And let him who hears say, "Come!" And let him who thirsts come. Whoever desires, let him take the water of life freely.

Jesus shows John, who are calling for God to come into their life. The Holy Spirit living within the believer, those who read the word of God, those who seek the word of God. Jesus affirms man's FREE WILL, with "whosoever will" let him take the water of life (Gods will and His word) freely and unlimited.

Notice: Man must call on God "say come". We must commit to God, place our life in His hands, have faith and trust in Him, obey His word and live His will (not ours), go forth and lead others to a relationship with Him, using the true word of god.

Rev (22:18-19) For I testify to everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this book: If anyone adds to these things, God will add to him the plagues that are written in this book; and if anyone takes away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part from the Book of Life, from the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.

Jesus says loud and clear that nobody is to modify His word. Do not add to, subtract from, misrepresent, twist or blaspheme His word. You will receive plagues, curses, strife and be sent to hell. Attention: All false teachers and pastors, false religions, Catholics, carnal Christians, the ungodly who hide behind the Bible. Live your best life now! While you can

Rev (22:20) He who testifies to these things says, "Surely I am coming quickly." Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus!

Jesus insists that He will come quickly. John calls for Jesus to come. There was a time when God's word had power and authority in the world. The majority of people lived by a moral compass. God and prayer were respected in society and taught in school.

Then false organized religion did irreparable damage to the spirituality of this world.

This is now a godless world, headed for total destruction.

Now we watch for the word of God to return in power and glory. Don't be fooled as the Jews were, looking for a physical savior. It was a spiritual salvation then and it will be again. The word of God saves souls, not lives. Everyone dies, except for the 1,000 year millennial believers

Rev (22:21) The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

By God's grace we are saved, through our faith in His word (Jesus)

The Apostle John (Zebedee) was the oldest living Apostle. He died at the age of 100. His brother James was the first Apostle to die. He was beheaded in 44 A.D. by King Herod Agrippa I of Judah

THE BOOK OF GENESIS

Authored by MOSES

Gen (1:11-12) Then God said, "Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb that yields seed, and the fruit tree that yields fruit according to its kind, whose seed is in itself, on the earth"; and it was so. And the earth brought forth grass, the herb that yields seed according to its kind, and the tree that yields fruit, whose seed is in itself according to its kind. And God saw that it was good.

Seed within reproduction according to their kind, no crossing of species lines

Gen (1:22) And God blessed them, saying, "Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let birds multiply on the earth."

God blessed all animals (be fruitful & multiply). This is the first blessing in the bible (birds & sea creatures)

Gen (1:25) And God made the beast of the earth according to its kind, cattle according to its kind, and everything that creeps on the earth according to its kind. And God saw that it was good.

God created dinosaurs / behemoths

Gen (1:26) Then God said, "Let Us make man in Our image, according to Our likeness; let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the air, and over the cattle, over all the earth and over every creeping thing that creeps on the earth."

This is the first indication of the Trinity "us/our"

Gen (1:27) So God created man in His own image; in the image of God He created him; male and female He created them.

Man & woman were created and given dominion over all the earth. They are God's representative in ruling over creation. They have a higher relationship with God

Gen (1:28) Then God blessed them, and God said to them, "Be fruitful and multiply; fill the earth and subdue it; have dominion over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the air, and over every living thing that moves on the earth."

God blessed man and woman (Be fruitful & multiply) Fill the earth and subdue it. This is the 2^{nd} blessing of God

Gen (1:29) And God said, "See, I have given you every herb that yields seed which is on the face of all the earth, and every tree whose fruit yields seed; to you it shall be for food.

God gave man herbs and fruit for food (vegetarian)

God created man in his image. God spoke things into existence. Man is the only living creature that can speak like God

Gen (2:3) Then God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it, because in it He rested from all His work which God had created and made.

God blessed the 7^{th} day of rest. This is God's 3^{rd} blessing. This is Gods sacred ordained day. God sanctified the Sabbath

Rain allows God to judge through floods and droughts

Gen (2:7) And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living being.

God made man from the earth, breathed life into his nostrils (gave man a soul) man became a living being

Gen (2:17) But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil you shall not eat, for in the day that you eat of it you shall surely die."

The tree of good and evil was a test by God to man. God's threat of death was spiritual not physical

Gen (2:18) And the Lord God said, "It is not good that man should be alone; I will make him a helper comparable to him."

God created woman so man could have a companion, helper and someone to complete the reproduction cycle

Gen (2:21-22) And the Lord God caused a deep sleep to fall on Adam, and he slept; and He took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh in its place. Then the rib which the Lord God had taken from man He made into a woman, and He brought her to the man.

God made a woman from Adam's rib. This was the first surgery and healing in the bible

Gen (2:24) Therefore a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, and they shall become one flesh.

God wants man and woman to marry and multiply.

"They shall become one flesh" is the birth of a child

Gen (3:1) Now the serpent was more cunning than any beast of the field which the Lord God had made. And he said to the woman, "Has God indeed said, 'You shall not eat of every tree of the garden'?"

The Serpent is a manifestation of Satan

Gen (3:4) Then the serpent said to the woman, "You will not surely die.

Satan lied to Eve leading her and Adam to spiritual death

Gen (3:14) So the Lord God said to the serpent: "Because you have done this, You are cursed more than all cattle, And more than every beast of the field; On your belly you shall go, And you shall eat dust All the days of your life.

God cursed Satan (serpent) for deceiving Eve and Adam

Gen (3:15) And I will put enmity Between you and the woman, And between your seed and her Seed; He shall bruise your head. And you shall bruise His heel."

God tells Satan that Jesus will defeat and destroy him

Satan chose Eve (the weaker of the two) to deceive. When Eve disobeyed God and fed Adam, she created the fall of mankind into sin. Because they chose to hide from God instead of repenting, they established man's sin along with shame, remorse, confusion, guilt and fear

Gen (3:16) To the woman He said: "I will greatly multiply your sorrow and your conception; In pain you shall bring forth children: Your desire shall be for your husband. And he shall rule over you."

God curses woman with labor pain to remind her that woman gave birth to sin in the human race and passes it on to all her children

Gen (3:19) In the sweat of your face you shall eat bread Till you return to the ground, For out of it you were taken; For dust you are, And to dust you shall return."

God curses mankind with physical death and returning to the dust of the Earth, man is now mortal and his sin made him liable to all the suffering and miseries of life

Man sinned because he turned from God's command (will) and followed his wife by eating. Woman sinned because she acted independently of her husband disdaining his leadership, counsel and protection. Gods intended roles were reversed. Husband and wife relationships will face struggles of self will unless they seek Gods will

Gen (3:22-24) Then the Lord God said, "Behold, the man has become like one of Us, to know good and evil. And now, lest he put out his hand and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live forever" - therefore the Lord God sent him out of the garden of Eden to till the ground from which he was taken. So He drove out the man; and He placed cherubim at the east of the garden of Eden, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to guard the way to the tree of life.

God removed Adam and Eve from the Garden. He did not want them to eat from the tree of life and live forever as sinners. This was merciful grace from God

Gen (4:1-2) Now Adam knew Eve his wife, and she conceived and bore Cain, and said, "I have acquired a man from the Lord." Then she bore again, this time his brother Abel. Now Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

Adam and Eve had 2 sons, Cain and Abel. They may have been twins.

Gen (4:8) Now Cain talked with Abel his brother; and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother and killed him.

Cain was jealous of Abel and killed him. God respected an offering from Abel but not from Cain. This is the first murder in scripture.

Gen (4:25) And Adam knew his wife again, and she bore a son and named him Seth, "For God has appointed another seed for me instead of Abel, whom Cain killed."

Adam and Eve had a 3rd son named Seth who walked with God

God gave Adam a righteous son in Seth whose seed of redemption would be passed all the way to Jesus

Gen (5:5) So all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years; and he died.

Adam lived 930 years

Gen (5:24) And Enoch walked with God; and he was not, for God took him.

Enoch walked with God and was taken up to heaven alive

Gen (5:27) So all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred and sixty-nine years; and he died.

Methuselah lived the longest life on record 969

Gen (5:28-29) Lamech lived one hundred and eighty-two years, and had a son. And he called his name Noah, saying, "This one will comfort us concerning our work and the toil of our hands, because of the ground which the Lord has cursed."

Lamech had a son named Noah

Gen (5:32) And Noah was five hundred years old, and Noah begot Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

Noah had 3 sons named Shem, Ham and Japheth

Gen (6:2) That the sons of God saw the daughters of men, that they were beautiful; and they took wives for themselves of all whom they chose.

The sons of God married the daughters of man

Gen (6:3) And the Lord said, "My Spirit shall not strive with man forever, for he is indeed flesh; yet his days shall be one hundred and twenty years."

God restricts man's lifespan to a max of 120 years

Gen (6:4) There were giants on the earth in those days, and also afterward, when the sons of God came in to the daughters of men and they bore children to them. Those were the mighty men who were of old, men of renown.

The sons of God had children with the daughters of man. This angelic with human breeding goes against Gods reproductive wishes and crosses the species lines

Gen (6:7) So the Lord said, "I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth, both man and beast, creeping thing and birds of the air, for I am sorry that I have made them."

God decrees he will destroy all life on Earth with the exception of Noah and his family

The tree of good and evil caused man to know right and wrong. Man's intent and thoughts of his heart were evil. Corruption and violence reigned on Earth

The sons of God were fallen angels and were giants. They bred with humans making more giants. God limits man's lifespan to 120 years and decrees destruction of all life on Earth except for Noah (who's faith in God brought him grace in God's eyes), his family and (2) of each living creature on Earth (male and female)

Gen (6:9) This is the genealogy of Noah. Noah was a just man, perfect in his generations. Noah walked with God. **Noah was a just man and walked with God**

Gen (6:18) But I will establish My covenant with you; and you shall go into the ark--you, your sons, your wife, and your sons' wives with you.

God creates a covenant with Noah allowing his family to go into the Ark. This is the 1st covenant in scripture

Gen (6:20) Of the birds after their kind, of animals after their kind, and of every creeping thing of the earth after its kind, two of every kind will come to you to keep them alive.

Two of each animal and insect (male and female) will come to the Ark and Noah to keep them alive. They came to Noah

Gen (7:1) Then the Lord said to Noah, "Come into the ark, you and all your household, because I have seen that you are righteous before Me in this generation.

Because Noah is righteous God places his family into the Ark

Gen (7:6) Noah was six hundred years old when the floodwaters were on the earth.

Noah was 600 years old when the flood occurred

Gen (7:11-12) In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, on that day all the fountains of the great deep were broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened. And the rain was on the earth forty days and forty nights.

The waters came for 40 days and 40 nights flooding the Earth

Water came up from the Earth. The water canopy in the atmosphere came down as rain. The flooding continued for 40 days raising the water high above the Earth covering the mountains. The highest mountain Ararat is 17,000 feet high. The waters prevailed for 150 days in total.

Gen (8:4-5) Then the ark rested in the seventh month, the seventeenth day of the month, on the mountains of Ararat. And the waters decreased continually until the tenth month. In the tenth month, on the first day of the month, the tops of the mountains were seen.

The waters began receding and the Ark rested on Mount Ararat

Gen (8:11) Then the dove came to him in the evening, and behold, a freshly plucked olive leaf was in her mouth; and Noah knew that the waters had receded from the earth.

The dove gave indication to Noah that the land was dry

Noah was in the Ark for 378 days. The Ark came to rest on the mountains of Ararat. This global catastrophe changed the conditions on Earth creating an immediate decline in longevity of life. Earth was now subject to storms, severe weather, boiling heat, freezing cold, seismic action and natural disasters

Gen (9:3-4) Every moving thing that lives shall be food for you. I have given you all things, even as the green herbs. But you shall not eat flesh with its life, that is, its blood.

God now allows man to eat animals but not their blood

Gen (9:11) Thus I establish My covenant with you: Never again shall all flesh be cut off by the waters of the flood; never again shall there be a flood to destroy the earth."

God makes a covenant to never flood the earth again

Gen (9:13) I set My rainbow in the cloud, and it shall be for the sign of the covenant between Me and the earth. **God uses a rainbow as the sign of the flood covenant. This is called the Noahic covenant**

Gen (9:18-19) Now the sons of Noah who went out of the ark were Shem, Ham, and Japheth. And Ham was the father of Canaan. These three were the sons of Noah, and from these the whole earth was populated.

The entire Earth was repopulated by Noah and his 3 sons

Gen (9:21-22) Then he drank of the wine and was drunk, and became uncovered in his tent. And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brothers outside.

Noah became drunk with wine and fell asleep naked. Ham noticed his father's condition and did nothing to help him. Shem and Japheth covered Noah with a garment

Gen (9:25) Then he said: "Cursed be Canaan; A servant of servants He shall be to his brethren."

Noah cursed Ham's descendants through his son Canaan (Canaanites)

Gen (9:26-27) And he said: "Blessed be the Lord, The God of Shem, And may Canaan be his servant. May God enlarge Japheth, And may he dwell in the tents of Shem; And may Canaan be his servant."

Noah blessed Shem (Semites) and Japheth's (Japhethites) descendants

The Canaanites would later be conquered by the Semites of Israel which is the family line that the Messiah comes from

Gen (9:29) So all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years; and he died.

Noah lived to 950 years of age

Gen (11:4) And they said, "Come, let us build ourselves a city, and a tower whose top is in the heavens; let us make a name for ourselves, lest we be scattered abroad over the face of the whole earth."

God commanded man to multiply and fill the Earth. Man went against God attempting to build a city for all people to settle in with a tower that reached the heavens

Gen (11:7) Come, let Us go down and there confuse their language, that they may not understand one another's speech."

To keep man from uniting in one place God confused their one language with many

Gen (11:9) Therefore its name is called Babel, because there the Lord confused the language of all the earth; and from there the Lord scattered them abroad over the face of all the earth.

God scattered man about the Earth by their languages. The tower was named "Babel" because man could not understand each other's languages

Even though man disobeys God's wishes, God's Sovereign will always prevails

Gen (12:7-8) Then the Lord appeared to Abram and said, "To your descendants I will give this land." And there he built an altar to the Lord, who had appeared to him. And he moved from there to the mountain east of Bethel, and he pitched his tent with Bethel on the west and Ai on the east; there he built an altar to the Lord and called on the name of the Lord.

God appeared to Abram who built an alter to the Lord

Gen (12:13) Please say you are my sister, that it may be well with me for your sake, and that I may live because of you."

God makes a covenant with Abram (Abrahamic Covenant)

Gen (12:17) But the Lord plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai, Abram's wife.

God plagued Pharaoh because Sarai was Abram's wife and not his sister.

God didn't want Pharaoh to touch or marry Sarai

Gen (12:19) Why did you say, 'She is my sister'? I might have taken her as my wife. Now therefore, here is your wife; take her and go your way."

Pharaoh cast Abram and Sarai out of Egypt for lying

Gen (13:14-15) And the Lord said to Abram, after Lot had separated from him: "Lift your eyes now and look from the place where you are--northward, southward, eastward, and westward; for all the land which you see I give to you and your descendants forever.

God gives Abram and his descendants land for eternity

Gen (15:1) After these things the word of the Lord came to Abram in a vision, saying, "Do not be afraid, Abram. I am your shield, your exceedingly great reward."

God was Abram's protector, shield and great reward

Gen (15:6) And he believed in the Lord, and He accounted it to him for righteousness.

Abram believed in God and was made righteous

Abram was made righteous by his faith, not his works. His trust in God let him receive God's blessing on his life

Gen (15:15) Now as for you, you shall go to your fathers in peace; you shall be buried at a good old age. **God promised Abram a long and peaceful life**

Gen (16:2) So Sarai said to Abram, "See now, the Lord has restrained me from bearing children. Please, go in to my maid; perhaps I shall obtain children by her." And Abram heeded the voice of Sarai.

Sarai was barren and told Abram to have a child with Hagar her maid

Gen (16:10-11) Then the Angel of the Lord said to her, "I will multiply your descendants exceedingly, so that they shall not be counted for multitude." And the Angel of the Lord said to her: "Behold, you are with child, And you shall bear a son. You shall call his name Ishmael, Because the Lord has heard your affliction.

The Angel of the Lord spoke with Hagar to name the child Ishmael. He told her he would multiply her descendants exceedingly

This would now give Abram 2 groups of greatly multiplied descendants

Gen (17:5) No longer shall your name be called Abram, but your name shall be Abraham; for I have made you a father of many nations.

God changes Abram's name to Abraham

Gen (17:8) Also I give to you and your descendants after you the land in which you are a stranger, all the land of Canaan, as an everlasting possession; and I will be their God."

God gives Abraham and his descendants all the land of Canaan

Gen (17:15-16) Then God said to Abraham, "As for Sarai your wife, you shall not call her name Sarai, but Sarah shall be her name. And I will bless her and also give you a son by her; then I will bless her, and she shall be a mother of nations; kings of peoples shall be from her."

God changes Sarai's name to Sarah and blesses her with a child

Gen (17:17) Then Abraham fell on his face and laughed, and said in his heart, "Shall a child be born to a man who is one hundred years old? And shall Sarah, who is ninety years old, bear a child?"

Abraham questions God about him making a child at age 100 and Sarah at age 90

Gen (17:19) Then God said: "No, Sarah your wife shall bear you a son, and you shall call his name Isaac; I will establish My covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, and with his descendants after him.

God tells Abraham to name his son Isaac who he will make an everlasting covenant with.

Gen (17:10) This is My covenant which you shall keep, between Me and you and your descendants after you: Every male child among you shall be circumcised;

A sign of the covenant was the circumcision of every male child born after 8 days God establishes a new relationship with Abram and Sarai, and changes their names. They now have an eternal covenant with God. Isaac is the 1st miracle birth given by God.

Gen (18:13-14) He who is born in your house and he who is bought with your money must be circumcised, and My covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant. And the uncircumcised male child, who is not circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin, that person shall be cut off from his people; he has broken My covenant." **God points out to Abraham that he can do anything and everything he says. Through divine miracles all things are possible with God**

Gen (18:19) Then God said: "No, Sarah your wife shall bear you a son, and you shall call his name Isaac; I will establish My covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, and with his descendants after him.

God expresses his divine confidence in Abraham to live God's will and see the manifestations of God's promises in his life

Gen (19:4-5) Now before they lay down, the men of the city, the men of Sodom, both old and young, all the people from every quarter, surrounded the house. And they called to Lot and said to him, "Where are the men who came to you tonight? Bring them out to us that we may know them carnally."

Two angels in human form as men visited Sodom and stayed at Lot's house. The men of Sodom surrounded the house and asked to have carnal relations with them. The depraved mob turned down having heterosexual sex with Lot's two daughters to pursue homosexual sex with the two male angels All homosexual behavior is prohibited and condemned by God

Gen (19:11) And they struck the men who were at the doorway of the house with blindness, both small and great, so that they became weary trying to find the door.

The angels struck some of the mob that charged the front door with blindness

Gen (19:12-13) Then the men said to Lot, "Have you anyone else here? Son-in-law, your sons, your daughters, and whomever you have in the city--take them out of this place! For we will destroy this place, because the outcry against them has grown great before the face of the Lord, and the Lord has sent us to destroy it."

The angels offered Lot and his family escape from Sodom prior to the Lord destroying the city

Gen (19:16) And while he lingered, the men took hold of his hand, his wife's hand, and the hands of his two daughters, the Lord being merciful to him, and they brought him out and set him outside the city.

Lot lingered to leave so the angels physically took him out of the city of Sodom

Gen (19:20-21) See now, this city is near enough to flee to, and it is a little one; please let me escape there (is it not a little one?) and my soul shall live." And he said to him, "See, I have favored you concerning this thing also, in that I will not overthrow this city for which you have spoken.

Lot asked the angels if he could escape to the city of Zoar because he was afraid to live in the mountains. The angels were going to destroy Zoar but decided not to so Lot could live there. Zoar was as deprayed as Sodom and Gomorrah

God showed divine grace to Lot because of His covenant with his uncle Abraham

Gen (19:26) But his wife looked back behind him, and she became a pillar of salt.

Lot's wife disobeyed the angels command to not look back at Sodom as they escaped, and she was turned to a pillar of salt

Gen (19:30) Then Lot went up out of Zoar and dwelt in the mountains, and his two daughters were with him; for he was afraid to dwell in Zoar. And he and his two daughters dwelt in a cave.

Lot became afraid to live in Zoar and he fled to the mountains with his two daughters where they lived in caves

God destroyed the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah because of their depraved and homosexual behavior. Zoar was also going to be destroyed. God rained down fire and brimstone killing every living thing including the vegetation of the ground

God' sovereign will came to pass as Lot ends up living in the mountains where the angels originally told him to escape to.

Gen (19:31-32) Now the firstborn said to the younger, "Our father is old, and there is no man on the earth to come in to us as is the custom of all the earth. Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve the lineage of our father."

The 2 daughters of Lot got him drunk and had him impregnate them to preserve the lineage of Lot. The immoral behavior in Sodom corrupted the daughters thinking

Gen (19:37-38) The firstborn bore a son and called his name Moab; he is the father of the Moabites to this day. And the younger, she also bore a son and called his name Ben-Ammi; he is the father of the people of Ammon to this day.

The first born had a son named Moab, the younger daughter had a son named Ben-Ammi. These sons of incest would become the founders of the Moabites and the Ammonites, the longtime enemies of Israel

Gen (20:2-3) Now Abraham said of Sarah his wife, "She is my sister." And Abimelech king of Gerar sent and took Sarah. But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, "Indeed you are a dead man because of the woman whom you have taken, for she is a man's wife."

Abraham lied again about Sarah being his sister, not his wife. God spoke to Abimelech in a dream warning him of Abraham's lie. Once again God didn't allow anyone to touch or enter Sarah

Gen (20:6) And God said to him in a dream, "Yes, I know that you did this in the integrity of your heart. For I also withheld you from sinning against Me; therefore I did not let you touch her.

God tells Abimelech that he is stopping him from sinning

God communicates with us using dreams. He again protects Sarah and Abraham for lying about their true relationship and marriage. Sarah was Abraham's half-sister from his father

Abimelech was God fearing and was stopped from sinning by God's warning that he was being deceived by Abraham and Sarah

Gen (20:17-18) So Abraham prayed to God; and God healed Abimelech, his wife, and his female servants. Then they bore children; for the Lord had closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech because of Sarah, Abraham's wife.

Abimelech obeyed God and released Sarah. God then removed the closing of the wombs of all females in the house of Abimelech.

God can open barren wombs and close healthy wombs. He can manifest anything he wants in our life and health

Gen (21:1-3) And the Lord visited Sarah as He had said, and the Lord did for Sarah as He had spoken. For Sarah conceived and bore Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him. And Abraham called the name of his son who was born to him--whom Sarah bore to him--Isaac.

God visited Sarah and gave her the son he promised her 25 years earlier. Abraham named his son Isaac as God asked him to. God gave Sarah (90) and Abraham (100) their miracle birth and blessed son Isaac

Gen (21:17) And God heard the voice of the lad. Then the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said to her, "What ails you, Hagar? Fear not, for God has heard the voice of the lad where he is.

The angel of God spoke to Hagar to save Ishmael from dying

Gen (22:1-2) Now it came to pass after these things that God tested Abraham, and said to him, "Abraham!" And he said, "Here I am." Then He said, "Take now your son, your only son Isaac, whom you love, and go to the land of Moriah, and offer him there as a burnt offering on one of the mountains of which I shall tell you."

God told Abraham to give Isaac as a burnt offering. God was testing Abraham's commitment to the Lord

Gen (22:10-12) And Abraham stretched out his hand and took the knife to slay his son. But the Angel of the Lord called to him from heaven and said, "Abraham, Abraham!" So he said, "Here I am." And He said, "Do not lay your hand on the lad, or do anything to him; for now I know that you fear God, since you have not withheld your son, your only son, from Me."

The angel of God stopped Abraham from killing Isaac as a sacrifice

Gen (23:1-2) Sarah lived one hundred and twenty-seven years; these were the years of the life of Sarah. So Sarah died in Kirjath Arba (that is, Hebron) in the land of Canaan, and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah and to weep for her.

Sarah died at age 127 in Hebron, Canaan

This is the only woman's age at death recorded in scripture

Gen (24:40) But he said to me, 'The Lord, before whom I walk, will send His angel with you and prosper your way; and you shall take a wife for my son from my family and from my father's house.

An angel accompanied Abraham's servant to get a wife for Isaac

Gen (24:67) Then Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent; and he took Rebekah and she became his wife, and he loved her. So Isaac was comforted after his mother's death.

Rabekah was given to wed Isaac by Abraham's nephew Bethuel. Rabekah was Isaac's cousin, Bethuel's father Nahor was Abraham's brother

Gen (25:7) This is the sum of the years of Abraham's life which he lived: one hundred and seventy-five years. **Abraham died of old age at 175 in Mamre**

Gen (25:17) These were the years of the life of Ishmael: one hundred and thirty-seven years; and he breathed his last and died, and was gathered to his people.

Ishmael died at the age of 137 in Havilah

Gen (25:21) Now Isaac pleaded with the Lord for his wife, because she was barren; and the Lord granted his plea, and Rebekah his wife conceived.

Isaac pleaded to God for a child because Rabekah was barren

Gen (25:24-26) So when her days were fulfilled for her to give birth, indeed there were twins in her womb. And the first came out red. He was like a hairy garment all over; so they called his name Esau. Afterward his brother came out, and his hand took hold of Esau's heel; so his name was called Jacob. Isaac was sixty years old when she hore them

Rabekah gave birth to twins Esau and Jacob. God told Rabekah that the twins would not get along with each other

This is another miracle birth from God just as Isaac was. God seeded two nations with Rabekah, Esau (Edom) and Jacob (Israel)

Gen (26:4-5) And I will make your descendants multiply as the stars of heaven; I will give to your descendants all these lands; and in your seed all the nations of the earth shall be blessed; because Abraham obeyed My voice and kept My charge, My commandments, My statutes, and My laws."

God tells Isaac he will be blessed because of his father Abraham's obedience to the Lord. Abraham obeyed God's voice and kept his commandments, statutes and laws

Gen (28:12-15) Then he dreamed, and behold, a ladder was set up on the earth, and its top reached to heaven; and there the angels of God were ascending and descending on it. And behold, the Lord stood above it and said: "I am the Lord God of Abraham your father and the God of Isaac; the land on which you lie I will give to you and your descendants. Also your descendants shall be as the dust of the earth; you shall spread abroad to the west and the east, to the north and the south; and in you and in your seed all the families of the earth shall be blessed. Behold, I am with you and will keep you wherever you go, and will bring you back to this land; for I will not leave you until I have done what I have spoken to you."

Jacob had a dream and God appeared to him. God displayed his appointed angels who would assist Jacob in doing God's will. God passed on Abrahams blessing and covenant to Jacob Even though Isaac was going to pass God's blessing to Esau, God working through Rabekah deceived Isaac and had Jacob receive the patriarchal blessing. Rabekah told Jacob that she would assume responsibility for any potential curse from God for their deception

Gen (28:22) And this stone which I have set as a pillar shall be God's house, and of all that You give me I will surely give a tenth to You."

Jacob offers a tenth tiding to God for all that he receives of his prosperity. This 10% offering was not commanded by God

Gen (29:25) So it came to pass in the morning, that behold, it was Leah. And he said to Laban, "What is this you have done to me? Was it not for Rachel that I served you? Why then have you deceived me?"

Jacob had an agreement with Laban for Rachel to be his wife

Gen (29:28-30) Then Jacob did so and fulfilled her week. So he gave him his daughter Rachel as wife also. And Laban gave his maid Bilhah to his daughter Rachel as a maid. Then Jacob also went in to Rachel, and he also loved Rachel more than Leah. And he served with Laban still another seven years.

Laban deceived Jacob using Leah but he also gave Rachel to Jacob

Gen (29:31) When the Lord saw that Leah was unloved, He opened her womb; but Rachel was barren. **Jacob loved Rachel who was barren, Leah bore Jacob 4 sons**

Gen (30:3-5) So she said, "Here is my maid Bilhah; go in to her, and she will bear a child on my knees, that I also may have children by her." Then she gave him Bilhah her maid as wife, and Jacob went in to her. And Bilhah conceived and bore Jacob a son.

Rachel had Jacob give her children using her maid Bilhah. This is reminiscent of his grandmother Sarah using her maid Hagar to give Abraham children

Jacob gets deceived by Laban, just as he fooled his father Isaac using impersonation. Jacob ends up with both of Laban's daughters as wives, as well as their maids as his wives. It's not God's will to take multiple wives. Jacob followed in his grandfather Abraham's footsteps

Gen (30:22-24) Then God remembered Rachel, and God listened to her and opened her womb. And she conceived and bore a son, and said, "God has taken away my reproach." So she called his name Joseph, and said, "The Lord shall add to me another son."

God opened Rachel's womb and she bore a son Joseph.

This is another miracle birth like that of Sarah and Rabekah

Gen (31:2-3) And Jacob saw the countenance of Laban, and indeed it was not favorable toward him as before. Then the Lord said to Jacob, "Return to the land of your fathers and to your family, and I will be with you." **Laban was upset with Jacob's flock prosperity and his dwindling livestock. God told Jacob to return to the land of his father.**

Gen (31:11-13) Then the Angel of God spoke to me in a dream, saying, 'Jacob.' And I said, 'Here I am.' And He said, 'Lift your eyes now and see, all the rams which leap on the flocks are streaked, speckled, and gray-spotted; for I have seen all that Laban is doing to you. I am the God of Bethel, where you anointed the pillar and where you made a vow to Me. Now arise, get out of this land, and return to the land of your family.' "

The angel of the Lord spoke to Jacob in a dream about going back home

God saw that Laban was deceiving Jacob and no longer blessed him through Jacob (splash effect). God would now only bless Jacob with prosperity of livestock and send him home

Gen (31:24) But God had come to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said to him, "Be careful that you speak to Jacob neither good nor bad."

God came to Laban in a dream warning him about confronting Jacob about his leaving. God enforced his will and protected Jacob

Gen (32:24-25) Then Jacob was left alone; and a Man wrestled with him until the breaking of day. Now when He saw that He did not prevail against him, He touched the socket of his hip; and the socket of Jacob's hip was out of joint as He wrestled with him.

Jacob wrestles with God who came to him in the form of a man

Gen (32:28) And He said, "Your name shall no longer be called Jacob, but Israel; for you have struggled with God and with men, and have prevailed."

God changes Jacob's name to Israel and He blessed him. Jacob is now 97 years old and now limps from injuring his hip while wrestling with God

God told Jacob He would be with him. Jacob's faith wavered prior to meeting Esau. Jacob out of fear of Esau split his nation into 2 groups with his group and family staying in the rear. He sent messengers with a livestock gift of 550 animals ahead to meet Esau. Jacob didn't have faith that God would handle Esau and any possible threat to him

Gen (34:30) Then Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, "You have troubled me by making me obnoxious among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites; and since I am few in number, they will gather themselves together against me and kill me. I shall be destroyed, my household and I."

Simeon and Levi slaughtered an entire city to avenge their sister Dinah's rape by Shechem. This put Jacob and his family in fear of their lives

Gen (35:1-2) Then God said to Jacob, "Arise, go up to Bethel and dwell there; and make an altar there to God, who appeared to you when you fled from the face of Esau your brother." And Jacob said to his household and to all who were with him, "Put away the foreign gods that are among you, purify yourselves, and change your garments. **God told Jacob to move to Bethel. Jacob told his family to rid themselves of all foreign and false idols, to cleanse themselves and purify themselves to God**

Gen (35:5) And they journeyed, and the terror of God was upon the cities that were all around them, and they did not pursue the sons of Jacob.

God put the surrounding cities in fear of Jacob (Israel). Protecting him during his journey to Bethel This is God working supernaturally to ensure his sovereign will

Gen (35:9) Then God appeared to Jacob again, when he came from Padan Aram, and blessed him.
God appeared to Jacob when he arrived in Bethel. He blessed Jacob, confirmed his name change to Israel and re-established His covenant from Abraham and Isaac to Jacob
Jacob's family were worshiping false idols and Gods from other cultures. His sons performed a scheming overkill to avenge the rape of Dinah their sister

Gen (35:17-18) Now it came to pass, when she was in hard labor, that the midwife said to her, "Do not fear; you will have this son also." And so it was, as her soul was departing (for she died), that she called his name Ben-Oni; but his father called him Benjamin.

Rachel died during her child birth of Benjamin

Gen (35:28-29) Now the days of Isaac were one hundred and eighty years. So Isaac breathed his last and died, and was gathered to his people, being old and full of days. And his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

Jacob visits Isaac on his death bed. Isaac passed away at age 187

Gen (36:6-7) Then Esau took his wives, his sons, his daughters, and all the persons of his household, his cattle and all his animals, and all his goods which he had gained in the land of Canaan, and went to a country away from the presence of his brother Jacob. For their possessions were too great for them to dwell together, and the land where they were strangers could not support them because of their livestock.

Esau moves his family out of Canaan to Mount Seir in Edom. God made sure his covenant lineage through Jacob would be the residents of the promised land alone.

Gen (38:9-10) But Onan knew that the heir would not be his; and it came to pass, when he went in to his brother's wife, that he emitted on the ground, lest he should give an heir to his brother. And the thing which he did displeased the Lord; therefore He killed him also.

Onan was commanded to give his dead brothers widow Tamar an heir. Onan emitted on the ground instead of impregnating Tamar and God killed him for disobeying

Onan rejected his duty to fulfill the Levirate marriage with his brothers widow according to Mosaic law. This protects the inheritance rights of the deceased brother

Gen (38:24) And it came to pass, about three months after, that Judah was told, saying, "Tamar your daughter-in-law has played the harlot; furthermore she is with child by harlotry." So Judah said, "Bring her out and let her be burned!"

Tamar deceived Judah (her father in-law) for lying to her about him using any of his unwilling sons to fulfill the Levirate marriage rights. She played a harlot and had Judah impregnate her with twins (Perez and Zerah) to get her heirs

Gen (39:5) So it was, from the time that he had made him overseer of his house and all that he had, that the Lord blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the Lord was on all that he had in the house and in the field.

The Lord blessed Joseph and his received grace and prosperity benefited his Egyptian masters house and land. This is the splash effect of God's grace for a blessed believer coming onto an undeserving non-believer

Gen (39:20-21) Then Joseph's master took him and put him into the prison, a place where the king's prisoners were confined. And he was there in the prison. But the Lord was with Joseph and showed him mercy, and He gave him favor in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

Joseph was unjustly imprisoned by his master. God showed Joseph favor and had the warden show him kindness and respect

Although Joseph had been sold by his brothers into slavery and falsely imprisoned for the attempted rape of his master's wife, God protects him and prospers him because of his righteous and God-fearing life

Gen (40:8) And they said to him, "We each have had a dream, and there is no interpreter of it." So Joseph said to them, "Do not interpretations belong to God? Tell them to me, please."

God enabled Joseph to interpret the butler and baker's dreams in prison. The butler's experience with Joseph would benefit Joseph 2 years later with Pharaoh

Gen (41:15-16) And Pharaoh said to Joseph, "I have had a dream, and there is no one who can interpret it. But I have heard it said of you that you can understand a dream, to interpret it." So Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, "It is not in me; God will give Pharaoh an answer of peace."

Pharaoh had 2 troubling dreams and his butler recommended he have Joseph interpret them. Joseph again gave the glory to God for his gift of interpretation

Gen (41:25) Then Joseph said to Pharaoh, "The dreams of Pharaoh are one; God has shown Pharaoh what He is about to do:

Joseph interpreted for Pharaoh what God was planning for Egypt. Joseph also gave Pharaoh the solution to the upcoming problem of severe famine

Gen (41:39-41) Then Pharaoh said to Joseph, "Inasmuch as God has shown you all this, there is no one as discerning and wise as you. You shall be over my house, and all my people shall be ruled according to your word; only in regard to the throne will I be greater than you." And Pharaoh said to Joseph, "See, I have set you over all the land of Egypt."

Pharaoh realized that God was working through Joseph to warn him of the famine. Pharaoh promotes Joseph to 2nd in command of Egypt. Joseph was 30 years old when God rescued him from prison Again God blessed Joseph and positions him for his future calling

Gen (41:50-52) And to Joseph were born two sons before the years of famine came, whom Asenath, the daughter of Poti-Pherah priest of On, bore to him. Joseph called the name of the firstborn Manasseh: "For God has made me forget all my toil and all my father's house." And the name of the second he called Ephraim: "For God has caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction."

Joseph married an Egyptian and had 2 sons, Manasseh and Ephraim. Pharaoh changes Joseph's name to Zaphnath-Paaneah

Gen (46:3-4) So He said, "I am God, the God of your father; do not fear to go down to Egypt, for I will make of you a great nation there. I will go down with you to Egypt, and I will also surely bring you up again; and Joseph will put his hand on your eyes."

God spoke to Jacob in a dream telling him it will be okay to move his family back to Egypt to save them from the famine. God also said he would bring them back out but Jacob will die peacefully God is predicting Israel's exodus 430 years before it happens.

Jacob took 70 people to Egypt and they settled in Goshen

Gen (47:28) And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years. So the length of Jacob's life was one hundred and forty-seven years.

Jacob died of old age at 147

Gen (48:20) So he blessed them that day, saying, "By you Israel will bless, saying, 'May God make you as Ephraim and as Manasseh!' " And thus he set Ephraim before Manasseh.

Jacob blesses Joseph's sons and places the younger Ephraim ahead of first-born Manasseh. Jacob predicts to Joseph that Ephraim will be greater than Manasseh

Gen (49:28) All these are the twelve tribes of Israel, and this is what their father spoke to them. And he blessed them; he blessed each one according to his own blessing.

The 12 sons of Jacob made up the 12 tribes of Israel

Gen (50:26) So Joseph died, being one hundred and ten years old; and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

Joseph died of old age at 110

THE BOOK OF EXODUS

Authored by MOSES

Exo (1:20-21) Therefore God dealt well with the midwives, and the people multiplied and grew very mighty. And so it was, because the midwives feared God, that He provided households for them.

Pharaoh commanded the Hebrew midwives to kill all newborn Jewish males. The midwives disobeyed Pharaoh and God blessed them for doing His will

It was God's sovereign will for Israel to grow into a large nation. All attempts by Pharaoh to restrict their growth will fail

Exo (2:8-10) And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, "Go." So the maiden went and called the child's mother. Then Pharaoh's daughter said to her, "Take this child away and nurse him for me, and I will give you your wages." So the woman took the child and nursed him. And the child grew, and she brought him to Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. So she called his name Moses, saying, "Because I drew him out of the water."

Pharaoh's daughter finds Moses in the river and has his mother nurse him until he grew, then she took him as her son

God protects Moses from being killed as a newborn Hebrew male. Moses is God's chosen leader of the Israelite nation 80 years from his birth

Exo (2:11-12) Now it came to pass in those days, when Moses was grown, that he went out to his brethren and looked at their burdens. And he saw an Egyptian beating a Hebrew, one of his brethren. So he looked this way and that way, and when he saw no one, he killed the Egyptian and hid him in the sand.

Moses kills an Egyptian for beating a Hebrew. He then flees to Midian because Pharaoh found out and was going to kill Moses

Exo (2:24-25) So God heard their groaning, and God remembered His covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob. And God looked upon the children of Israel, and God acknowledged them.

God heard the groanings of the enslaved Hebrews and remembers His Abrahamic covenant to return them to the promised land

Exo (3:10-11) Come now, therefore, and I will send you to Pharaoh that you may bring My people, the children of Israel, out of Egypt." But Moses said to God, "Who am I that I should go to Pharaoh, and that I should bring the children of Israel out of Egypt?"

God tells Moses His divine summons to deliver Israel out of Egypt with riches to the land of Canaan and he will lead them there

Exo (3:13-14) Then Moses said to God, "Indeed, when I come to the children of Israel and say to them, 'The God of your fathers has sent me to you,' and they say to me, 'What is His name?' what shall I say to them?" And God

said to Moses, "I AM WHO I AM." And He said, "Thus you shall say to the children of Israel, 'I AM has sent me to you.' "

Moses asks God for his name and God replies "I AM"
God says "I AM WHO I AM" the same throughout the ages

Exo (3:19-20) But I am sure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, no, not even by a mighty hand. So I will stretch out My hand and strike Egypt with all My wonders which I will do in its midst; and after that he will let you go.

God ensures Moses that Pharaoh will release him and His people

Exo (4:10-12) Then Moses said to the Lord, "O my Lord, I am not eloquent, neither before nor since You have spoken to Your servant; but I am slow of speech and slow of tongue." So the Lord said to him, "Who has made man's mouth? Or who makes the mute, the deaf, the seeing, or the blind? Have not I, the Lord? Now therefore, go, and I will be with your mouth and teach you what you shall say."

Moses was trying to convince God that he was not capable in speech to be God's spokesman to the Pharaoh

God will never ask you to do anything that He is not able to help you complete. He will always help you perform His will. Moses was 80 and Aaron was 83

Exo (4:21) And the Lord said to Moses, "When you go back to Egypt, see that you do all those wonders before Pharaoh which I have put in your hand. But I will harden his heart, so that he will not let the people go.

God informs Moses that He will harden Pharaoh's heart

God uses divine intervention with Pharaoh to bring about his desired result

Exo (6:20) Now Amram took for himself Jochebed, his father's sister, as wife; and she bore him Aaron and Moses. And the years of the life of Amram were one hundred and thirty-seven.

Amram was Moses and Aaron's father. He lived to 137 years old

Exo (9:9) And it will become fine dust in all the land of Egypt, and it will cause boils that break out in sores on man and beast throughout all the land of Egypt."

The sixth plague against Pharaoh was boils that break out as soars on humans and beasts. This is the first time God targets human health with an attack

Exo (9:15-16) Now if I had stretched out My hand and struck you and your people with pestilence, then you would have been cut off from the earth. But indeed for this purpose I have raised you up, that I may show My power in you, and that My name may be declared in all the earth.

God tells Pharaoh that He is using him to show the world the power of Yahweh through his plagues and also his grace by removing them. God has complete control over Pharaoh and is using him like a pawn He will make Pharaoh experience all 10 plagues to show his absolute power over Egypt, the Hebrews and the world. He is using nature, weather, creatures, disease and death to perform the 10 plagues against Pharaoh

Exo (9:25-26) And the hail struck throughout the whole land of Egypt, all that was in the field, both man and beast; and the hail struck every herb of the field and broke every tree of the field. Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, there was no hail.

Throughout the plagues against Pharaoh and Egypt God has protected His chosen people in Goshen. None of the plagues have affected the Israel nation

Exo (12:12-13) For I will pass through the land of Egypt on that night, and will strike all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I am the Lord. Now the blood shall be a sign for you on the houses where you are. And when I see the blood, I will pass over you; and the plague shall not be on you to destroy you when I strike the land of Egypt.

The 10th and final plague by God against Egypt is the killing of the firstborn children and livestock. This will cause Pharaoh to free the Israelites

Exo (12:22-23) And you shall take a bunch of hyssop, dip it in the blood that is in the basin, and strike the lintel and the two doorposts with the blood that is in the basin. And none of you shall go out of the door of his house until morning. For the Lord will pass through to strike the Egyptians; and when He sees the blood on the lintel and on the two doorposts, the Lord will pass over the door and not allow the destroyer to come into your houses to strike you.

The sign of the Passover for the protection of God's chosen people is blood from their sacrifice laced on the doorway lentil and both door posts. This sign will cause God's destroyer to Passover their home and protect them from the $10^{\rm th}$ plague. The Angel of God will perform the deed

God takes special precaution to protect Israel. He shows His distinction between the Egyptians and His people. The Passover sacrifice animal must be a pure male as was Jesus our sacrifice. The Passover sacrifice took place around 3pm as did the crucifixion of Jesus

Exo (12:37-38) Then the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand men on foot, besides children. A mixed multitude went up with them also, and flocks and herds--a great deal of livestock.

The Israelites left Egypt in 1445 BC as a nation of around 2 million people. They arrived in 1875 BC with Jacob as 70 people

Exo (12:40-41) Now the sojourn of the children of Israel who lived in Egypt was four hundred and thirty years. And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years--on that very same day--it came to pass that all the armies of the Lord went out from the land of Egypt.

The Israelites spent 430 years in Egypt in bondage

Abraham was foretold by God that his descendants would be aliens mistreated in a foreign land for over 400 years

Exo (12:46) In one house it shall be eaten; you shall not carry any of the flesh outside the house, nor shall you break one of its bones.

God instructs the not 1 bone of the sacrifice is to be broken

The Romans did not break the leg bones of Jesus, as was customarily done during crucifixion to speed up the death of the person on the cross

Exo (13:21) And the Lord went before them by day in a pillar of cloud to lead the way, and by night in a pillar of fire to give them light, so as to go by day and night.

During the exodus from Egypt, the Lord lead the people on their journey. During the day as a pillar of cloud and at night as a pillar of fire to give them light

Exo (14:13-14) And Moses said to the people, "Do not be afraid. Stand still, and see the salvation of the Lord, which He will accomplish for you today. For the Egyptians whom you see today, you shall see again no more forever. The Lord will fight for you, and you shall hold your peace."

Moses told Israel to hold their peace while God fought for them and destroyed the Egyptians

Exo (14:27-29) And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and when the morning appeared, the sea returned to its full depth, while the Egyptians were fleeing into it. So the Lord overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea. Then the waters returned and covered the chariots, the horsemen, and all the army of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them. Not so much as one of them remained. But the children of Israel had walked on dry land in the midst of the sea, and the waters were a wall to them on their right hand and on their left.

God made the Red Sea water return drowning every Egyptian

God rescues Israel and destroys the Egyptians. Israel just stood by and watched. God is the redeemer and no one does it better. He made Pharaoh follow Israel into the Red Sea. They never had a chance

Exo (15:26) and said, "If you diligently heed the voice of the Lord your God and do what is right in His sight, give ear to His commandments and keep all His statutes, I will put none of the diseases on you which I have brought on the Egyptians. For I am the Lord who heals you."

God offers Israel healing and to keep them free of disease if they live righteously and follow his commandments

Exo (16:13-14) So it was that quails came up at evening and covered the camp, and in the morning the dew lay all around the camp. And when the layer of dew lifted, there, on the surface of the wilderness, was a small round substance, as fine as frost on the ground.

God provided food for Israel morning and evening while they lived 40 years in the wilderness. He provided meat (quail) at dusk and bread (manna) at sunrise. He tested them with gathering and eating instructions

Israel did not have to raise a finger to attain food to survive. God placed it in their laps and they still complained and failed to follow His laws

Exo (18:24-26) So Moses heeded the voice of his father-in-law and did all that he had said. And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people: rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens. So they judged the people at all times; the hard cases they brought to Moses, but they judged every small case themselves.

Moses' father-in-law Jethro (a gentile priest) gave him advise on delegation of duties to God fearing men to help Moses judge the large nation of Israel

Exo (19:5-6) Now therefore, if you will indeed obey My voice and keep My covenant, then you shall be a special treasure to Me above all people; for all the earth is Mine. And you shall be to Me a kingdom of priests and a holy nation.' These are the words which you shall speak to the children of Israel."

God tells Israel his expectations of them to be blessed if they obey his commandments This is the divine blessing they would experience by belonging to the Lord, representing Him in the earth and being set apart unto Him for His purposes. They must use their free will

Exo (23:20-21) "Behold, I send an Angel before you to keep you in the way and to bring you into the place which I have prepared. Beware of Him and obey His voice; do not provoke Him, for He will not pardon your transgressions; for My name is in Him

God assigns a guardian angel to guide Israel into the promised land. This angel will also protect them from their enemies

Exo (23:25-26) So you shall serve the Lord your God, and He will bless your bread and your water. And I will take sickness away from the midst of you. No one shall suffer miscarriage or be barren in your land; I will fulfill the number of your days.

God offers Israel blessed provisions, good health and successful pregnancies if they serve Him

Exo (23:27-28) "I will send My fear before you, I will cause confusion among all the people to whom you come, and will make all your enemies turn their backs to you. And I will send hornets before you, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite from before you.

God will use confusion and fear to drive out the people living in Canaan so Israel can inherit the promised land

God uses divine intervention to lead, protect and clear the path for Israel. He uses angels, fear and mind control to achieve His will

Exo (24:12) Then the Lord said to Moses, "Come up to Me on the mountain and be there; and I will give you tablets of stone, and the law and commandments which I have written, that you may teach them."

God called Moses to the mountain top and gave him the 10 commandment stone tablets which He had written. Moses was on Mount Sinai for 40 years and 40 nights

Exo (32:1-2) Now when the people saw that Moses delayed coming down from the mountain, the people gathered together to Aaron, and said to him, "Come, make us gods that shall go before us; for as for this Moses, the man who brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we do not know what has become of him." And Aaron said to them, "Break off the golden earrings which are in the ears of your wives, your sons, and your daughters, and bring them to me "

The people of Israel asked Aaron to make them a Pagan God to lead them as a people and Aaron agrees. Israel grew impatient while Moses was on Mount Sinai for 40 days and reverted to Pagan worship

Exo (32:7-9) And the Lord said to Moses, "Go, get down! For your people whom you brought out of the land of Egypt have corrupted themselves. They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them. They have made themselves a molded calf, and worshiped it and sacrificed to it, and said, 'This is your god, O Israel, that brought you out of the land of Egypt!' " And the Lord said to Moses, "I have seen this people, and indeed it is a stiff-necked people!

God tells Moses to get down to "your people" who are worshiping a false God with your brother Aaron the priest. God has given these stiff-necked people over to Moses

Exo (32:19-20) So it was, as soon as he came near the camp, that he saw the calf and the dancing. So Moses' anger became hot, and he cast the tablets out of his hands and broke them at the foot of the mountain. Then he took the calf which they had made, burned it in the fire, and ground it to powder; and he scattered it on the water and made the children of Israel drink it.

When Moses saw the golden calf and the people celebrating, he broke the stone tablets and destroyed the golden calf. He ground the Idol into powder, threw it into the water and made them drink it

Exo (32:26-28) then Moses stood in the entrance of the camp, and said, "Whoever is on the Lord's side--come to me." And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together to him. And he said to them, "Thus says the Lord God of Israel: 'Let every man put his sword on his side, and go in and out from entrance to entrance throughout the camp, and let every man kill his brother, every man his companion, and every man his neighbor.' " So the sons of Levi did according to the word of Moses. And about three thousand men of the people fell that day.

Moses asked the people who is on the side of the Lord and only the sons of the Levi responded. Moses commanded them to kill their brother, companion and neighbor and 3,000 men were killed The people of Israel disregarded all of God's signs, miracles and blessings that were bestowed on them. God gave them over to Moses to deal with as "his people". God was conspiring killing them all. Moses convinced Him to spare them

Exo (33:20-23) But He said, "You cannot see My face; for no man shall see Me, and live." And the Lord said, "Here is a place by Me, and you shall stand on the rock. So it shall be, while My glory passes by, that I will put you in the cleft of the rock, and will cover you with My hand while I pass by. Then I will take away My hand, and you shall see My back; but My face shall not be seen."

Moses asks God to reveal himself face to face. God tells Moses he will die if he sees God's face, but He allows Moses to see Hs back. God spoke to Moses from a pillar of cloud

Exo (34:12-14) Take heed to yourself, lest you make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land where you are going, lest it be a snare in your midst. But you shall destroy their altars, break their sacred pillars, and cut down their wooden images (for you shall worship no other god, for the Lord, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God), **God informs Moses that He will drive out the promised land inhabitants before them. He warns Moses not to make a covenant with other inhabitants. Not to intermarry**

Exo (34:29-30) Now it was so, when Moses came down from Mount Sinai (and the two tablets of the Testimony were in Moses' hand when he came down from the mountain), that Moses did not know that the skin of his face shone while he talked with Him. So when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone, and they were afraid to come near him.

Moses descended from Mount Sinai with a second set of 10 commandment stone tablets. He did not eat or drink during his 40 days on the mountain with God. Moses face had a glow that scared Aaron and the people. He wore a veil except when talking to God

Exo (36:1) "And Bezalel and Aholiab, and every gifted artisan in whom the Lord has put wisdom and understanding, to know how to do all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary, shall do according to all that the Lord has commanded."

Bezalel and Aholiab were given wisdom and understanding by God to build the tabernacle. God equips us with what we need to do His will.

Exo (40:36-38) Whenever the cloud was taken up from above the tabernacle, the children of Israel would go onward in all their journeys. But if the cloud was not taken up, then they did not journey till the day that it was taken up. For the cloud of the Lord was above the tabernacle by day, and fire was over it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

God's presence with Israel was as a cloud by day and fire at night. He hovered over the tabernacle as a sign to Israel. When He would lift up the people would journey. When He hovered above the tabernacle, they would stay put

God was directing Israel's journey and clearing their path. He continually tried to help them

THE BOOK OF LEVITICUS

Authored by MOSES

Lev (8:1-3) And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying: "Take Aaron and his sons with him, and the garments, the anointing oil, a bull as the sin offering, two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread; and gather all the congregation together at the door of the tabernacle of meeting."

God commanded Moses to consecrate Aaron and his two oldest sons Nadab and Abihu as High Priests of Israel

Lev (10:1-3) Then Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, each took his censer and put fire in it, put incense on it, and offered profane fire before the Lord, which He had not commanded them. So fire went out from the Lord and devoured them, and they died before the Lord. And Moses said to Aaron, "This is what the Lord spoke, saying: 'By those who come near Me I must be regarded as holy; And before all the people I must be glorified.' " So Aaron held his peace.

Nadab and Abihu were drunk and mishandled the incense ritual before God and were burnt to death by God. God made examples of Aarons sons who were intoxicated and disrespectful in God's house

Lev (18:22-23) You shall not lie with a male as with a woman. It is an abomination. Nor shall you mate with any animal, to defile yourself with it. Nor shall any woman stand before an animal to mate with it. It is perversion. **God warns Moses about the sins of homosexuality and bestiality. They are an abomination to God and a perversion worthy of death**

Lev (19:2) Speak to all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say to them: 'You shall be holy, for I the Lord your God am holy.

Israel was called to be a Holy nation and God's perfectly Holy character was the model that they were to live by

Lev (22:31-33) "Therefore you shall keep My commandments, and perform them: I am the Lord. You shall not profane My holy name, but I will be hallowed among the children of Israel. I am the Lord who sanctifies you, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the Lord."

God tells Israel that He sanctifies them

Lev (26:3) 'If you walk in My statutes and keep My commandments, and perform them, Receive the blessings of God's covenant by obeying and keeping His commandments

Lev (26:4) then I will give you rain in its season, the land shall yield its produce, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.

You will prosper

Lev (26:5) Your threshing shall last till the time of vintage, and the vintage shall last till the time of sowing; you shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely.

You will be satisfied

Lev (26:6) I will give peace in the land, and you shall lie down, and none will make you afraid; I will rid the land of evil beasts, and the sword will not go through your land.

You will have peace and safety

Lev (26:7) You will chase your enemies, and they shall fall by the sword before you.

You will be feared by Your enemies

Lev (26:9) 'For I will look on you favorably and make you fruitful, multiply you and confirm My covenant with you.

You will have God's favor and grace

Lev (26:12) I will walk among you and be your God, and you shall be My people.

You will have God present in your life

Lev (26:13) I am the Lord your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, that you should not be their slaves; I have broken the bands of your yoke and made you walk upright.

You will have freedom and life will be made easy for you

God's covenant is conditional on living His will not your own. Obeying His commandments and living a righteous life. His blessing and His grace make this a wonderful life

Lev (26:14-15) 'But if you do not obey Me, and do not observe all these commandments, and if you despise My statutes, or if your soul abhors My judgments, so that you do not perform all My commandments, but break My covenant,

God will turn away and punish you for being unfaithful to Him

Lev (26:16) I also will do this to you: I will even appoint terror over you, wasting disease and fever which shall consume the eyes and cause sorrow of heart. And you shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it. **God brings terror, disease, sorrow and loss of possessions**

Lev (26:17) I will set My face against you, and you shall be defeated by your enemies. Those who hate you shall reign over you, and you shall flee when no one pursues you.

God removes His protection over you

Lev (26:18) 'And after all this, if you do not obey Me, then I will punish you seven times more for your sins. **If you don't repent and obey, He increases the punishment 7 times**

Lev (26:19) I will break the pride of your power; I will make your heavens like iron and your earth like bronze. **God makes life hard and you lose your confidence**

Lev (26:20) And your strength shall be spent in vain; for your land shall not yield its produce, nor shall the trees of the land yield their fruit.

God makes your efforts fruitless

Lev (26:22) I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, destroy your livestock, and make you few in number; and your highways shall be desolate.

God will let destruction befall you and your family

Lev (26:25) And I will bring a sword against you that will execute the vengeance of the covenant; when you are gathered together within your cities I will send pestilence among you; and you shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

God will send pestilence on you and your enemies will defeat you

Lev (26:26) When I have cut off your supply of bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall bring back your bread by weight, and you shall eat and not be satisfied.

God will take away your satisfaction

Lev (26:31-33) will lay your cities waste and bring your sanctuaries to desolation, and I will not smell the fragrance of your sweet aromas. I will bring the land to desolation, and your enemies who dwell in it shall be astonished at it. I will scatter you among the nations and draw out a sword after you; your land shall be desolate and your cities waste.

Your home will decay and He will scatter you about

Lev (26:36) 'And as for those of you who are left, I will send faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; the sound of a shaken leaf shall cause them to flee; they shall flee as though fleeing from a sword, and they shall fall when no one pursues.

God will bring on fear, anxiety and paranoia

Lev (26:37) They shall stumble over one another, as it were before a sword, when no one pursues; and you shall have no power to stand before your enemies.

God will take away your power

Lev (26:41-42) and that I also have walked contrary to them and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if their uncircumcised hearts are humbled, and they accept their guilt - then I will remember My covenant with Jacob, and My covenant with Isaac and My covenant with Abraham I will remember; I will remember the land

God will restore His covenant with you if you repent and obey

Lev (26:44) Yet for all that, when they are in the land of their enemies, I will not cast them away, nor shall I abhor them, to utterly destroy them and break My covenant with them; for I am the Lord their God.

God will never completely give up on you

Unfaithfulness to God will remove Him from your life. You will lose His blessing, grace and protection. He will also bring on conditions and circumstances to punish you. If you repent and obey His will, He will restore His covenant. Until then He waits and will never give up on you

THE BOOK OF NUMBERS

Authored by MOSES

Num (11:16-17) So the Lord said to Moses: "Gather to Me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom you know to be the elders of the people and officers over them; bring them to the tabernacle of meeting, that they may stand there with you. Then I will come down and talk with you there. I will take of the Spirit that is upon you and will put the same upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with you, that you may not bear it yourself alone.

God tells Moses to gather 70 elders so He can give them the same spirit He gave him. These elders would help Moses tend to over 600,000 complaining men who wanted to eat meat God had given Moses the Holy Spirit to lead Israel out of Egypt. He now gave 70 elders the Holy Spirit to help Moses. God delivered quail to the complaining people outside of their camp and put a plague on the meat killing anyone who journeyed to get it. They were dead before they could swallow their first bite

Num (12:5-8) Then the Lord came down in the pillar of cloud and stood in the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam. And they both went forward. Then He said, "Hear now My words: "If there is a prophet among you, I, the Lord, make Myself known to him in a vision; I speak to him in a dream. Not so with My servant Moses; He is faithful in all My house. I speak with him face to face, even plainly, and not in dark sayings; And he sees the form of the Lord. Why then were you not afraid to speak against My servant Moses?"

Miriam and Aaron spoke out against Moses for marrying an Ethiopian woman and God was angered by them. God set them straight about his relationship with their brother and His covenant with Moses

Num (12:9-10) So the anger of the Lord was aroused against them, and He departed. And when the cloud departed from above the tabernacle, suddenly Miriam became leprous, as white as snow. Then Aaron turned toward Miriam, and there she was, a leper.

God made Miriam a leper and used her as an example of His power and Moses influence with God. Aaron begged Moses to heal Miriam and God obliged but only after she spent 7 days outside of the camp with her affliction so all could see

God showed His loyalty to Moses. He also showed them the power Moses possessed through God. He afflicted Miriam and made Aaron go through Moses for her healing. He made it very clear that Moses was at a higher level than them with God

Num (14:11-12) Then the Lord said to Moses: "How long will these people reject Me? And how long will they not believe Me, with all the signs which I have performed among them? I will strike them with the pestilence and disinherit them, and I will make of you a nation greater and mightier than they."

God is furious with Israel for refusing to trust Him and enter into the promised land. They want to return to Egypt. Only Joshua and Caleb want to follow God's will to take Canaan

Num (14:29-33) The carcasses of you who have complained against Me shall fall in this wilderness, all of you who were numbered, according to your entire number, from twenty years old and above. Except for Caleb the son of Jephunneh and Joshua the son of Nun, you shall by no means enter the land which I swore I would make you dwell in. But your little ones, whom you said would be victims, I will bring in, and they shall know the land which you have despised. But as for you, your carcasses shall fall in this wilderness. And your sons shall be shepherds in the wilderness forty years, and bear the brunt of your infidelity, until your carcasses are consumed in the wilderness. **God places a death sentence on Israel for their disbelief and failure to obey God's will. Everyone above**

age 19 will die in the wilderness during their 40 year prison sentence

God's patience has run out with this evil generation of Israel. They will not go forward (to Canaan) or backward (to Egypt) for 40 years in the wilderness until they die off, then their children will get their shot with God. Their rejection of God did them in, now they would feel God's rejection of them

Num (16:31-33) Now it came to pass, as he finished speaking all these words, that the ground split apart under them, and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them up, with their households and all the men with Korah, with all their goods. So they and all those with them went down alive into the pit; the earth closed over them, and they perished from among the assembly.

Korah, Dathan & Abiram along with 250 men came against Moses and Aaron. God open the Earth and swallowed Korah, Dathan & Abiram and their households

Num (16:35) And a fire came out from the Lord and consumed the two hundred and fifty men who were offering incense.

God consumed the other 250 complaining men with fire

God made examples of these men that rose up against Moses and Aaron, trying to invoke their will over God's

Num (16:41-45) On the next day all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron, saying, "You have killed the people of the Lord." Now it happened, when the congregation had gathered against Moses and Aaron, that they turned toward the tabernacle of meeting; and suddenly the cloud covered it, and the glory of the Lord appeared. Then Moses and Aaron came before the tabernacle of meeting. And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, "Get away from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment." And they fell on their faces.

All of Israel complained against Moses and Aaron. God appeared and told Moses he was going to consume them

Num (16:49) Now those who died in the plague were fourteen thousand seven hundred, besides those who died in the Korah incident.

God put a plague on Israel killing 14,700 men. Moses and Aaron intervened to get God to stop the plague

Even after Israel witnessed 253 men killed by God for opposing Moses, they continued to complain & oppose Moses. God killed another 14,700 with a plague. Israel ignored God's signs and wrath

Num (17:6-10) So Moses spoke to the children of Israel, and each of their leaders gave him a rod apiece, for each leader according to their fathers' houses, twelve rods; and the rod of Aaron was among their rods. And Moses placed the rods before the Lord in the tabernacle of witness. Now it came to pass on the next day that Moses went into the tabernacle of witness, and behold, the rod of Aaron, of the house of Levi, had sprouted and put forth buds, had produced blossoms and yielded ripe almonds. Then Moses brought out all the rods from before the Lord to all the children of Israel; and they looked, and each man took his rod. And the Lord said to Moses, "Bring Aaron's rod back before the Testimony, to be kept as a sign against the rebels, that you may put their complaints away from Me, lest they die."

God put a stop to the complaining of Israel about Aaron being High Priest. He took a rod from every tribe along with Aaron's rod. God chose Aaron's rod to bud, blowwom and produce almonds as a sign that Aaron was God's chosen High Priest. He sent a crystal-clear sign to the people of Israel

Num (20:7-12) Then the priest shall wash his clothes, he shall bathe in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp; the priest shall be unclean until evening. And the one who burns it shall wash his clothes in water, bathe in water, and shall be unclean until evening. Then a man who is clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and store them outside the camp in a clean place; and they shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel for the water of purification; it is for purifying from sin. And the one who gathers the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until evening. It shall be a statute forever to the children of Israel and to the stranger who dwells among them. 'He who touches the dead body of anyone shall be unclean seven days. He shall purify himself with the water on the third day and on the seventh day; then he will be clean. But if he does not purify himself on the third day and on the seventh day, he will not be clean.

The Lord told Moses and Aaron to tell a rock to bring forth water for Israel to drink. Moses did not listen to God and instead spoke to Israel and then struck the rock with his rod to get water. God tells Moses and Aaron they will not lead Israel into Canaan

Num (20:27-29) So Moses did just as the Lord commanded, and they went up to Mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation. Moses stripped Aaron of his garments and put them on Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there on the

top of the mountain. Then Moses and Eleazar came down from the mountain. Now when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, all the house of Israel mourned for Aaron thirty days.

God ends Aaron's life on Mount Hor and replaces him with his son Eleazar. Aaron was not allowed to enter the promised land because he disobeyed God at Miribah. Aaron lived to the age of 123

Num (21:5-6) And the people spoke against God and against Moses: "Why have you brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? For there is no food and no water, and our soul loathes this worthless bread." So the Lord sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and many of the people of Israel died.

Israel spoke against God and Moses for taking them from Egypt. God sent fiery serpents among Israel and many people died

Num (22:27-28) And when the donkey saw the Angel of the Lord, she lay down under Balaam; so Balaam's anger was aroused, and he struck the donkey with his staff. Then the Lord opened the mouth of the donkey, and she said to Balaam, "What have I done to you, that you have struck me these three times?"

God made Balaam's donkey speak. The donkey saw the angel with his sword drawn and avoided the angel to save the life of Balaam

Num (22:35) Then the Angel of the Lord said to Balaam, "Go with the men, but only the word that I speak to you, that you shall speak." So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

God would not allow Balaam to curse Israel

God supernaturally made the donkey speak and opened Balaam's eyes to see the angel who was God manifested. God made him submissive to His will

Num (24:2-4) And Balaam raised his eyes, and saw Israel encamped according to their tribes; and the Spirit of God came upon him. Then he took up his oracle and said: "The utterance of Balaam the son of Beor, the utterance of the man whose eyes are opened, The utterance of him who hears the words of God, Who sees the vision of the Almighty, Who falls down, with eyes wide open:

God took control of Balaam the false prophet

The Holy Spirit came upon Balaam as God prepared him to do His work and His will

Num (25:1-4) Now Israel remained in Acacia Grove, and the people began to commit harlotry with the women of Moab. They invited the people to the sacrifices of their gods, and the people ate and bowed down to their gods. So Israel was joined to Baal of Peor, and the anger of the Lord was aroused against Israel. Then the Lord said to Moses, "Take all the leaders of the people and hang the offenders before the Lord, out in the sun, that the fierce anger of the Lord may turn away from Israel."

Israel entered into harlotry and idolatry with the woman of Moab. God commands Moses to kill the offenders

Num (25:7-9) Now when Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw it, he rose from among the congregation and took a javelin in his hand; and he went after the man of Israel into the tent and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her body. So the plague was stopped among the children of Israel. And those who died in the plague were twenty-four thousand.

God had killed 24,000 Israelites until Phinehas the grandson of Aaron made a sacrifice of a son of Israel and his Moab lover. Killing them stopped any further killing by God

Israel goes against God's will and 24,000 people perish. They never get that God controls everything His way

Num (27:22-23) So Moses did as the Lord commanded him. He took Joshua and set him before Eleazar the priest and before all the congregation. And he laid his hands on him and inaugurated him, just as the Lord commanded by the hand of Moses.

God commands Moses to inaugurate Joshua as his replacement. Joshua was empowered by the Holy Spirit

THE BOOK OF DEUTERONOMY

Authored by MOSES

Deu (4:4-6) But you who held fast to the Lord your God are alive today, every one of you. Surely I have taught you statutes and judgments, just as the Lord my God commanded me, that you should act according to them in the land which you go to possess. Therefore be careful to observe them; for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the peoples who will hear all these statutes, and say, 'Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people.'

Moses reminds Israel about being obedient to God. Israel was to be a witness nation to draw others to God

Deu (4:29-31) But from there you will seek the Lord your God, and you will find Him if you seek Him with all your heart and with all your soul. When you are in distress, and all these things come upon you in the latter days, when you turn to the Lord your God and obey His voice (for the Lord your God is a merciful God), He will not forsake you nor destroy you, nor forget the covenant of your fathers which He swore to them.

Moses tells Israel if they seek God, they will find Him

Deu (4:39-40) Therefore know this day, and consider it in your heart, that the Lord Himself is God in heaven above and on the earth beneath; there is no other. You shall therefore keep His statutes and His commandments which I command you today, that it may go well with you and with your children after you, and that you may prolong your days in the land which the Lord your God is giving you for all time."

Moses tells Israel if they follow God's word, they will be blessed

God chose Israel to be an example to other nations. To show that a life obedient to God brings blessings, prosperity, wisdom and knowledge and power. Hopefully other nations would acknowledge this and follow God as well, causing society to live a righteous and God-fearing life. Heaven on Earth

Deu (7:1-2) When the Lord your God brings you into the land which you go to possess, and has cast out many nations before you, the Hittites and the Girgashites and the Amorites and the Canaanites and the Perizzites and the Hivites and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than you, and when the Lord your God delivers them over to you, you shall conquer them and utterly destroy them. You shall make no covenant with them nor show mercy to them.

God commands Israel to utterly destroy the 7 nations residing in the promised land. God used Israel to execute judgement on the sinful, godless and immoral people of Canaan

Deu (7:14-15) You shall be blessed above all peoples; there shall not be a male or female barren among you or among your livestock. And the Lord will take away from you all sickness, and will afflict you with none of the terrible diseases of Egypt which you have known, but will lay them on all those who hate you.

If Israel obeys Gods will, they will be blessed above all people and will not be afflicted with illness or disease

Deu (7:21) You shall not be terrified of them; for the Lord your God, the great and awesome God, is among you. **Israel should not fear anyone or anything**

Deu (8:2-3) And you shall remember that the Lord your God led you all the way these forty years in the wilderness, to humble you and test you, to know what was in your heart, whether you would keep His commandments or not. So He humbled you, allowed you to hunger, and fed you with manna which you did not know nor did your fathers know, that He might make you know that man shall not live by bread alone; but man lives by every word that proceeds from the mouth of the Lord.

God humbled and tested Israel for 40 years in the wilderness to teach them that man lives by the word of God

God gave Israel all the signs and blessings and answers they needed to live in heaven on Earth, yet they could not be loyal and obedient to God's Will. I would like to know why they can't and won't get it

Deu (9:5-7) It is not because of your righteousness or the uprightness of your heart that you go in to possess their land, but because of the wickedness of these nations that the Lord your God drives them out from before you, and that He may fulfill the word which the Lord swore to your fathers, to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. Therefore understand that the Lord your God is not giving you this good land to possess because of your righteousness, for you are a stiff-necked people. "Remember. Do not forget how you provoked the Lord your God to wrath in the wilderness. From the day that you departed from the land of Egypt until you came to this place, you have been rebellious against the Lord.

God didn't give Israel Canaan because they were obedient and righteous. He did it to keep His covenant with Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. God used Israel to inflict judgement on the wicked nations residing in the land before them

Deu (10:12-14) And now, Israel, what does the Lord your God require of you, but to fear the Lord your God, to walk in all His ways and to love Him, to serve the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul, and to keep the commandments of the Lord and His statutes which I command you today for your good? Indeed heaven and the highest heavens belong to the Lord your God, also the earth with all that is in it.

Moses tells Israel what God requires of them:

To hold God in awe and submit to Him

To conduct life in accordance with the Will of God

To choose to set one's affections on the Lord and on Him alone

To have the worship of the Lord as the central focus of life

To obey the requirements the Lord has imposed

Deu (10:17-18) For the Lord your God is God of gods and Lord of lords, the great God, mighty and awesome, who shows no partiality nor takes a bribe. He administers justice for the fatherless and the widow, and loves the stranger, giving him food and clothing.

God shows no partiality not takes a bribe. He is just to the orphan, widow and stranger, providing them food and clothing

Deu (11:26-28) Behold, I set before you today a blessing and a curse: the blessing, if you obey the commandments of the Lord your God which I command you today; and the curse, if you do not obey the commandments of the Lord your God, but turn aside from the way which I command you today, to go after other gods which you have not known.

Knowledge of God's Will is a blessing and a curse. You are blessed if you follow it and cursed if you don't. You can no longer plead ignorance. You are not deaf, dumb or blind anymore and God knows it

Deu (15:10-11) You shall surely give to him, and your heart should not be grieved when you give to him, because for this thing the Lord your God will bless you in all your works and in all to which you put your hand. For the poor will never cease from the land; therefore I command you, saying, 'You shall open your hand wide to your brother, to your poor and your needy, in your land.'

Help the poor and God will bless you

Deu (22:5) A woman shall not wear anything that pertains to a man, nor shall a man put on a woman's garment, for all who do so are an abomination to the Lord your God.

Anyone who cross dresses are an abomination to God

Creation order distinctions between male and female were to be maintained without exception.

Transvestitism was outlawed

Deu (26:18-19) Also today the Lord has proclaimed you to be His special people, just as He promised you, that you should keep all His commandments, and that He will set you high above all nations which He has made, in praise, in name, and in honor, and that you may be a holy people to the Lord your God, just as He has spoken." **God confirms his Sinaitic Covenant with Israel. That they shall live a holy life and witness to other nations. They will be raised above all other people and be blessed**

Deu (28:6-7) Blessed shall you be when you come in, and blessed shall you be when you go out. "The Lord will cause your enemies who rise against you to be defeated before your face; they shall come out against you one way and flee before you seven ways.

God will bless our daily life and defeat our enemies

Deu (28:9-10) The Lord will establish you as a holy people to Himself, just as He has sworn to you, if you keep the commandments of the Lord your God and walk in His ways. Then all peoples of the earth shall see that you are called by the name of the Lord, and they shall be afraid of you.

If we do God's will He will establish us as holy and make us a feared example to others

Deu (28:13-14) And the Lord will make you the head and not the tail; you shall be above only, and not be beneath, if you heed the commandments of the Lord your God, which I command you today, and are careful to observe them. So you shall not turn aside from any of the words which I command you this day, to the right or the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

God will make you the head and not the tail. We will be on top and not beneath God's intention for Israel was that people would fear them knowing they are the people of God. They would be a witness to other nations of the one true and living God and draw the gentiles out of idol worship

Deu (28:45-46) Moreover all these curses shall come upon you and pursue and overtake you, until you are destroyed, because you did not obey the voice of the Lord your God, to keep His commandments and His statutes which He commanded you. And they shall be upon you for a sign and a wonder, and on your descendants forever.

Israel will be cursed for not following God and it will be upon their descendants forever

Deu (28:58-61) "If you do not carefully observe all the words of this law that are written in this book, that you may fear this glorious and awesome name, THE LORD YOUR GOD, then the Lord will bring upon you and your descendants extraordinary plagues--great and prolonged plagues--and serious and prolonged sicknesses. Moreover He will bring back on you all the diseases of Egypt, of which you were afraid, and they shall cling to you. Also every sickness and every plague, which is not written in this Book of the Law, will the Lord bring upon you until you are destroyed.

God will put upon them prolonged plagues and sickness. Every disease imaginable until they are destroyed

By refusing God all of their promised blessings are turned against Israel as curses forever. God would raise powerful nations to destroy them and take them captive (Assyria and Babylon). Long term illness was put on them

Deu (29:2-4) Now Moses called all Israel and said to them: You have seen all that the Lord did before your eyes in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh and to all his servants and to all his land - the great trials which your eyes have

seen, the signs, and those great wonders. Yet the Lord has not given you a heart to perceive and eyes to see and ears to hear, to this very day.

God never gave Israel eyes to see, ears to hear or a heart to understand. They were spiritually deaf, dumb and blind

Due to their unbelief, God denied Israel the Holy Spirit. This explains their inability to live a righteous life and do His will

Deu (29:29) The secret things belong to the Lord our God, but those things which are revealed belong to us and to our children forever, that we may do all the words of this law.

The secret things belong to God, but revealed things belong to us and our children forever, that we do the will of God. We are held accountable for what we know of God's will

Deu (30:14-16) But the word is very near you, in your mouth and in your heart, that you may do it. See, I have set before you today life and good, death and evil, in that I command you today to love the Lord your God, to walk in His ways, and to keep His commandments, His statutes, and His judgments, that you may live and multiply; and the Lord your God will bless you in the land which you go to possess.

God has given Israel his word clearly and conveniently. They are free to choose life (good) or death (evil)

Deu (31:6) Be strong and of good courage, do not fear nor be afraid of them; for the Lord your God, He is the One who goes with you. He will not leave you nor forsake you.

If God is with you, no one can be against you. Fear not

Deu (31:21) Then it shall be, when many evils and troubles have come upon them, that this song will testify against them as a witness; for it will not be forgotten in the mouths of their descendants, for I know the inclination of their behavior today, even before I have brought them to the land of which I swore to give them.

God knows Israel is going to disobey Him even before He puts them into Canaan God predicts that Israel will break the Sinaic Covenant and that disaster will befall them at every turn

Deu (34:5-7) So Moses the servant of the Lord died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the Lord. And He buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, opposite Beth Peor; but no one knows his grave to this day. Moses was one hundred and twenty years old when he died. His eyes were not dim nor his natural vigor diminished.

God ended the life of Moses on Mount Nebo after showing him the promised land. He buried Moses in a place unknown to man. When Moses died, he was in excellent health and was 120 years old

THE BOOK OF JOSHUA

Authored by JOSHUA

Jos (1:8-9) This Book of the Law shall not depart from your mouth, but you shall meditate in it day and night, that you may observe to do according to all that is written in it. For then you will make your way prosperous, and then you will have good success. Have I not commanded you? Be strong and of good courage; do not be afraid, nor be dismayed, for the Lord your God is with you wherever you go."

God reminds Joshua if he obeys the word and Will of God, he will be prosperous, strong and unafraid for God is with him everywhere

Jos (2:1) Now Joshua the son of Nun sent out two men from Acacia Grove to spy secretly, saying, "Go, view the land, especially Jericho." So they went, and came to the house of a harlot named Rahab, and lodged there.

Joshua sends 2 spies to Jericho and they are found out by the King. They are saved by a harlot named Rahab who hides them on the roof of her house

Jos (3:13) And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests who bear the ark of the Lord, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of the Jordan, that the waters of the Jordan shall be cut off, the waters that come down from upstream, and they shall stand as a heap."

God stops the flow of the Jordan River for Israel to cross into Canaan

Jos (10:11) And it happened, as they fled before Israel and were on the descent of Beth Horon, that the Lord cast down large hailstones from heaven on them as far as Azekah, and they died. There were more who died from the hailstones than the children of Israel killed with the sword.

God aided Joshua in war against the Amorites. God killed more enemy with hailstones than Joshua killed with the sword

Jos (10:12-14) Then Joshua spoke to the Lord in the day when the Lord delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel: "Sun, stand still over Gibeon; And Moon, in the Valley of Aijalon." So the sun stood still, And the moon stopped, Till the people had revenge Upon their enemies. Is this not written in the Book of Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and did not hasten to go down for

about a whole day. And there has been no day like that, before it or after it, that the Lord heeded the voice of a man; for the Lord fought for Israel.

God kept the sun from setting and the moon from rising until Joshua finished destroying the Amorites in battle. God heeded Joshua's request for extended daylight

God supernaturally used hailstones to kill the enemy and stopped the sun and moon at Joshua's request to finish his battle in daylight

Jos (11:14-15) And all the spoil of these cities and the livestock, the children of Israel took as booty for themselves; but they struck every man with the edge of the sword until they had destroyed them, and they left none breathing. As the Lord had commanded Moses his servant, so Moses commanded Joshua, and so Joshua did. He left nothing undone of all that the Lord had commanded Moses.

Joshua utterly destroyed the inhabitants of Canaan as God had commanded. He performed the will of God that Moses had passed on to him.

Following the will of God made Joshua victorious in all of his battles

Jos (14:9-11) So Moses swore on that day, saying, 'Surely the land where your foot has trodden shall be your inheritance and your children's forever, because you have wholly followed the Lord my God.' And now, behold, the Lord has kept me alive, as He said, these forty-five years, ever since the Lord spoke this word to Moses while Israel wandered in the wilderness; and now, here I am this day, eighty-five years old. As yet I am as strong this day as on the day that Moses sent me; just as my strength was then, so now is my strength for war, both for going out and for coming in.

Joshua gives Caleb the land of Hebron as his inheritance from God. Caleb was 40 when he did the will of God to spy out the promised land and give an honest report. Caleb was now 85 years old and healthy God rewarded Caleb with land and exceptional health for his faithfulness and service. Caleb and Joshua were the only 1st generation Israelites to enter Canaan from the wilderness

Jos (24:19-22) But Joshua said to the people, "You cannot serve the Lord, for He is a holy God. He is a jealous God; He will not forgive your transgressions nor your sins. If you forsake the Lord and serve foreign gods, then He will turn and do you harm and consume you, after He has done you good." And the people said to Joshua, "No, but we will serve the Lord!" So Joshua said to the people, "You are witnesses against yourselves that you have chosen the Lord for yourselves, to serve Him." And they said, "We are witnesses!"

God made another covenant with Israel at Shechem to obey and worship Him. This covenant was obeyed for one generation, then Israel turned away from God to Idolatry

Jos (24:29) Now it came to pass after these things that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the Lord, died, being one hundred and ten years old.

Joshua died at the age of 110

THE BOOK OF JUDGES

Authored by SAMUEL

Jgs (2:1-3) Then the Angel of the Lord came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said: "I led you up from Egypt and brought you to the land of which I swore to your fathers; and I said, 'I will never break My covenant with you. And you shall make no covenant with the inhabitants of this land; you shall tear down their altars.' But you have not obeyed My voice. Why have you done this? Therefore I also said, 'I will not drive them out before you; but they shall be thorns in your side, and their gods shall be a snare to you.' "

The angel of the Lord told Israel, due to them disobeying God's will, He will not drive out the inhabitants of Canaan from before them and they will be a thorn in Israel's side. Their false gods will be a snare to Israel

Jgs (3:12-14) And the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the Lord. So the Lord strengthened Eglon king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the Lord. Then he gathered to himself the people of Ammon and Amalek, went and defeated Israel, and took possession of the City of Palms. So the children of Israel served Eglon king of Moab eighteen years.

God strengthened Moab against an evil Israel. He used King Eglon to inflict judgement on a disobedient Israel

Jgs (6:14-16) Then the Lord turned to him and said, "Go in this might of yours, and you shall save Israel from the hand of the Midianites. Have I not sent you?" So he said to Him, "O my Lord, how can I save Israel? Indeed my clan is the weakest in Manasseh, and I am the least in my father's house." And the Lord said to him, "Surely I will be with you, and you shall defeat the Midianites as one man."

God appeared to Gideon as an angel and commanded him to save Israel. Gideon's faith was weak and he asked God to prove himself with a sign

Jgs (9:22-24) After Abimelech had reigned over Israel three years, God sent a spirit of ill will between Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech, that the crime done to the seventy sons of Jerubbaal might be settled and their blood be laid on Abimelech their brother, who killed them, and on the men of Shechem, who aided him in the killing of his brothers.

God sent a spirit of ill will between Abimelech and the men of Shechem to inflict justice for their murders

Jgs (9:56) Thus God repaid the wickedness of Abimelech, which he had done to his father by killing his seventy brothers.

God repaid Abimelech and Shechem in-kind and placed their reproach back upon their own heads. The curse of Jotham was manifested by God

No one escapes God's judgement which comes in His time

Jgs (13:2-3) Now there was a certain man from Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah; and his wife was barren and had no children. And the Angel of the Lord appeared to the woman and said to her, "Indeed now, you are barren and have borne no children, but you shall conceive and bear a son.

The angel of the Lord appeared to Manoah's barren wife and told her she will bear a son who will be a Nazarite to God. This son would be Samson

Jgs (13:24-25) So the woman bore a son and called his name Samson; and the child grew, and the Lord blessed him. And the Spirit of the Lord began to move upon him at Mahaneh Dan between Zorah and Eshtaol.

Samson was born and the Spirit of the Lord moved upon him and God blessed him

This is another miracle birth manifested by God on a chosen married couple. An angel informed them of their blessing from God. The angel would not tell Manoah His name because He was God manifest in the form of a man

Jgs (14:5-6) So Samson went down to Timnah with his father and mother, and came to the vineyards of Timnah. Now to his surprise, a young lion came roaring against him. And the Spirit of the Lord came mightily upon him, and he tore the lion apart as one would have torn apart a young goat, though he had nothing in his hand. But he did not tell his father or his mother what he had done.

God put his Spirit upon Samson to protect him from an attacking lion. Samson killed the lion and tore it apart with his bare hands

Jgs (15:14-15) When he came to Lehi, the Philistines came shouting against him. Then the Spirit of the Lord came mightily upon him; and the ropes that were on his arms became like flax that is burned with fire, and his bonds broke loose from his hands. He found a fresh jawbone of a donkey, reached out his hand and took it, and killed a thousand men with it.

God put His Spirit upon Samson to protect him from the Philistines. Samson broke free from the ropes that bound him and killed 1,000 Philistine men with the Jawbone of a donkey

Whenever Samson's life was in danger God's Spirit manifested a miraculous feat of strength for him to overcome his enemy

Jgs (16:19-21) Then she lulled him to sleep on her knees, and called for a man and had him shave off the seven locks of his head. Then she began to torment him, and his strength left him. And she said, "The Philistines are upon you, Samson!" So he awoke from his sleep, and said, "I will go out as before, at other times, and shake myself free!" But he did not know that the Lord had departed from him. Then the Philistines took him and put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza. They bound him with bronze fetters, and he became a grinder in the prison

Delilah had Samson's hair cut off and his strength left him along with God's Spirit. The Philistines put out his eyes and placed him in prison

God abandoned Samson when he valued his relationship with Delilah more than his Nazarine covenant with God. Samson no longer had God's protection. His great strength came from God, not his hair. Samson continually sinned against God

Jgs (16:28-30) Then Samson called to the Lord, saying, "O Lord God, remember me, I pray! Strengthen me, I pray, just this once, O God, that I may with one blow take vengeance on the Philistines for my two eyes!" And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars which supported the temple, and he braced himself against them, one on his right and the other on his left. Then Samson said, "Let me die with the Philistines!" And he pushed with all his might, and the temple fell on the lords and all the people who were in it. So the dead that he killed at his death were more than he had killed in his life.

Samson repented and prayed to God for one more chance to kill the Philistines and also give his life in the process. God gave him strength to buckle the temple pillars and collapse the roof killing thousands of Philistines in attendance and himself

God used Samson to inflict judgement on the Philistines after his prayer of repentance and trust in God

THE BOOK OF RUTH

Authored by SAMUEL

Rth (1:15-17) And she said, "Look, your sister-in-law has gone back to her people and to her gods; return after your sister-in-law." But Ruth said: "Entreat me not to leave you, or to turn back from following after you; For wherever you go, I will go; And wherever you lodge, I will lodge; Your people shall be my people, And your God, my God. Where you die, I will die, and there will I be buried. The Lord do so to me, and more also, If anything but death parts you and me."

Naomi was from Israel. Ruth was from Moab. Ruth converted to worship the God of Israel and remained with Naomi in Bethlehem. Ruth converted from Chemosh to God

Rth (2:10-12) So she fell on her face, bowed down to the ground, and said to him, "Why have I found favor in your eyes, that you should take notice of me, since I am a foreigner?" And Boaz answered and said to her, "It has been fully reported to me, all that you have done for your mother-in-law since the death of your husband, and how you have left your father and your mother and the land of your birth, and have come to a people whom you did not know before. The Lord repay your work, and a full reward be given you by the Lord God of Israel, under whose wings you have come for refuge."

Boaz acknowledges that Ruth has come to the God of Israel for refuge. Boaz blesses Ruth for her commitment to and dependence on the Lord

Rth (4:13) So Boaz took Ruth and she became his wife; and when he went in to her, the Lord gave her conception, and she bore a son.

Boaz married Ruth and they had a son named Obed

Rth (4:18-22) Now this is the genealogy of Perez: Perez begot Hezron; Hezron begot Ram, and Ram begot Amminadab; Amminadab begot Nahshon, and Nahshon begot Salmon; Salmon begot Boaz, and Boaz begot Obed; Obed begot Jesse, and Jesse begot David.

King David was the grandson of Obed and the great grandson of Ruth and Boaz. The seed line of Jesus runs from Abraham through Boaz through King David

Ruth is a great example of loyalty and living the will of God. Ruth was loyal and grateful to her motherin-law Naomi, sought out the one true living God, followed God's laws and customs, married Boaz, a man of God and gave birth to Obed who passed his seed down to Jesus

THE BOOK OF 1st SAMUEL

Authored by an UNKNOWN PROPHET

1Sam (1:19-20) Then they rose early in the morning and worshiped before the Lord, and returned and came to their house at Ramah. And Elkanah knew Hannah his wife, and the Lord remembered her. So it came to pass in the process of time that Hannah conceived and bore a son, and called his name Samuel, saying, "Because I have asked for him from the Lord."

Hannah was barren and she prayed to God for a son that she would give up to serve God as long as he lived. God opened her womb and she gave birth to Samuel. He would live his life in the priesthood as a Nazarite

This was another miracle birth by God to raise up Samuel to be a vessel to the Lord. Hannah and husband Elkanah gave Samuel to the high priest Eli to serve God

1Sam (2:20-21) And Eli would bless Elkanah and his wife, and say, "The Lord give you descendants from this woman for the loan that was given to the Lord." Then they would go to their own home. And the Lord visited Hannah, so that she conceived and bore three sons and two daughters. Meanwhile the child Samuel grew before the Lord.

Eli blessed Elkanah and Hannah with 5 additional children of their own. God continued to show grace to Hannah for her faithfulness to the Lord

1Sam (4:17-18) So the messenger answered and said, "Israel has fled before the Philistines, and there has been a great slaughter among the people. Also your two sons, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead; and the ark of God has been captured." Then it happened, when he made mention of the ark of God, that Eli fell off the seat backward by the side of the gate; and his neck was broken and he died, for the man was old and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years.

The Philistines defeated Israel and Eli's sons Hophni and Phinehas were killed. When Eli found out his sons were dead the 98 year old fell backwards out of his seat and broke his neck

This was the manifestation of God's prophesy to Eli that his sons would both die on the same day. God cast His judgement on Eli and his sons for being corrupt priests

1Sam (5:6-7) But the hand of the Lord was heavy on the people of Ashdod, and He ravaged them and struck them with tumors, both Ashdod and its territory. And when the men of Ashdod saw how it was, they said, "The ark of the God of Israel must not remain with us, for His hand is harsh toward us and Dagon our god."

The Philistines took the Ark of God when they defeated Israel in battle. God struck the Philistines with death from tumors caused by a plague brought on by rats. They sent the Ark of God back to Israel to stop God's slaughter of their people

1Sam (7:3-4) Then Samuel spoke to all the house of Israel, saving, "If you return to the Lord with all your hearts, then put away the foreign gods and the Ashtoreths from among you, and prepare your hearts for the Lord, and serve Him only; and He will deliver you from the hand of the Philistines." So the children of Israel put away the Baals and the Ashtoreths, and served the Lord only.

Samuel told Israel that God would deliver them from the Philistines if they put away their foreign Gods and return to the Lord with all their hearts. Israel did as Samuel asked and served God

1Sam (7:10-11) Now as Samuel was offering up the burnt offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel. But the Lord thundered with a loud thunder upon the Philistines that day, and so confused them that they were overcome before Israel. And the men of Israel went out of Mizpah and pursued the Philistines, and drove them back as far as below Beth Car.

The Philistines moved in to attack Israel and God brought down loud thunder upon them. They were confused by the tremendous noise and were overcome by Israel

Again, we see God using nature to inflict His will on His enemy. Besides people He will use creatures, nature, angels and the Holy Spirit to accomplish His sovereign will

15am (9:2) And he had a choice and handsome son whose name was Saul. There was not a more handsome person than he among the children of Israel. From his shoulders upward he was taller than any of the people. Saul was more handsome and taller than any man in Israel

1Sam (9:16-17) "Tomorrow about this time I will send you a man from the land of Benjamin, and you shall anoint him commander over My people Israel, that he may save My people from the hand of the Philistines; for I have looked upon My people, because their cry has come to me." And when Samuel saw Saul, the Lord said to him, "There he is, the man of whom I spoke to you. This one shall reign over My people."

Saul was chosen by God to be the King that Israel asked for. He was to lead Israel against the Philistines oppression

By asking for a King to reside over them and lead them into battle Israel was rejecting God. They did not see that their suffering at the hands of the Philistines wasn't due to God's inability, it was due to their continual sinning and refusal to live God's will

God Chose for Israel a King that was exceptional on the outside but extremely flawed on the inside. Saul was what they deserved

1Sam (10:6-7) Then the Spirit of the Lord will come upon you, and you will prophesy with them and be turned into another man. And let it be, when these signs come to you, that you do as the occasion demands; for God is with vou.

God sent His spirit upon Saul and turned him into a new man that would empower him to perform deeds of valor

1Sam (10:9-11) So it was, when he had turned his back to go from Samuel, that God gave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day. When they came there to the hill, there was a group of prophets to meet him; then the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them. And it happened, when all who knew him formerly saw that he indeed prophesied among the prophets, that the people said to one another, "What is this that has come upon the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets?"

God gave Saul a new heart and the Holy Spirit gave him the gift of prophesy. People who knew Saul saw that he had changed

God prepared Saul for kingship by having the Holy Spirit come upon him

1Sam (12:24-25) Only fear the Lord, and serve Him in truth with all your heart; for consider what great things He has done for you. But if you still do wickedly, you shall be swept away, both you and your king.'

Samuel warns Israel to serve God with all their heart or they will be swept away along with their king

1Sam (15:2-3) Thus says the Lord of hosts: 'I will punish Amalek for what he did to Israel, how he ambushed him on the way when he came up from Egypt. Now go and attack Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and do not spare them. But kill both man and woman, infant and nursing child, ox and sheep, camel and donkey.'

God uses Saul to inflict judgement on Amalek. He commands the death of all men, woman, children and animals

15am (16:7) But the Lord said to Samuel, "Do not look at his appearance or at the height of his stature, because I have refused him. For the Lord does not see as man sees; for man looks at the outward appearance, but the Lord looks at the heart."

God told Samuel that He judges man by his heart and not by their outward appearance

1Sam (16:12-13) So he sent and brought him in. Now he was ruddy, with bright eyes, and good-looking. And the Lord said, "Arise, anoint him; for this is the one!" Then Samuel took the horn of oil and anointed him in the midst of his brothers; and the Spirit of the Lord came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel arose and went to Ramah.

God has Samuel choose David, son of Jesse, as the next king of Israel. He then put the Holy Spirit from Saul and placed a troubling spirit upon him. This troubling spirit was a messenger from Satan When God removed His Spirit from Saul, He allowed Satan to deliver a troubling spirit to him. This caused Saul to experience God's judgement in the form of severe bouts of depression, anxiety, anger and delusion. This would open the door for David's ascent to the throne

1Sam (17:4-6) And a champion went out from the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, from Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span. He had a bronze helmet on his head, and he was armed with a coat of mail, and the weight of the coat was five thousand shekels of bronze. And he had bronze armor on his legs and a bronze javelin between his shoulders.

Goliath the giant Philistine warrior challenged any man of Israel to a fight to the death to settle the ensuing war. Goliath was 6 cubits and a span tall (9 feet 9 inches) and heavenly armored

1Sam (17:37) Moreover David said, "The Lord, who delivered me from the paw of the lion and from the paw of the bear, He will deliver me from the hand of this Philistine." And Saul said to David, "Go, and the Lord be with you!"

David explains to a doubting and frightened Saul that God will deliver Goliath into his hand. God had made David victorious in the past against a lion and a bear that attacked his sheep

1Sam (17:45-47) Then David said to the Philistine, "You come to me with a sword, with a spear, and with a javelin. But I come to you in the name of the Lord of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom you have defied. This day the Lord will deliver you into my hand, and I will strike you and take your head from you. And this day I will give the carcasses of the camp of the Philistines to the birds of the air and the wild beasts of the earth, that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel. Then all this assembly shall know that the Lord does not save with sword and spear; for the battle is the Lord's, and He will give you into our hands."

David tells Goliath that his sword, spear and javelin will not defeat him because Goliath will be fighting against the God of Israel. David says he will cut off Goliath's head and give his carcass to the birds and the beasts of the field

1Sam (17:49-51) Then David put his hand in his bag and took out a stone; and he slung it and struck the Philistine in his forehead, so that the stone sank into his forehead, and he fell on his face to the earth. So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and a stone, and struck the Philistine and killed him. But there was no sword in the hand of David. Therefore David ran and stood over the Philistine, took his sword and drew it out of its sheath and killed him, and cut off his head with it. And when the Philistines saw that their champion was dead, they fled.

David kills Goliath by slinging a stone that sank into his forehead. David then takes Goliath's sword and cuts off his head

David declared that God would use him to defeat the giant Goliath. After killing and beheading Goliath, David gave the glory to God. Israel got to see another miracle from God

1Sam (25:28-29) Please forgive the trespass of your maidservant. For the Lord will certainly make for my lord an enduring house, because my lord fights the battles of the Lord, and evil is not found in you throughout your days. Yet a man has risen to pursue you and seek your life, but the life of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of the living with the Lord your God; and the lives of your enemies He shall sling out, as from the pocket of a sling.

God will protect David from his enemies God is the redeemer, vengeance is His

40-m (25-27-20) Coliberto in the ground

1Sam (25:37-39) So it was, in the morning, when the wine had gone from Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became like a stone. Then it came about, after about ten days, that the Lord struck Nabal, and he died. So when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, "Blessed be the Lord, who has pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and has kept His servant from evil! For the Lord has returned the wickedness of Nabal on his own head." And David sent and proposed to Abigail, to take her as his wife.

David's enemy Nabal had a stroke and was paralyzed. God then struck Nabal with death after 10 days God placed Nabal's reproach back upon his own head

1Sam (26:12) So David took the spear and the jug of water by Saul's head, and they got away; and no man saw it or knew it or awoke. For they were all asleep, because a deep sleep from the Lord had fallen on them. **God controlled David's enemy by putting a deep sleep upon them**

1Sam (28:11-14) Then the woman said, "Whom shall I bring up for you?" And he said, "Bring up Samuel for me." When the woman saw Samuel, she cried out with a loud voice. And the woman spoke to Saul, saying, "Why have you deceived me? For you are Saul!" And the king said to her, "Do not be afraid. What did you see?" And the

woman said to Saul, "I saw a spirit ascending out of the earth." So he said to her, "What is his form?" And she said, "An old man is coming up, and he is covered with a mantle." And Saul perceived that it was Samuel, and he stooped with his face to the ground and bowed down.

Saul is greatly distressed about his future. He asks a medium to contact the spirit of Samuel to inquire of God's word. Saul goes against the will of God by using a medium

1Sam (28:16-19) Then Samuel said: "Why then do you ask me, seeing the Lord has departed from you and has become your enemy? And the Lord has done for Himself as He spoke by me. For the Lord has torn the kingdom out of your hand and given it to your neighbor, David. Because you did not obey the voice of the Lord nor execute His fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore the Lord has done this thing to you this day. Moreover the Lord will also deliver Israel with you into the hand of the Philistines. And tomorrow you and your sons will be with me. The Lord will also deliver the army of Israel into the hand of the Philistines."

Samuel tells Saul of his upcoming demise. He and his sons will die tomorrow and his kingdom will go to David

God miraculously permitted the spirit of Samuel to speak. Samuel appeared to be like a spirit ascending out of the earth. There is no other such miracle as this in all of scripture

Witchcraft puts the seeker in contact with demons impersonating those being sought, since the dead cannot be contacted

1Sam (31:6) So Saul, his three sons, his armorbearer, and all his men died together that same day. Samuel's prophesy manifests as Saul and his 3 sons are killed in battle with the Philistines on the same day

1Sam (31:8-9) So it happened the next day, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen on Mount Gilboa. And they cut off his head and stripped off his armor, and sent word throughout the land of the Philistines, to proclaim it in the temple of their idols and among the people. **The Philistines cut off Saul's head to avenge the beheading of Goliath**

THE BOOK OF 2nd SAMUEL

Authored by an UNKNOWN PROPHET

2Sam (3:39) And I am weak today, though anointed king; and these men, the sons of Zeruiah, are too harsh for me. The Lord shall repay the evildoer according to his wickedness.

King David was angered by Joab's vengeful murder of Abner. He proclaims that God will repay Joab according to his wickedness

2Sam (5:13) And David took more concubines and wives from Jerusalem, after he had come from Hebron. Also more sons and daughters were born to David.

David took many wives and concubines which is a violation of the will of God. His polygamy would have negative consequences on his life

2Sam (7:8-9) Now therefore, thus shall you say to My servant David, 'Thus says the Lord of hosts: "I took you from the sheepfold, from following the sheep, to be ruler over My people, over Israel. And I have been with you wherever you have gone, and have cut off all your enemies from before you, and have made you a great name, like the name of the great men who are on the earth.

God tells the prophet Nathan to say to David that he was chosen by God to be His ruler over Israel. God has been with him, cutoff his enemies and made him a great name

This is the start of the Davidic covenant

2Sam (7:10-11) Moreover I will appoint a place for My people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own and move no more; nor shall the sons of wickedness oppress them anymore, as previously, since the time that I commanded judges to be over My people Israel, and have caused you to rest from all your enemies. Also the Lord tells you that He will make you a house.

God states He will establish a home for Israel and a dynasty for David

2Sam (7:12-14) "When your days are fulfilled and you rest with your fathers, I will set up your seed after you, who will come from your body, and I will establish his kingdom. He shall build a house for My name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom forever. I will be his Father, and he shall be My son. If he commits iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men and with the blows of the sons of men.

God states that after David dies his seed (Solomon) will reign over Israel with God's guidance. He will build a temple for God and will be treated as a son of God. David could not build God's temple because he was a warrior and had shed much blood

2Sam (7:15-17) But My mercy shall not depart from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I removed from before you. And your house and your kingdom shall be established forever before you. Your throne shall be established forever." ' " According to all these words and according to all this vision, so Nathan spoke to David.

Jesus will come to His glorious eternal Kingdom that will have no end, through the seed of David Jesus' Davidic reign will conclude human history. This is the 4th of 5 irrevocable, unconditional covenants made by God

(1) Noahic (2) Abrahamic (3) Levitic (4) Davidic (5) New covenant at the cross

2Sam (12:9-12) Why have you despised the commandment of the Lord, to do evil in His sight? You have killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword; you have taken his wife to be your wife, and have killed him with the sword of the people of Ammon. Now therefore, the sword shall never depart from your house, because you have despised Me, and have taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be your wife.' Thus says the Lord: 'Behold, I will raise up adversity against you from your own house; and I will take your wives before your eyes and give them to your neighbor, and he shall lie with your wives in the sight of this sun. For you did it secretly, but I will do this thing before all Israel, before the sun.' "

David lay with Bathsheba (Uriah's wife) and made her pregnant. Then he had Uriah killed and takes Bathsheba as his wife. This is a death sentence in God's eyes but God spares David and instead takes the life of their newborn child

2Sam (12:13-15) So David said to Nathan, "I have sinned against the Lord." And Nathan said to David, "The Lord also has put away your sin; you shall not die. However, because by this deed you have given great occasion to the enemies of the Lord to blaspheme, the child also who is born to you shall surely die." Then Nathan departed to his house, and the Lord struck the child that Uriah's wife bore to David, and it became ill.

Prophet Nathan tells David that God will kill his illegitimate child instead of him. God also curses David's household with death and strife

God forgave David of his multiple sins but He still held him accountable for the consequences of his actions. As God's curse against David manifests, David's son Amnon raped his half-sister Tamar. Her brother Absalom kills Amnon in retaliation and flees for three years. Absalom is forgiven by David and then commits treason against David

2Sam (21:1-3) Now there was a famine in the days of David for three years, year after year; and David inquired of the Lord. And the Lord answered, "It is because of Saul and his bloodthirsty house, because he killed the Gibeonites." So the king called the Gibeonites and spoke to them. Now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel, but of the remnant of the Amorites; the children of Israel had sworn protection to them, but Saul had sought to kill them in his zeal for the children of Israel and Judah.

God brought 3 years of famine upon David because Saul broke a covenant that Joshua made with the Gibeonites. David gave 7 descendants of Saul to the Gibeonites to kill as retribution and to end God's famine

God takes divine covenants seriously and he used a famine against David to highlight the injustice of the broken covenant and get it corrected. Even though the Gibeonites were Pagan, God honored Joshua's covenant with them. This covenant was made 400 years prior to David's reign

2Sam (21:20-22) So when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimea, David's brother, killed him. These four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David and by the hand of his servants.

David's nephew Jonathan killed a descendant of Goliath. This Philistine giant had 6 fingers and 6 toes on each hand and foot. This was the $4^{\rm th}$ Philistine giant that were killed by the servants of David

2Sam (22:28) You will save the humble people; But Your eyes are on the haughty, that You may bring them down.

David sings that God will save the humble and bring down the haughty

2Sam (22:31-33) As for God, His way is perfect; The word of the Lord is proven; He is a shield to all who trust in Him. "For who is God, except the Lord? And who is a rock, except our God? God is my strength and power, And He makes my way perfect.

David sings that God's way (His will) is perfect and His word is proven. God is a shield to those who trust in him. God is our strength and power. He makes our way perfect

2Sam (24:15-17) So the Lord sent a plague upon Israel from the morning till the appointed time. From Dan to Beersheba seventy thousand men of the people died. And when the angel stretched out His hand over Jerusalem to destroy it, the Lord relented from the destruction, and said to the angel who was destroying the people, "It is enough; now restrain your hand." And the angel of the Lord was by the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite. Then David spoke to the Lord when he saw the angel who was striking the people, and said, "Surely I have sinned, and I have done wickedly; but these sheep, what have they done? Let Your hand, I pray, be against me and against my father's house."

David sinned against God and was given 3 choices for his judgment by God. David chose a plague against the people of Israel and God had His angel kill 70,000 people

THE BOOK OF 1st KINGS

Authored by the PROPHET JEREMIAH

1Kgs (2:1-4) Now the days of David drew near that he should die, and he charged Solomon his son, saying: "I go the way of all the earth; be strong, therefore, and prove yourself a man. And keep the charge of the Lord your God: to walk in His ways, to keep His statutes, His commandments, His judgments, and His testimonies, as it is written in the Law of Moses, that you may prosper in all that you do and wherever you turn; that the Lord may fulfill His word which He spoke concerning me, saying, 'If your sons take heed to their way, to walk before Me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul,' He said, 'you shall not lack a man on the throne of Israel.'

David instructs Solomon to obey God and follow the laws of Moses. He informs Solomon of his Davidic Covenant with God. If Solomon lives God's will he will prosper

David is on his death bed and is passing his kingdom to Solomon. He makes sure Solomon understands the importance of walking with God

1Kgs (3:5) At Gibeon the Lord appeared to Solomon in a dream by night; and God said, "Ask! What shall I give you?"

God appeared to Solomon in a dream. This was a unique two-way conversion in a dream state

1Kgs (6:1) And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel had come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month of Ziv, which is the second month, that he began to build the house of the Lord.

Solomon began building the house of the Lord. It was now 480 years after Israel's exodus from Egypt

1Kgs (6:11-13) Then the word of the Lord came to Solomon, saying: "Concerning this temple which you are building, if you walk in My statutes, execute My judgments, keep all My commandments, and walk in them, then I will perform My word with you, which I spoke to your father David. And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake My people Israel."

God tells Solomon that He will dwell in the Temple among the people of Israel only if Solomon walks in the will of God

God tells Solomon that his building of the Temple is not a guarantee that He will live among Israel. Only Solomon's obedience to God will ensure that

1Kgs (9:6-8) But if you or your sons at all turn from following Me, and do not keep My commandments and My statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods and worship them, then I will cut off Israel from the land which I have given them; and this house which I have consecrated for My name I will cast out of My sight. Israel will be a proverb and a byword among all peoples. And as for this house, which is exalted, everyone who passes by it will be astonished and will hiss, and say, 'Why has the Lord done thus to this land and to this house?' **God tells Solomon that if he or his sons turn from Him and don't live His will, He will cast the Temple from His sight and remove Israel from the promised land. Disobeying God will bring calamity to the people of Israel and doom Solomon's kingdom. Israel's sin of idolatry manifested Moses prediction of their destruction**

1Kgs (11:1-4) But King Solomon loved many foreign women, as well as the daughter of Pharaoh: women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Sidonians, and Hittites - from the nations of whom the Lord had said to the children of Israel, "You shall not intermarry with them, nor they with you. Surely they will turn away your hearts after their gods." Solomon clung to these in love. And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines; and his wives turned away his heart. For it was so, when Solomon was old, that his wives turned his heart after other gods; and his heart was not loyal to the Lord his God, as was the heart of his father David.

Solomon married outside of Israel. He had 700 wives and 300 concubines who eventually turned his heart away from God

Solomon sealed his doom by sinning against God by inter-marrying, polygamy, idolatry and being a poor example to Israel. Solomon did not learn from the sins of his father David, who also ended his life in shame and sin

Unfortunately, again it is a woman that leads one of God's chosen men into sinning against God. Beginning with Adam, then Samson, David and Solomon. All were turned away from God by loving a woman more than God

1Kgs (11:9-12) So the Lord became angry with Solomon, because his heart had turned from the Lord God of Israel, who had appeared to him twice, and had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods; but he did not keep what the Lord had commanded. Therefore the Lord said to Solomon, "Because you have done this, and have not kept My covenant and My statutes, which I have commanded you, I will surely tear the kingdom away from you and give it to your servant. Nevertheless I will not do it in your days, for the sake of your father David; I will tear it out of the hand of your son.

God tells Solomon He will take away his kingdom after he passed it down to his son. They would no longer receive the blessings of the Davidic Covenant

1Kgs (12:15) So the king did not listen to the people; for the turn of events was from the Lord, that He might fulfill His word, which the Lord had spoken by Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

God used Rehoboam's foolishness to fulfill His word which was prophesied by Ahijah. God's sovereign will always comes to pass

1Kgs (13:28-30) Then he went and found his corpse thrown on the road, and the donkey and the lion standing by the corpse. The lion had not eaten the corpse nor torn the donkey. And the prophet took up the corpse of the man of God, laid it on the donkey, and brought it back. So the old prophet came to the city to mourn, and to bury him. Then he laid the corpse in his own tomb; and they mourned over him, saying, "Alas, my brother!"

The man of God was killed by a lion for disobeying God. When the old prophet found the body, the donkey had not run away and the lion had not eaten the man of God. The old prophet then buried him God used a creature to cast judgment on the man of God. Then God controlled the donkey from running away and the lion from devouring the body. God wanted the man of God to have a proper burial so He sent the old prophet to retrieve the body and use the donkey to bring it home. That is the manifestation of God's sovereign will

1Kgs (14:10-12) therefore behold! I will bring disaster on the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam every male in Israel, bond and free; I will take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as one takes away refuse until it is all gone. The dogs shall eat whoever belongs to Jeroboam and dies in the city, and the birds of the air shall eat whoever dies in the field; for the Lord has spoken!" ' Arise therefore, go to your own house. When your feet enter the city, the child shall die.

Jeroboam turned from God and brought Israel to idolatry. God then kills one of his sons and takes away his kingdom. He then has everyone in Jeroboam's family killed by overthrowing King Baasha

1Kgs (17:2-6) Then the word of the Lord came to him, saying, "Get away from here and turn eastward, and hide by the Brook Cherith, which flows into the Jordan. And it will be that you shall drink from the brook, and I have commanded the ravens to feed you there." So he went and did according to the word of the Lord, for he went and stayed by the Brook Cherith, which flows into the Jordan. The ravens brought him bread and meat in the morning, and bread and meat in the evening; and he drank from the brook.

God told Elijah to hide by the Brook Cherith and He will have ravens bring him bread and meat day and night

God uses creatures to do His will. God provides for His servants

1Kgs (17:19-22) And he said to her, "Give me your son." So he took him out of her arms and carried him to the upper room where he was staying, and laid him on his own bed. Then he cried out to the Lord and said, "O Lord my God, have You also brought tragedy on the widow with whom I lodge, by killing her son?" And he stretched himself out on the child three times, and cried out to the Lord and said, "O Lord my God, I pray, let this child's soul come back to him." Then the Lord heard the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child came back to him, and he revived.

Elijah raises the widows son from the dead. This is the 1^{st} person raised from the dead in the bible This miracle proved that the lord was the only true God and that Elijah was His prophet

1Kgs (18:38-40) Then the fire of the Lord fell and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood and the stones and the dust, and it licked up the water that was in the trench. Now when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces; and they said, "The Lord, He is God! The Lord, He is God!" And Elijah said to them, "Seize the prophets of Baal! Do not let one of them escape!" So they seized them; and Elijah brought them down to the Brook Kishon and executed them there.

Elijah challenged the 450 prophets of Baal to see which God would bring fire to their altar. The God of Israel consumed Elijah's altar with fire and Elijah had the 450 false prophet's of Baal executed Once again, the one true God gave the people of Israel a sign

1Kgs (19:5-8) Then as he lay and slept under a broom tree, suddenly an angel touched him, and said to him, "Arise and eat." Then he looked, and there by his head was a cake baked on coals, and a jar of water. So he ate and drank, and lay down again. And the angel of the Lord came back the second time, and touched him, and said, "Arise and eat, because the journey is too great for you." So he arose, and ate and drank; and he went in the strength of that food forty days and forty nights as far as Horeb, the mountain of God.

God sent an angel to feed a distressed Elijah, to give him strength for his 40 day journey to mount Sinai

1Kgs (19:11-14) Then He said, "Go out, and stand on the mountain before the Lord." And behold, the Lord passed by, and a great and strong wind tore into the mountains and broke the rocks in pieces before the Lord, but the Lord was not in the wind; and after the wind an earthquake, but the Lord was not in the earthquake; and after the earthquake a fire, but the Lord was not in the fire; and after the fire a still small voice. So it was, when Elijah heard it, that he wrapped his face in his mantle and went out and stood in the entrance of the cave. Suddenly a voice came to him, and said, "What are you doing here, Elijah?" And he said, "I have been very zealous for the Lord God of hosts; because the children of Israel have forsaken Your covenant, torn down Your altars, and killed Your prophets with the sword. I alone am left; and they seek to take my life."

God arrived on the Mountain in the form of wind, fire and an earthquake. Then He spoke to Elijah in a still small voice

1Kgs (19:15-18) Then the Lord said to him: "Go, return on your way to the Wilderness of Damascus; and when you arrive, anoint Hazael as king over Syria. Also you shall anoint Jehu the son of Nimshi as king over Israel. And Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel Meholah you shall anoint as prophet in your place. It shall be that whoever escapes the sword of Hazael, Jehu will kill; and whoever escapes the sword of Jehu, Elisha will kill. Yet I have reserved seven thousand in Israel, all whose knees have not bowed to Baal, and every mouth that has not kissed him."

God tells Elijah to anoint Hazal King of Syria, Jehu King of Israel and Elisha as prophet in his place. These 3 men were commissioned to destroy Baalism in Israel, a job started by Elijah

1Kgs (21:20) So Ahab said to Elijah, "Have you found me, O my enemy?" And he answered, "I have found you, because you have sold yourself to do evil in the sight of the Lord:

King Ahab had sold his soul to Satan and lived an evil life

1Kgs (21:25) But there was no one like Ahab who sold himself to do wickedness in the sight of the Lord, because Jezebel his wife stirred him up.

King Ahab was influenced by his evil wife Jezebel Again, we see a wife influencing her husband to sin against God

1Kgs (22:19-23) Then Micaiah said, "Therefore hear the word of the Lord: I saw the Lord sitting on His throne, and all the host of heaven standing by, on His right hand and on His left. And the Lord said, 'Who will persuade Ahab to go up, that he may fall at Ramoth Gilead?' So one spoke in this manner, and another spoke in that manner. Then a spirit came forward and stood before the Lord, and said, 'I will persuade him.' The Lord said to him, 'In what way?' So he said, 'I will go out and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.' And the Lord said, 'You shall persuade him, and also prevail. Go out and do so.' Therefore look! The Lord has put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these prophets of yours, and the Lord has declared disaster against you."

God put a lying spirit in the 400 false prophets of King Ahab to send him into battle to be killed The lying spirit may have been Satan who was controlling the 400 false prophets of King Ahab and Ahab himself. This shows that even Satan must comply with God's sovereign will

THE BOOK OF 2nd KINGS

Authored by the PROPHET JEREMIAH

2Kgs (1:10) So Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, "If I am a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven and consume you and your fifty men." And fire came down from heaven and consumed him and his fifty.

Elijah calls for God to send down fire to consume 50 men

2Kgs (2:8-9) Now Elijah took his mantle, rolled it up, and struck the water; and it was divided this way and that, so that the two of them crossed over on dry ground. And so it was, when they had crossed over, that Elijah said to Elisha, "Ask! What may I do for you, before I am taken away from you?" Elisha said, "Please let a double portion of your spirit be upon me."

Elijah strikes his mantle on the Jordan River and it parts

2Kgs (2:10-12) So he said, You have asked a hard thing. Nevertheless, if you see me when I am taken from you, it shall be so for you; but if not, it shall not be so." Then it happened, as they continued on and talked, that suddenly a chariot of fire appeared with horses of fire, and separated the two of them; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven. And Elisha saw it, and he cried out, "My father, my father, the chariot of Israel and its horsemen!" So he saw him no more. And he took hold of his own clothes and tore them into two pieces.

God took Elijah up to Heaven in a chariot of fire with horses of fire in a whirlwind

2Kgs (2:13-14) He also took up the mantle of Elijah that had fallen from him, and went back and stood by the bank of the Jordan. Then he took the mantle of Elijah that had fallen from him, and struck the water, and said, "Where is the Lord God of Elijah?" And when he also had struck the water, it was divided this way and that; and Elisha crossed over.

Elisha used Elijah's mantle to part the Jordan River

God brought Elijah up to Heaven while he was alive. Elisha was then given similar powers as Elijah by God

2Kgs (2:19-22) Then the men of the city said to Elisha, "Please notice, the situation of this city is pleasant, as my lord sees; but the water is bad, and the ground barren." And he said, "Bring me a new bowl, and put salt in it." So they brought it to him. Then he went out to the source of the water, and cast in the salt there, and said, "Thus says the Lord: 'I have healed this water; from it there shall be no more death or barrenness.' " So the water remains healed to this day, according to the word of Elisha which he spoke.

Elisha healed the water of the city

2Kgs (2:23-24) Then he went up from there to Bethel; and as he was going up the road, some youths came from the city and mocked him, and said to him, "Go up, you baldhead! Go up, you baldhead!" So he turned around and looked at them, and pronounced a curse on them in the name of the Lord. And two female bears came out of the woods and mauled forty-two of the youths.

Elisha curses several youths for mocking his baldness and telling him to go up like Elijah did. Two female bears came out of the woods and mauled 42 of the youths

2Kgs (3:16-20) And he said, "Thus says the Lord: 'Make this valley full of ditches.' For thus says the Lord: 'You shall not see wind, nor shall you see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, so that you, your cattle, and your animals may drink.' And this is a simple matter in the sight of the Lord; He will also deliver the Moabites into your hand. Also you shall attack every fortified city and every choice city, and shall cut down every good tree, and stop up every spring of water, and ruin every good piece of land with stones." Now it happened in the morning, when the grain offering was offered, that suddenly water came by way of Edom, and the land was filled with water.

God flooded the valley without using rain. He did this to deceive the Moabites for Israel's army

2Kgs (4:1-7) A certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets cried out to Elisha, saying, "Your servant my husband is dead, and you know that your servant feared the Lord. And the creditor is coming to take my two sons to be his slaves." So Elisha said to her, "What shall I do for you? Tell me, what do you have in the house?" And she said, "Your maidservant has nothing in the house but a jar of oil." Then he said, "Go, borrow vessels from everywhere, from all your neighbors--empty vessels; do not gather just a few. And when you have come in, you shall shut the door behind you and your sons; then pour it into all those vessels, and set aside the full ones." So she went from him and shut the door behind her and her sons, who brought the vessels to her; and she poured it out. Now it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said to her son, "Bring me another vessel." And he said to her, "There is not another vessel." So the oil ceased. Then she came and told the man of God. And he said, "Go, sell the oil and pay your debt; and you and your sons live on the rest."

Elisha multiplies one jar of oil into many so a widow can pay off her creditors and have extra money to live on

2Kgs (4:14-20) So he said, "What then is to be done for her?" And Gehazi answered, "Actually, she has no son, and her husband is old." So he said, "Call her." When he had called her, she stood in the doorway. Then he said, "About this time next year you shall embrace a son." And she said, "No, my lord. Man of God, do not lie to your maidservant!" But the woman conceived, and bore a son when the appointed time had come, of which Elisha had told her. And the child grew. Now it happened one day that he went out to his father, to the reapers. And he said to his father, "My head, my head!" So he said to a servant, "Carry him to his mother." When he had taken him and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and then died.

Elisha prophesied a miracle birth for a barren Shunamite woman and her elderly husband. She bore a son and after a few years he died of sun stroke

2Kgs (4:32-35) When Elisha came into the house, there was the child, lying dead on his bed. He went in therefore, shut the door behind the two of them, and prayed to the Lord. And he went up and lay on the child, and put his mouth on his mouth, his eyes on his eyes, and his hands on his hands; and he stretched himself out on the child, and the flesh of the child became warm. He returned and walked back and forth in the house, and again went up and stretched himself out on him; then the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.

Elisha raises the Shunamite's son from the dead. This is the 2nd person raised from the dead in the bible

2Kgs (4:38-41) And Elisha returned to Gilgal, and there was a famine in the land. Now the sons of the prophets were sitting before him; and he said to his servant, "Put on the large pot, and boil stew for the sons of the prophets." So one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered from it a lapful of wild gourds, and came and sliced them into the pot of stew, though they did not know what they were. Then they served it to the men to eat. Now it happened, as they were eating the stew, that they cried out and said, "Man of God, there is death in the pot!" And they could not eat it. So he said, "Then bring some flour." And he put it into the pot, and said, "Serve it to the people, that they may eat." And there was nothing harmful in the pot. **Elisha purifies a poison pot of stew**

2Kgs (4:42-44) Then a man came from Baal Shalisha, and brought the man of God bread of the firstfruits, twenty loaves of barley bread, and newly ripened grain in his knapsack. And he said, "Give it to the people, that they may eat." But his servant said, "What? Shall I set this before one hundred men?" He said again, "Give it to the people, that they may eat; for thus says the Lord: 'They shall eat and have some left over.' " So he set it before them; and they ate and had some left over, according to the word of the Lord.

Elisha feeds 100 men with a small amount of food. This miracle is similar to Jesus feeding 5,000 from 2 fish and 5 loaves of bread

Elisha performed many more miracles than Elijah. He asked for a double portion of Elijah's powers, maybe God granted it to him. Elisha also raised a child from the dead like Elijah did. These were the 1st and 2nd people raised in the bible

2Kgs (5:13-14) And his servants came near and spoke to him, and said, "My father, if the prophet had told you to do something great, would you not have done it? How much more then, when he says to you, 'Wash, and be clean'?" So he went down and dipped seven times in the Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God; and his flesh was restored like the flesh of a little child, and he was clean.

Elisha cures Naaman's leprosy by having him clean himself 7 times in the Jordan River

2Kgs (5:25-27) Now he went in and stood before his master. Elisha said to him, "Where did you go, Gehazi?" And he said, "Your servant did not go anywhere." Then he said to him, "Did not my heart go with you when the man turned back from his chariot to meet you? Is it time to receive money and to receive clothing, olive groves and vineyards, sheep and oxen, male and female servants? Therefore the leprosy of Naaman shall cling to you and your descendants forever." And he went out from his presence leprous, as white as snow.

Gehazi the servant of Elisha falsely took gifts from Naaman the lied about it to Elisha. Because of his greed and dishonesty Elisha put the leprosy of Naaman onto Gehazi and his descendants forever, and he instantly became a leper, white as snow

Gehazi did this behind Elisha's back but the mind of Elisha saw and knew everything that transpired. Gehazi tried to receive money from Naaman but instead received his leprosy disease. Gehazi lacked faith in God providing for him

2Kgs (6:3-7) Then one said, "Please consent to go with your servants." And he answered, "I will go." So he went with them. And when they came to the Jordan, they cut down trees. But as one was cutting down a tree, the iron ax head fell into the water; and he cried out and said, "Alas, master! For it was borrowed." So the man of God said, "Where did it fall?" And he showed him the place. So he cut off a stick, and threw it in there; and he made the iron float. Therefore he said, "Pick it up for yourself." So he reached out his hand and took it. **Elisha makes an iron axe-head float in the Jordan River**

2Kgs (6:15-18) And when the servant of the man of God arose early and went out, there was an army, surrounding the city with horses and chariots. And his servant said to him, "Alas, my master! What shall we do?" So he answered, "Do not fear, for those who are with us are more than those who are with them."

The servant of Elisha saw the Syrian army and feared for his life. He did not see the angelic army of God which was greater in number and consisted of horses and chariots of fire. Elisha asked God to allow his servant to see God's army, then he asked God to blind the Syrian army Elisha possessed Jesus like supernatural abilities provided by God

2Kgs (6:28-29) Then the king said to her, "What is troubling you?" And she answered, "This woman said to me, 'Give your son, that we may eat him today, and we will eat my son tomorrow.' So we boiled my son, and ate him. And I said to her on the next day, 'Give your son, that we may eat him'; but she has hidden her son."

The famine in Israel was so severe that people were resorting to cannibalism. This woman boiled her son and ate him. Moses prophesied this manifestation to the Israelites in the wilderness

2Kgs (7:5-7) And they rose at twilight to go to the camp of the Syrians; and when they had come to the outskirts of the Syrian camp, to their surprise no one was there. For the Lord had caused the army of the Syrians to hear the noise of chariots and the noise of horses--the noise of a great army; so they said to one another, "Look, the king of Israel has hired against us the kings of the Hittites and the kings of the Egyptians to attack us!" Therefore they arose and fled at twilight, and left the camp intact--their tents, their horses, and their donkeys--and they fled for their lives.

The Lord made the Syrian army hear the noise of a great army approaching their camp and they fled for their lives

2Kgs (7:18-20) So it happened just as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, "Two seahs of barley for a shekel, and a seah of fine flour for a shekel, shall be sold tomorrow about this time in the gate of Samaria." Then that officer had answered the man of God, and said, "Now look, if the Lord would make windows in heaven, could such a thing be?" And he had said, "In fact, you shall see it with your eyes, but you shall not eat of it." And so it happened to him, for the people trampled him in the gate, and he died.

Elisha Prophesied that the of the officer of the king would die tomorrow. The next day he was trampled to death by charging people at the gate of Samaria

2Kgs (8:12-15) And Hazael said, "Why is my lord weeping?" He answered, "Because I know the evil that you will do to the children of Israel: Their strongholds you will set on fire, and their young men you will kill with the sword; and you will dash their children, and rip open their women with child." So Hazael said, "But what is your servant--a dog, that he should do this gross thing?" And Elisha answered, "The Lord has shown me that you will become king over Syria." Then he departed from Elisha, and came to his master, who said to him, "What did Elisha say to you?" And he answered, "He told me you would surely recover." But it happened on the next day that he took a thick cloth and dipped it in water, and spread it over his face so that he died; and Hazael reigned in his place.

God showed Elisha that king Ben-Hadad would recover from his illness but he would be suffocated by Hazael in an overthrow of his kingdom. God also showed Elisha that Hazael as king of Syria will kill people of Israel and cut babies from mother's stomachs God gave Elisha visions of future events to come

2Kgs (9:24-26) Now Jehu drew his bow with full strength and shot Jehoram between his arms; and the arrow came out at his heart, and he sank down in his chariot. Then Jehu said to Bidkar his captain, "Pick him up, and throw him into the tract of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite; for remember, when you and I were riding together behind Ahab his father, that the Lord laid this burden upon him: 'Surely I saw yesterday the blood of Naboth and the blood of his sons,' says the Lord, 'and I will repay you in this plot,' says the Lord. Now therefore, take and throw him on the plot of ground, according to the word of the Lord."

Jehu kills king Joram of Israel with an arrow through the heart. This killing was to avenge the murder of Nabath at the hands of Joram's parents king Ahab and Jezebel.

2Kgs (9:27) But when Ahaziah king of Judah saw this, he fled by the road to Beth Haggan. So Jehu pursued him, and said, "Shoot him also in the chariot." And they shot him at the Ascent of Gur, which is by Ibleam. Then he fled to Megiddo, and died there.

Jehu kills king Ahaziah of Judah with a bow and arrow

2Kgs (9:33-37) Then he said, "Throw her down." So they threw her down, and some of her blood spattered on the wall and on the horses; and he trampled her underfoot. And when he had gone in, he ate and drank. Then he said, "Go now, see to this accursed woman, and bury her, for she was a king's daughter." So they went to bury her, but they found no more of her than the skull and the feet and the palms of her hands. Therefore they came back and told him. And he said, "This is the word of the Lord, which He spoke by His servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, 'On the plot of ground at Jezreel dogs shall eat the flesh of Jezebel; and the corpse of Jezebel shall be as refuse on the surface of the field, in the plot at Jezreel, so that they shall not say, "Here lies Jezebel." ' "

Jehu has Jezebel thrown from a 2^{nd} story window. Then he trampled her with his horse and chariot. She is then eaten by dogs and only her skull, feet and palms of her hands remained. This killing avenged the murder by Jezebel of God's prophets

2Kgs (10:6-8) Then he wrote a second letter to them, saying: If you are for me and will obey my voice, take the heads of the men, your master's sons, and come to me at Jezreel by this time tomorrow. Now the king's sons, seventy persons, were with the great men of the city, who were rearing them. So it was, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons and slaughtered seventy persons, put their heads in baskets and sent them to him at Jezreel. Then a messenger came and told him, saying, "They have brought the heads of the king's sons." And he said, "Lay them in two heaps at the entrance of the gate until morning."

Jehu had all 70 of Ahab's sons and grandsons beheaded

2Kgs (10:13-14) Jehu met with the brothers of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, "Who are you?" So they answered, "We are the brothers of Ahaziah; we have come down to greet the sons of the king and the sons of the queen mother." And he said, "Take them alive!" So they took them alive, and killed them at the well of Beth Eked, forty-two men; and he left none of them.

Jehu kills king Azahiah's 42 brothers

2Kgs (10:17) And when he came to Samaria, he killed all who remained to Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed them, according to the word of the Lord which He spoke to Elijah.

Jehu kills the rest of Ahab's family members

2Kgs (10:24-28) So they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings. Now Jehu had appointed for himself eighty men on the outside, and had said, "If any of the men whom I have brought into your hands escapes, whoever lets him escape, it shall be his life for the life of the other." Now it happened, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, that Jehu said to the guard and to the captains, "Go in and kill them; let no one come out!" And they killed them with the edge of the sword; then the guards and the officers threw them out, and went into the inner room of the temple of Baal. And they brought the sacred pillars out of the temple of Baal and burned them. Then they broke down the sacred pillar of Baal, and tore down the temple of Baal and made it a refuse dump to this day. Thus Jehu destroyed Baal from Israel.

Jehu kills all of the worshipers of Baal. He then destroyed the Temple of Baal and made it a refuse dump. God uses people to fulfill his sovereign will and He used Jehu to avenge the murder of Naboth and God's prophets at the hands of king Ahab and his wife Jezebel. God told Elijah He would destroy Ahab and his house. He also foretold that the dogs would eat Jezebel's dead body. Ahab sold his soul to the devil. He and Jezebel were demonic

2Kgs (13:20-21) Then Elisha died, and they buried him. And the raiding bands from Moab invaded the land in the spring of the year. So it was, as they were burying a man, that suddenly they spied a band of raiders; and they put the man in the tomb of Elisha; and when the man was let down and touched the bones of Elisha, he revived and stood on his feet

Elisha died of an illness and was buried in a tomb. A dead man was placed into the tomb of Elisha and when he touched the bones of Elisha he revived and stood on his feet God's power was still in Elisha's bones after his death

2Kgs (17:25-26) And it was so, at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they did not fear the Lord; therefore the Lord sent lions among them, which killed some of them. So they spoke to the king of Assyria, saying, "The nations whom you have removed and placed in the cities of Samaria do not know the rituals of the God of the land;

therefore He has sent lions among them, and indeed, they are killing them because they do not know the rituals of the God of the land."

God used lions to kill new inhabitants of the promised land until they learned how to follow him

2Kgs (18:5-7) He trusted in the Lord God of Israel, so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor who were before him. For he held fast to the Lord; he did not depart from following Him, but kept His commandments, which the Lord had commanded Moses. The Lord was with him; he prospered wherever he went. And he rebelled against the king of Assyria and did not serve him.

King Hezekiah of Judah trusted and obeyed the Lord God and he prospered wherever he went

2Kgs (19:5-7) So the servants of King Hezekiah came to Isaiah. And Isaiah said to them, "Thus you shall say to your master, 'Thus says the Lord: "Do not be afraid of the words which you have heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed Me. Surely I will send a spirit upon him, and he shall hear a rumor and return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land." ' "

God tells Isaiah that He will send a spirit upon Sennacherib king of Assyria to tell him to return home and God will cause him to die by the sword. God is using a spirit to protect Judah from Assyrian attack

2Kgs (19:35-37) And it came to pass on a certain night that the angel of the Lord went out, and killed in the camp of the Assyrians one hundred and eighty-five thousand; and when people arose early in the morning, there were the corpses--all dead. So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed and went away, returned home, and remained at Nineveh. Now it came to pass, as he was worshiping in the temple of Nisroch his god, that his sons Adrammelech and Sharezer struck him down with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Ararat. Then Esarhaddon his son reigned in his place.

God had His Angel of the Lord kill 185,000 in the camp of the Assyrian army in one night. Then king Sennacherib was struck down with the sword by two of his sons

God destroyed the Assyrian army without Judah raising a finger. God had king Sennacherib's sons turn against him and assassinate him

2Kgs (20:4-7) And it happened, before Isaiah had gone out into the middle court, that the word of the Lord came to him, saying, "Return and tell Hezekiah the leader of My people, 'Thus says the Lord, the God of David your father: "I have heard your prayer, I have seen your tears; surely I will heal you. On the third day you shall go up to the house of the Lord. And I will add to your days fifteen years. I will deliver you and this city from the hand of the king of Assyria; and I will defend this city for My own sake, and for the sake of My servant David." ' " Then Isaiah said, "Take a lump of figs." So they took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered.

King Hezekiah was close to death and Isaiah told him to prepare to die. Hezekiah prayed to God for healing. God heard his prayer and healed his boil applying a lump of figs to it. He then added 15 years to his life span

Here God is reversing Isaiah's earlier prophesy that king Hezekiah would die from his boil. God added 15 years to his life because his future successor Manasseh was not born yet. Manasseh would become king at 12 years old

2Kgs (23:26-27) Nevertheless the Lord did not turn from the fierceness of His great wrath, with which His anger was aroused against Judah, because of all the provocations with which Manasseh had provoked Him. And the Lord said, "I will also remove Judah from My sight, as I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, 'My name shall be there.' "

God is ready to cast judgment on Judah with the coming death of king Josiah. God will cast off His chosen people and city

THE BOOK OF 1st CHRONICLES

Authored by EZRA

1Chr (10:13-14) So Saul died for his unfaithfulness which he had committed against the Lord, because he did not keep the word of the Lord, and also because he consulted a medium for guidance. But he did not inquire of the Lord; therefore He killed him, and turned the kingdom over to David the son of Jesse.

Human behavior is under the ultimate control of God, who achieves His will through the actions of people

1Chr (21:1-3) Now Satan stood up against Israel, and moved David to number Israel. So David said to Joab and to the leaders of the people, "Go, number Israel from Beersheba to Dan, and bring the number of them to me that I may know it." And Joab answered, "May the Lord make His people a hundred times more than they are. But, my lord the king, are they not all my lord's servants? Why then does my lord require this thing? Why should he be a cause of quilt in Israel?"

Satan tempted David to number Israel's army to gratify his pride in his military power. David put more trust in his forces than in his God and he was taking credit for his victories. David's pride and boasting angered God who moved Satan to bring the sin to a head

God sovereignly and permissively uses Satan to achieve His purposes. God uses Satan to judge sinners, to refine saints, to discipline those in the church and to further purify obedient believers. Neither God not Satan forced David to sin, but God allowed Satan to tempt David and he chose to sin. The sin surfaced his proud heart and God dealt with him for it

In Hebrew Satan is Ha-Satan, The Accuser, and it is a job description rather than a proper name. It seems that the job entails calling attention to the unworthiness of mankind. The Accuser is essentially the prosecuting attorney of the divine court of Yahweh, and part of his job includes collecting evidence to prove his cases.

1Chr (21:14-15) So the Lord sent a plague upon Israel, and seventy thousand men of Israel fell. And God sent an angel to Jerusalem to destroy it. As he was destroying, the Lord looked and relented of the disaster, and said to the angel who was destroying, "It is enough; now restrain your hand." And the angel of the Lord stood by the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

David chose 3 days of plague on Israel as his sin punishment. The angel of the Lord killed 70,000 Israelites before God stopped him at the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite. Ornan and his family had been converted to worship the true God

1Chr (21:16-18) Then David lifted his eyes and saw the angel of the Lord standing between earth and heaven, having in his hand a drawn sword stretched out over Jerusalem. So David and the elders, clothed in sackcloth, fell on their faces. And David said to God, "Was it not I who commanded the people to be numbered? I am the one who has sinned and done evil indeed; but these sheep, what have they done? Let Your hand, I pray, O Lord my God, be against me and my father's house, but not against Your people that they should be plagued." Therefore, the angel of the Lord commanded Gad to say to David that David should go and erect an altar to the Lord on the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

David saw the Lords executioner with his sword drawn and he repented and asked God for mercy concerning the killing of the people of Israel.

God stopped His angel from doing further destruction to Jerusalem

THE BOOK OF 2nd CHRONICLES

Authored by EZRA

2Chr (1:7-12) On that night God appeared to Solomon, and said to him, "Ask! What shall I give you?" And Solomon said to God: "You have shown great mercy to David my father, and have made me king in his place. Now, O Lord God, let Your promise to David my father be established, for You have made me king over a people like the dust of the earth in multitude. Now give me wisdom and knowledge, that I may go out and come in before this people; for who can judge this great people of Yours?" And God said to Solomon: "Because this was in your heart, and you have not asked riches or wealth or honor or the life of your enemies, nor have you asked long life--but have asked wisdom and knowledge for yourself, that you may judge My people over whom I have made you king-wisdom and knowledge are granted to you; and I will give you riches and wealth and honor, such as none of the kings have had who were before you, nor shall any after you have the like."

God appeared to Solomon in a dream and asked "what shall I give you?". Solomon asked only for wisdom and knowledge so he could judge God's people. God granted Solomon his request plus riches, wealth and honor more than any king before or after him.

God was pleased the Solomon didn't ask for riches, wealth, honor, the life of his enemies not long life

2Chr (5:13-14) indeed it came to pass, when the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the Lord, and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of music, and praised the Lord, saying: "For He is good, For His mercy endures forever," that the house, the house of the Lord, was filled with a cloud, so that the priests could not continue ministering because of the cloud; for the glory of the Lord filled the house of God.

Solomon built the temple and placed the Ark of the Covenant inside it. At the first service held in the Temple God filled the building in the form of a cloud that was so thick that the priests had to stop ministering. God also filled the Tabernacle Noah built as a thick cloud

THE BOOK OF NEHEMIAH

Authored by EZRA

Neh (2:18) And I told them of the hand of my God which had been good upon me, and also of the king's words that he had spoken to me. So they said, "Let us rise up and build." Then they set their hands to this good work. **God told Nehemiah to rebuild Jerusalem and He made King Artazeres of Persia back the project.**

Neh (4:4-5) Hear, O our God, for we are despised; turn their reproach on their own heads, and give them as plunder to a land of captivity! Do not cover their iniquity, and do not let their sin be blotted out from before You; for they have provoked You to anger before the builders.

Nehemiah asks God to turn the reproach of the haters of Israel upon their own heads, give them as plunder to a land of captivity and do not blot out their sin

This prayer by Nehemiah shows his dependence on God

THE BOOK OF ESTHER

Authored by MORDECAI

Est (4:13-14) And Mordecai told them to answer Esther: "Do not think in your heart that you will escape in the king's palace any more than all the other Jews. For if you remain completely silent at this time, relief and deliverance will arise for the Jews from another place, but you and your father's house will perish. Yet who knows whether you have come to the kingdom for such a time as this?"

Mordecai tells Queen Esther she must use her influence with King Ahasuerus to stop the plot by Haman to annihilate the Jewish people. He suggests that this might be her divine destiny

THE BOOK OF JOB

Authored by an ANONYMOUS WRITER

Job (1:8-12) Then the Lord said to Satan, "Have you considered My servant Job, that there is none like him on the earth, a blameless and upright man, one who fears God and shuns evil?" So Satan answered the Lord and said, "Does Job fear God for nothing? Have You not made a hedge around him, around his household, and around all that he has on every side? You have blessed the work of his hands, and his possessions have increased in the land. But now, stretch out Your hand and touch all that he has, and he will surely curse You to Your face!" And the Lord said to Satan, "Behold, all that he has is in your power; only do not lay a hand on his person." So Satan went out from the presence of the Lord.

God uses Job as an example to Satan of a person that has unwavering saving faith. Satan argues that Job is obedient to God because he has been blessed. If his blessings are taken away and trouble comes upon him, Job will turn from God and curse God. God tells Satan to test Job but not to lay a hand on his person

Satan believes that Job will fall as Adam did. Believers are to submit to trials and still worship God. God has a reason for everything that happens and we are to trust in Him regardless of whether we understand why

Job (2:3-7) Then the Lord said to Satan, "Have you considered My servant Job, that there is none like him on the earth, a blameless and upright man, one who fears God and shuns evil? And still he holds fast to his integrity, although you incited Me against him, to destroy him without cause." So Satan answered the Lord and said, "Skin for skin! Yes, all that a man has he will give for his life. But stretch out Your hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will surely curse You to Your face!" And the Lord said to Satan, "Behold, he is in your hand, but spare his life." So Satan went out from the presence of the Lord, and struck Job with painful boils from the sole of his foot to the crown of his head.

Job stood strong in his faith after losing all of his wealth and the lives of his 10 children from Satan's first test. Now Satan asks God to test Job's health and God gives Satan permission but he must spare Job's life. Satan afflicted Job with painful boils from the soles of his feet to the top of his head Satan caused Job tremendous physical distress in a time when there was no pain relief or medicine. Job went to the ash heap where the lepers resided outside the city limits

THE BOOK OF ECCLESIASTES

Authored by KING SOLOMON

The only fulfilled life is one lived in proper recognition of God and service to Him. Any other kind of life is frustrating and pointless. If one perceives each day of existence, labor and basic provision as a gift from God and accepts whatever God gives, then that person lives an abundant life. However, one who looks to be satisfied apart from God will live with futility regardless of his accumulations

Ecc (1:9-10) Solomon points out that nothing that happens in life is new. Everything has been done before, all the way back to ancient times. Nothing under the sun is new

Ecc (2:26) For God gives wisdom and knowledge and joy to a man that is good in His sight, but to the sinner He gives the work of gathering and collecting. That he may give to him who is good before God. This also is vanity and grasping for wind

Ecc (3:12) I know that nothing is better for them than to rejoice and to do good in their lives, and also that every man should eat and drink and enjoy the good of all his labor. It is the gift of God

Solomon felt that men should look at everything in his life as a gift from God. God makes everything for a time and purpose and all is temporary. Out life comes and goes as a vapor. A man trying to get satisfaction out of this life without God is like grasping for the wind

THE BOOK OF ISAIAH

Authored by the PROPHET ISAIAH

Isa (1:3) The ox knows its owner and the donkey its master's crib; but Israel does not know, my people do not consider."

Isa (1:11) "To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices to Me?" Says the Lord. "I have had enough of burnt offerings of rams and the fat of fed cattle. I do not delight in the blood of bulls, or of lambs or goats God wanted Israel to be a righteous example to all nations buy they turned away from God. All of their meaningless sacrifices are a disgrace to God, who wants obedience and loyalty, not lip service or hypocritical religion

Isa (1:16-17) "Wash yourselves, make yourselves clean; Put away the evil of your doings from before My eyes. Cease to do evil, learn to do good; Seek justice, Rebuke the oppressor; Defend the fatherless, Plead for the widow

Isa (1:19-20) If you are willing and obedient, you shall eat the good of the land; but if you refuse and rebel, you shall be devoured by the sword"; For the mouth of the Lord has spoken.

Even though Israel was Gods chosen people they had free will to accept or reject God

Isa (1:27-28) Zion shall be redeemed with justice, and her penitents with righteousness. The destruction of transgressors and of sinners shall be together, and those who forsake the Lord shall be consumed

Isa (1:31) The strong shall be as tinder, and the work of it as a spark; Both will burn together, and no one shall quench them

Isaiah is prophesying the final judgment when Jesus will remove the sinners from the righteous making His pure kingdom

Isa (5:11) Woe to those who rise early in the morning, that they may follow intoxicating drink; Who continue until night, till wine inflames them!

Isa (5:20) Woe to those who call evil good, and good evil; Who put darkness for light, and light for darkness; Who put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

Isa (5:22) Woe to men mighty at drinking wine, Woe to men valiant for mixing intoxicating drink

Isa (7:14-15) Therefore the Lord Himself will give you a sign: Behold, the virgin shall conceive and bear a Son, and shall call His name Immanuel. Curds and honey He shall eat, that He may know to refuse the evil and choose the good

Isaiah prophesied to King Ahaz the future birth of Jesus as a sign that Israel will rise again

Isa (8:7) Now therefore, behold, the Lord brings up over them the waters of the River, strong and mighty-- The king of Assyria and all his glory; He will go up over all his channels And go over all his banks **God is refused by Israel and their idolatry. Isaiah prophesied that God will use the Assyrian army to**

God is refused by Israel and their idolatry. Isaiah prophesied that God will use the Assyrian army to cast judgment and devastate Israel, but not totally destroy them

Isa (9:6) For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given; And the government will be upon His shoulder. And His name will be called Wonderful, Counselor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace

Once again Isaiah prophesied the coming of Jesus, that He will rule the earths government and bring peace to the world

Isa (11:1-2) There shall come forth a Rod from the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots. The Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon Him, The Spirit of wisdom and understanding, The Spirit of counsel and might, The Spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord

Isaiah prophesied the future coming of Jesus, His kingdom and His judgment

Isa (11:10) "And in that day there shall be a Root of Jesse, who shall stand as a banner to the people; For the Gentiles shall seek Him, And His resting place shall be glorious."

Isaiah says the gentiles will seek Jesus

Isa (11:11) It shall come to pass in that day That the Lord shall set His hand again the second time To recover the remnant of His people who are left, From Assyria and Egypt, From Pathros and Cush, From Elam and Shinar, From Hamath and the islands of the sea

Jesus will recover the remnant of Israel for a second time when He returns

Isa (14:12) "How you are fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! How you are cut down to the ground, you who weakened the nations!

Isaiah is comparing the fall of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to the fall of Lucifer from heaven

Isa (19:14) The Lord has mingled a perverse spirit in her midst; And they have caused Egypt to err in all her work, As a drunken man staggers in his vomit

God put a perverse spirit upon Egypt that caused them to be confused. Their minds could not make clear and good decisions which caused them to fail in their efforts

Isa (24:1-6) Behold, the Lord makes the earth empty and makes it waste, Distorts its surface and scatters abroad its inhabitants. And it shall be: As with the people, so with the priest; As with the servant, so with his master; As with the maid, so with her mistress; As with the buyer, so with the seller; As with the lender, so with the borrower; As with the creditor, so with the debtor. The land shall be entirely emptied and utterly plundered, For the Lord has spoken this word. The earth mourns and fades away, the world languishes and fades away; The haughty people of the earth languish. The earth is also defiled under its inhabitants, because they have transgressed the laws, Changed the ordinance, Broken the everlasting covenant. Therefore the curse has devoured the earth, And those who dwell in it are desolate. Therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, And few men are left.

Isaiah prophesied end time tribulation and judgment of unbelievers

Isa (24:16-23) From the ends of the earth we have heard songs: "Glory to the righteous!" But I said, "I am ruined, ruined! Woe to me! The treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously, Indeed, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously." Fear and the pit and the snare Are upon you, O inhabitant of the earth. And it shall be That he who flees from the noise of the fear Shall fall into the pit, and he who comes up from the midst of the pit Shall be caught in the snare; For the windows from on high are open, And the foundations of the earth are shaken. The earth is violently broken, the earth is split open, the earth is shaken exceedingly. The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall totter like a hut; Its transgression shall be heavy upon it, and it will fall, and not rise again. It shall come to pass in that day That the Lord will punish on high the host of exalted ones, And on the earth the kings of the earth. They will be gathered together, as prisoners are gathered in the pit, and will be shut up in the prison; After many days they will be punished. Then the moon will be disgraced and the sun ashamed; For the Lord of hosts will reign On Mount Zion and in Jerusalem and before His elders, gloriously. **Isaiah explains that this final judgment comes from heaven. The earth will be destroyed, the sun and the moon will not give light and unbelievers will be imprisoned in the pit until being sent to the lake of fire**

Isa (32:17-18) The work of righteousness will be peace, And the effect of righteousness, quietness and assurance forever. My people will dwell in a peaceful habitation, In secure dwellings, and in quiet resting places **Being righteous will bring peace, quietness and assurance forever**

Isa (37:5-7) So the servants of King Hezekiah came to Isaiah. And Isaiah said to them, "Thus shall you say to your master, 'Thus says the Lord: "Do not be afraid of the words which you have heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed Me. Surely I will send a spirit upon him, and he shall hear a rumor and return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land." ' "

Isaiah told king Hezekiah that God would put a spirit on Assyrian king Sennacherib to convince him to back off and go home where he will be killed by the sword as God wished

Isa (37:36-38) Then the angel of the Lord went out, and killed in the camp of the Assyrians one hundred and eighty-five thousand; and when people arose early in the morning, there were the corpses--all dead. So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed and went away, returned home, and remained at Nineveh. Now it came to pass, as he was worshiping in the house of Nisroch his god, that his sons Adrammelech and Sharezer struck him down with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Ararat. Then Esarhaddon his son reigned in his place. **Gods Angel killed 185,000 Assyrian soldiers as they slept. King Sennacherib ran home only to be killed by the swords of two of his sons. Gods will be done...**

Isa (38:1-8) In those days Hezekiah was sick and near death. And Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, went to him and said to him, "Thus says the Lord: 'Set your house in order, for you shall die and not live.' " Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed to the Lord, and said, "Remember now, O Lord, I pray, how I have walked before You in truth and with a loyal heart, and have done what is good in Your sight." And Hezekiah wept bitterly. And the word of the Lord came to Isaiah, saying, "Go and tell Hezekiah, 'Thus says the Lord, the God of David your father: "I have heard your prayer, I have seen your tears; surely I will add to your days fifteen years. I

will deliver you and this city from the hand of the king of Assyria, and I will defend this city." ' And this is the sign to you from the Lord, that the Lord will do this thing which He has spoken: Behold, I will bring the shadow on the sundial, which has gone down with the sun on the sundial of Ahaz, ten degrees backward." So the sun returned ten degrees on the dial by which it had gone down.

King Hezekiah of Judah was dying and pleaded to God for extended life. God granted Hezekiah 15 more years of life and protection from Assyria. Hezekiah was God fearing and God rewarded his righteousness

Isa (40:8) The grass withers, the flower fades, But the word of our God stands forever

Isa (41:10-11) Fear not, for I am with you; Be not dismayed, for I am your God. I will strengthen you, Yes, I will help you, I will uphold you with My righteous right hand.' "Behold, all those who were incensed against you Shall be ashamed and disgraced; They shall be as nothing, and those who strive with you shall perish.

Fear is a sin and is the opposite of faith. We are to have faith in God for He will protect us and remove our enemies

Isa (41:25) I have raised up one from the north, and he shall come; From the rising of the sun he shall call on My name; And he shall come against princes as though mortar, As the potter treads clay

God chose Cyrus King of Persia to inflict judgment on Assyria, Media, Babylon and Israel for worshipping false idols such as Baal. God empowered King Cyrus to succeed in defeating His targeted nations

Isa (42:1) Behold! My Servant whom I uphold, My Elect One in whom My soul delights! I have put My Spirit upon Him; He will bring forth justice to the Gentiles.

Isaiah is describing Jesus as Gods elect servant

Isa (42:6) I, the Lord, have called You in righteousness, and will hold Your hand; I will keep You and give You as a covenant to the people, As a light to the Gentiles

This is the new covenant of Grace to believers of Jesus

Isa (42:7) To open blind eyes, to bring out prisoners from the prison, those who sit in darkness from the prison house

God's word will allow the spiritually blind to see, free them from the bondage of sin and bring them into the light

Isa (42:9) Behold, the former things have come to pass, and new things I declare; Before they spring forth I tell you of them.

Isaiah says Jesus will bring new things when He returns and there will be prophesies made prior to them happening

Isa (43:1-2) But now, thus says the Lord, who created you, O Jacob, And He who formed you, O Israel: "Fear not, for I have redeemed you; I have called you by your name; You are Mine. When you pass through the waters, I will be with you; And through the rivers, they shall not overflow you. When you walk through the fire, you shall not be burned, Nor shall the flame scorch you.

Israel is God's people and they have His protection

Isa (43:10-11) "You are My witnesses," says the Lord, And My servant whom I have chosen, that you may know and believe Me, and understand that I am He. Before Me there was no God formed, nor shall there be after Me. I, even I, am the Lord, and besides Me there is no savior.

God chose Israel to be His witness to the world and He is the one and only savior of men

Isa (43:18-19) Do not remember the former things, nor consider the things of old. Behold, I will do a new thing, now it shall spring forth; Shall you not know it? I will even make a road in the wilderness and rivers in the desert. **Isaiah is speaking of the old covenant and the coming of the new covenant of salvation by grace through faith in Jesus**

Isa (45:1-2) Thus says the Lord to His anointed, To Cyrus, whose right hand I have held-- To subdue nations before him and loose the armor of kings, to open before him the double doors, So that the gates will not be shut: I will go before you and make the crooked places straight; I will break in pieces the gates of bronze and cut the bars of iron.

God will use unbelievers to fulfill His sovereign will

Isa (45:3-4) I will give you the treasures of darkness and hidden riches of secret places, that you may know that I, the Lord, who call you by your name, Am the God of Israel. For Jacob My servant's sake, And Israel My elect, I have even called you by your name; I have named you, though you have not known Me.

God is temporally blessing Cyrus king of Persia as He uses him for Israel's benefit

Isa (45:6-7) That they may know from the rising of the sun to its setting That there is none besides Me. I am the Lord, and there is no other; I form the light and create darkness, I make peace and create calamity; I, the Lord, do all these things.

God is letting king Cyrus know that he is under the control of the God of Israel and that is the reason for his success and power. Gods will controls everything

Isa (45:8) Rain down, you heavens, from above, And let the skies pour down righteousness; Let the earth open, let them bring forth salvation. And let righteousness spring up together. I, the Lord, have created it.

Righteousness and salvation are a gift from God. Righteousness is sent from heaven and if we ACCEPT it (FREE WILL) we receive salvation and become righteous through the work of the Holy Spirit and the word of God

Isa (45:22) Look to Me, and be saved, all you ends of the earth! For I am God, and there is no other.

God is telling mankind to use his FREE WILL to turn to Him and be saved. When you are saved by God you will receive Mercy, Truth, Peace, Joy, Happiness and Righteousness

Isa (55:3) Incline your ear, and come to Me. Hear, and your soul shall live; And I will make an everlasting covenant with you-- The sure mercies of David.

Seek God and receive eternal life

Isa (55:6-7) Seek the Lord while He may be found, call upon Him while He is near. Let the wicked forsake his way, And the unrighteous man his thoughts; Let him return to the Lord, And He will have mercy on him; And to our God, For He will abundantly pardon.

Jesus will forgive the sins of unbelievers if they seek Him and repent

Isa (55:11) So shall My word be that goes forth from My mouth; It shall not return to Me void, but it shall accomplish what I please, and it shall prosper in the thing for which I sent it.

God's word will raise up the lost and fallen

Isa (59:21) "As for Me," says the Lord, "this is My covenant with them: My Spirit who is upon you, and My words which I have put in your mouth, shall not depart from your mouth, nor from the mouth of your descendants, nor from the mouth of your descendants' descendants," says the Lord, "from this time and forevermore." **God's covenant with believers is eternal**

THE BOOK OF JEREMIAH

Authored by the PROPHET JEREMIAH

Jer (1:4-5) Then the word of the Lord came to me, saying: "Before I formed you in the womb I knew you; Before you were born I sanctified you; I ordained you a prophet to the nations."

God predetermined using Jeremiah prior to his birth. God sanctified and ordained him while he was in his mother's womb

Jer (1:7-9) But the Lord said to me: "Do not say, 'I am a youth,' For you shall go to all to whom I send you, and whatever I command you, you shall speak. Do not be afraid of their faces, For I am with you to deliver you," says the Lord. Then the Lord put forth His hand and touched my mouth, and the Lord said to me: "Behold, I have put My words in your mouth.

God directed Jeremiah's path and told him exactly what to preach. God also protected him from adversity

Jer (1:10) See, I have this day set you over the nations and over the kingdoms, to root out and to pull down, to destroy and to throw down, to build and to plant."

It was Gods will that Jeremiah preach judgment and salvation to all that He sent him to. God chose this teenager instead of a grown man so people would know that it was God working through a child

Jer (4:6-7) Set up the standard toward Zion. Take refuge! Do not delay! For I will bring disaster from the north, And great destruction." The lion has come up from his thicket, And the destroyer of nations is on his way. He has gone forth from his place to make your land desolate. Your cities will be laid waste, Without inhabitant.

Jeremiah is prophesying end times when God will bring final judgment on the earth. Satan will rise from the pit and kill everyone

Jer (4:8-9) For this, clothe yourself with sackcloth, Lament and wail. For the fierce anger of the Lord Has not turned back from us. "And it shall come to pass in that day," says the Lord, "That the heart of the king shall perish, And the heart of the princes; The priests shall be astonished, And the prophets shall wonder."

Jeremiah tells Israel to mourn and prepare for Gods great anger. Governments will be helpless and confused. Churches will come to an end and false prophets will see sudden destruction upon them

Jer (4:23-26) I beheld the earth, and indeed it was without form, and void; And the heavens, they had no light. I beheld the mountains, and indeed they trembled, and all the hills moved back and forth. I beheld, and indeed there was no man, and all the birds of the heavens had fled. I beheld, and indeed the fruitful land was a wilderness, and all its cities were broken down at the presence of the Lord, By His fierce anger.

Jeremiah visions a destroyed earth at Gods hands

Jer (4:27-28) For thus says the Lord: "The whole land shall be desolate; Yet I will not make a full end. For this shall the earth mourn, And the heavens above be black, Because I have spoken. I have purposed and will not relent, nor will I turn back from it.

Gods anger with mankind destroys earth but not completely

Jer (10:23) O Lord, I know the way of man is not in himself; It is not in man who walks to direct his own steps. **Jeremiah tells God that he knows God controls the ways of man and the direction of man's steps**

Jer (11:3-4) and say to them, 'Thus says the Lord God of Israel: "Cursed is the man who does not obey the words of this covenant which I commanded your fathers in the day I brought them out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, 'Obey My voice, and do according to all that I command you; so shall you be My people, and I will be your God,'

God tells Israel if they do not obey their covenant with Him they will be cursed instead of being blessed. They were to obey the commandments and live righteously

Jer (17:5-6) Thus says the Lord: "Cursed is the man who trusts in man and makes flesh his strength, whose heart departs from the Lord. For he shall be like a shrub in the desert, and shall not see when good comes, but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land which is not inhabited.

Cursed is the man who does not put his trust in God. Life will be challenging and unfulfilling

Jer (17:7-8) "Blessed is the man who trusts in the Lord, and whose hope is the Lord. For he shall be like a tree planted by the waters, which spreads out its roots by the river, and will not fear when heat comes; But its leaf will be green, and will not be anxious in the year of drought, nor will cease from yielding fruit.

Blessed is the man who trusts in God. His life will be protected, his needs met, his life eternal

Jer (17:9-11) "The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked; Who can know it? I, the Lord, search the heart, I test the mind, even to give every man according to his ways, According to the fruit of his doings. "As a partridge that broods but does not hatch, so is he who gets riches, but not by right; It will leave him in the midst of his days, and at his end he will be a fool."

To the unbeliever all things are temporal. God will deal with man according to his ways. Unjustly gained riches and possessions will be taken away by God and they will be left to die as a fool

Jer (17:12-14) A glorious high throne from the beginning Is the place of our sanctuary. O Lord, the hope of Israel, all who forsake You shall be ashamed. "Those who depart from Me Shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken the Lord, The fountain of living waters." Heal me, O Lord, and I shall be healed; Save me, and I shall be saved, For You are my praise.

Jeremiah knows to trust God is to be with God. Only God can heal us and save us. Unbelievers will be ashamed

Jer (20:11) But the Lord is with me as a mighty, awesome One. Therefore my persecutors will stumble, and will not prevail. They will be greatly ashamed, for they will not prosper. Their everlasting confusion will never be forgotten.

It is a dangerous thing to persecute and mistreat a person in the service of God

Jer (23:3-6) "But I will gather the remnant of My flock out of all countries where I have driven them, and bring them back to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and increase. I will set up shepherds over them who will feed them; and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, nor shall they be lacking," says the Lord "Behold, the days are coming," says the Lord, "That I will raise to David a Branch of righteousness; A King shall reign and prosper, And execute judgment and righteousness in the earth. In His days Judah will be saved, And Israel will dwell safely; Now this is His name by which He will be called: THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

Jeremiah is prophesying the coming of Jesus

Jer (23:13-14) "And I have seen folly in the prophets of Samaria: They prophesied by Baal and caused My people Israel to err. Also I have seen a horrible thing in the prophets of Jerusalem: They commit adultery and walk in lies; They also strengthen the hands of evildoers, So that no one turns back from his wickedness. All of them are like Sodom to Me, And her inhabitants like Gomorrah

God will cast judgment on Pastors that do not preach His word correctly. No one escapes God's judgment. God's people have become so sinful it compares to Sodom and Gomorrah

Jer (23:21-22) "I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran. I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied. But if they had stood in My counsel, and had caused My people to hear My words, then they would have turned them from their evil way and from the evil of their doings.

Reading and hearing God's word changes people righteously

Jer (24:5-7) "Thus says the Lord, the God of Israel: 'Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge those who are carried away captive from Judah, whom I have sent out of this place for their own good, into the land of the Chaldeans. For I will set My eyes on them for good, and I will bring them back to this land; I will build them and not pull them down, and I will plant them and not pluck them up. Then I will give them a heart to know Me, that I am the Lord; and they shall be My people, and I will be their God, for they shall return to Me with their whole heart

God wants to fellowship with man if he is righteous. God's word and the Holy Spirit can change the heart of a sinner.

Jer (25:8-9) "Therefore thus says the Lord of hosts: 'Because you have not heard My words, behold, I will send and take all the families of the north,' says the Lord, 'and Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, My servant, and will bring them against this land, against its inhabitants, and against these nations all around, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, a hissing, and perpetual desolations.

God will use sinful people to execute His punishment. Nebuchadnezzar is not aware he is being controlled by God

Jer (25:12-13) 'Then it will come to pass, when seventy years are completed, that I will punish the king of Babylon and that nation, the land of the Chaldeans, for their iniquity,' says the Lord; 'and I will make it a perpetual desolation. So I will bring on that land all My words which I have pronounced against it, all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah has prophesied concerning all the nations.

Just because God uses a sinner to do His will does not give the sinner a pass from His judgment. When God is finished using Babylon, He will destroy them

Jer (29:11-13) For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, says the Lord, thoughts of peace and not of evil, to give you a future and a hope. Then you will call upon Me and go and pray to Me, and I will listen to you. And you will seek Me and find Me, when you search for Me with all your heart.

God wants us to seek Him with our hearts. He knows when we have true love for him and then we receive His blessings. We pray to Him with our mouth and trust in Him with our heart

Jer (31:22) How long will you gad about, O you backsliding daughter? For the Lord has created a new thing in the earth-- A woman shall encompass a man.

God is raising the power of woman in the world. Man has forever backslid in his duty to be the leader and example

Jer (31:31) Behold, the days are coming, says the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah

Gods new covenant will include the gentiles and will be a covenant of grace through faith in Jesus

Jer (31:33) But this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says the Lord: I will put My law in their minds, and write it on their hearts; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people. **God will indwell the Holy Spirit within man and we will have complete knowledge of God**

Jer (31:34) No more shall every man teach his neighbor, and every man his brother, saying, 'Know the Lord,' for they all shall know Me, from the least of them to the greatest of them, says the Lord. For I will forgive their iniquity, and their sin I will remember no more.

In Gods new kingdom there will be no more church, everyone will know God and their sins will be washed clean by the blood of Jesus

Jer (31:35-37) Thus says the Lord, Who gives the sun for a light by day, The ordinances of the moon and the stars for a light by night, Who disturbs the sea, And its waves roar (The Lord of hosts is His name): "If those ordinances depart From before Me, says the Lord, Then the seed of Israel shall also cease From being a nation before Me forever." thus says the Lord: "If heaven above can be measured, And the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel For all that they have done, says the Lord.

Jeremiah is prophesying Gods new kingdom of heaven on earth that will not have a sun, moon, stars or oceans. It will have specific measurements and all inhabitants will be righteous. All souls will be Gods people, there will no longer be chosen people any longer

Jer (32:2) For then the king of Babylon's army besieged Jerusalem, and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of the prison, which was in the king of Judah's house.

God protected Jeremiah during the Babylon overthrow by having him locked up in the Kings house. Jeremiah was also granted his wish of witnessing the destruction of Judah

Jer (51:20) You are My battle-ax and weapons of war: For with you I will break the nation in pieces; With you I will destroy kingdoms

God will now use king Cyrus and Persia to destroy Babylon. Even though Persia does not worship God, He is their creator and will use them to do His will

THE BOOK OF LAMENTATIONS

Authored by the PROPHET JEREMIAH

Lam (1:13-14) From above He has sent fire into my bones, and it overpowered them; He has spread a net for my feet and turned me back; He has made me desolate And faint all the day. The yoke of my transgressions was bound; They were woven together by His hands, and thrust upon my neck. He made my strength fail; The Lord delivered me into the hands of those whom I am not able to withstand.

God has turned away from Israel and has left her unprotected and open to the consequences of her sin. The only thing that will stop the pain and suffering is for Israel to repent of her sins

Lam (2:20-22) "See, O Lord, and consider! To whom have You done this? Should the women eat their offspring, the children they have cuddled? Should the priest and prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the Lord? Young and old lie on the ground in the streets; My virgins and my young men Have fallen by the sword; You have slain them in the day of Your anger, you have slaughtered and not pitied. You have invited as to a feast day the terrors that surround me. In the day of the Lord's anger There was no refugee or survivor. Those whom I have borne and brought up My enemies have destroyed."

Israel has received the wrath of God for her sin at the hands of the Babylonian army. This is total destruction. Famine was so bad they ate their children

Lam (3:23-26) They are new every morning; Great is Your faithfulness. "The Lord is my portion," says my soul, "Therefore I hope in Him!" The Lord is good to those who wait for Him, To the soul who seeks Him. It is good that one should hope and wait quietly for the salvation of the Lord.

We affirm our faith in God with daily prayer. We trust in God and quietly wait for his salvation to manifest in us. Diligently seeking God by reading His word

Lam (3:40-41) Let us search out and examine our ways, and turn back to the Lord; Let us lift our hearts and hands To God in heaven.

We must look at ourselves and recognize the sins we are committing. Then we repent of those sins to stay on the narrow path. Then watch as God removes problems and illness from our lives. We compare ourselves against Gods standard found in His will for us

Lam (3:64-66) Repay them, O Lord, According to the work of their hands. Give them a veiled heart; Your curse be upon them! In Your anger, Pursue and destroy them from under the heavens of the Lord.

God is the redeemer. We will not seek revenge or vengeance. God will repay our enemies in kind. No one escapes His judgment

Lam (4:6) The punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people Is greater than the punishment of the sin of Sodom, which was overthrown in a moment, with no hand to help her!

The sin of false worship and turning away from God is worse than the homosexual sin of Sodom and is judged more severely. Sodom was destroyed in a day. Israel was slowly destroyed over 18 months from death by the sword, fire and famine. They were also held in captivity by the Babylonians as slaves for 70 years

THE BOOK OF EZEKIEL

Authored by the PROPHET EZEKIEL

Eze (1:1) Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, on the fifth day of the month, as I was among the captives by the River Chebar, that the heavens were opened and I saw visions of God. **God called Ezekiel to ministry at age 30**

Eze (3:4) Then He said to me: "Son of man, go to the house of Israel and speak with My words to them. **God directs Ezekiel to preach to the Jews that are captive with him in Babylon**

Eze (3:7-9) But the house of Israel will not listen to you, because they will not listen to Me; for all the house of Israel are impudent and hard-hearted. Behold, I have made your face strong against their faces, and your forehead

strong against their foreheads. Like adamant stone, harder than flint, I have made your forehead; do not be afraid of them, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they are a rebellious house."

God tells Ezekiel that the Jews will not listen to him. God gives him strength and protection for his ministry. Very few in Israel and now will repent and receive eternal salvation

Eze (3:17-19) Son of man, I have made you a watchman for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them warning from Me: When I say to the wicked, 'You shall surely die,' and you give him no warning, nor speak to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life, that same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood I will require at your hand. Yet, if you warn the wicked, and he does not turn from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but you have delivered your soul.

God gives Ezekiel the gospel to warn Israel. It is then up to them to receive the word and repent. As a believer it is our responsibility to warn the unbeliever of the consequences of their sin (using Gods word) and their lack of devotion to God

Eze (5:12) One-third of you shall die of the pestilence, and be consumed with famine in your midst; and one-third shall fall by the sword all around you; and I will scatter another third to all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them.

Gods judgment on sinners can come in many forms. He works through people, creatures, nature, angels and the Holy Spirit. The resulting strife and illness create hell on earth for the sinner

Eze (6:10) And they shall know that I am the Lord; I have not said in vain that I would bring this calamity upon them

It is important to understand that when bad things happen to us, that it is not bad luck but God sending a serious message to us. We then must examine our life and repent of the things that do not conform to Gods will. To the believer it can be a test from God or God showing us where we need to change things

Eze (7:7-8) Doom has come to you, you who dwell in the land; The time has come, A day of trouble is near, And not of rejoicing in the mountains. Now upon you I will soon pour out My fury, and spend My anger upon you; I will judge you according to your ways, And I will repay you for all your abominations.

God gives common grace to sinners as He patiently waits for them to repent and worship Him. At some point time runs out and judgment comes. We know not when

Eze (11:18-20) And they will go there, and they will take away all its detestable things and all its abominations from there. Then I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within them, and take the stony heart out of their flesh, and give them a heart of flesh, that they may walk in My statutes and keep My judgments and do them; and they shall be My people, and I will be their God.

For the people that repent of their sins, God will put the Holy Spirit within them to change their heart and allow them to live a righteous life and live His will. If you truly want it God will make it happen

Eze (11:21) But as for those whose hearts follow the desire for their detestable things and their abominations, I will recompense their deeds on their own heads," says the Lord God.

For those who do not repent of their sins, God will leave them to the consequences of their actions. We have free will to live Gods will or our will. The results of living our will are strife, unfulfillment, sickness and death.

Eze (14:10) And they shall bear their iniquity; the punishment of the prophet shall be the same as the punishment of the one who inquired

People that follow a false prophet will receive the same punishment from God that the false prophet does. It is our responsibility to determine whether a paster speaks from God. We accomplish that by reading and knowing Gods word

Eze (14:14) Even if these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they would deliver only themselves by their righteousness," says the Lord God.

God is showing Ezekiel that everyone is responsible for their own relationship with God. Your salvation will not guarantee the salvation of others abound you

Eze (28:12-15) "Son of man, take up a lamentation for the king of Tyre, and say to him, 'Thus says the Lord God: "You were the seal of perfection, Full of wisdom and perfect in beauty. You were in Eden, the garden of God; Every precious stone was your covering: The sardius, topaz, and diamond, Beryl, onyx, and jasper, Sapphire, turquoise, and emerald with gold. The workmanship of your timbrels and pipes Was prepared for you on the day you were created. "You were the anointed cherub who covers; I established you; You were on the holy mountain of God; You walked back and forth in the midst of fiery stones. You were perfect in your ways from the day you were created, till iniquity was found in you.

God is talking to the King of Tyrus and is describing Lucifer before he fell into Satan. The King of Tyrus wanted to be a God and was probably possessed by Satan

Eze (28:16-17) "By the abundance of your trading You became filled with violence within, and you sinned; Therefore I cast you as a profane thing Out of the mountain of God; And I destroyed you, O covering cherub, From the midst of the fiery stones. "Your heart was lifted up because of your beauty; You corrupted your wisdom for the sake of your splendor; I cast you to the ground, I laid you before kings, that they might gaze at you.

Just as God cast Lucifer from heaven because of his sin, God will cast the King of Tyrus from his throne and destroy him in front of all to see

Eze (29:18-20) "Son of man, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon caused his army to labor strenuously against Tyre; every head was made bald, and every shoulder rubbed raw; yet neither he nor his army received wages from Tyre, for the labor which they expended on it. Therefore thus says the Lord God: 'Surely I will give the land of Egypt to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; he shall take away her wealth, carry off her spoil, and remove her pillage; and that will be the wages for his army. I have given him the land of Egypt for his labor, because they worked for Me,' says the Lord God.

God used Nebuchadnezzar to destroy Tyrus. It took him 13 years to complete the task and he profited very little from it. God recognized this and gave another sinning nation Egypt over to him as compensation

Eze (33:11) Say to them: 'As I live,' says the Lord God, 'I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live. Turn, turn from your evil ways! For why should you die, O house of Israel?' **The divine answer to the human question is repent and be saved**

Eze (33:13-16) When I say to the righteous that he shall surely live, but he trusts in his own righteousness and commits iniquity, none of his righteous works shall be remembered; but because of the iniquity that he has committed, he shall die. Again, when I say to the wicked, 'You shall surely die,' if he turns from his sin and does what is lawful and right, if the wicked restores the pledge, gives back what he has stolen, and walks in the statutes of life without committing iniquity, he shall surely live; he shall not die. None of his sins which he has committed shall be remembered against him; he has done what is lawful and right; he shall surely live.

If a believer falls, he cannot stand on his past righteousness. If a sinner repents, his past sins will be forgiven. Our relationship with God must be maintained daily

Eze (33:20) Yet you say, 'The way of the Lord is not fair.' O house of Israel, I will judge every one of you according to his own ways."

Everyone has a chance to change their ways and live a righteous relationship with God

Eze (34:9-10) Therefore, O shepherds, hear the word of the Lord! Thus says the Lord God: "Behold, I am against the shepherds, and I will require My flock at their hand; I will cause them to cease feeding the sheep, and the shepherds shall feed themselves no more; for I will deliver My flock from their mouths, that they may no longer be food for them."

God is calling out the false leaders and pastors that take advantage of their flock for their own personal gain. If God puts you in charge, you have a responsibility to deliver His message correctly as Gods will dictates it

Eze (36:25) Then I will sprinkle clean water on you, and you shall be clean; I will cleanse you from all your filthiness and from all your idols.

This is the rebirth of a believer and the cleansing of their sins by the word of God

Eze (36:26) I will give you a new heart and put a new spirit within you; I will take the heart of stone out of your flesh and give you a heart of flesh.

This is the receiving of the Holy Spirit and our regeneration

Eze (36:27) I will put My Spirit within you and cause you to walk in My statutes, and you will keep My judgments and do them.

This is our sanctification by the Holy Spirit using the word of God

Eze (36:28) Then you shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; you shall be My people, and I will be your God.

This is our covenant with God

Eze (36:29) I will deliver you from all your uncleannesses. I will call for the grain and multiply it, and bring no famine upon you.

God will keep us from falling by the gift of His saving grace

Eze (36:30) And I will multiply the fruit of your trees and the increase of your fields, so that you need never again bear the reproach of famine among the nations.

God will bless us and prosper us

Eze (36:31) Then you will remember your evil ways and your deeds that were not good; and you will loathe yourselves in your own sight, for your iniquities and your abominations.

We will repent of our past sins

Eze (36:32) Not for your sake do I do this," says the Lord God, "let it be known to you. Be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel!"

God will use us to do His will, not our will

THE BOOK OF DANIEL

Authored by the PROPHET DANIEL

Dan (1:3-4) Then the king instructed Ashpenaz, the master of his eunuchs, to bring some of the children of Israel and some of the king's descendants and some of the nobles, young men in whom there was no blemish, but goodlooking, gifted in all wisdom, possessing knowledge and quick to understand, who had ability to serve in the king's palace, and whom they might teach the language and literature of the Chaldeans.

Nebuchadnezzar took the attractive and intelligent young men of Judah royalty and groomed them for 3 years to be eunuchs in his palace

Dan (1:7) To them the chief of the eunuchs gave names: he gave Daniel the name Belteshazzar; to Hananiah, Shadrach; to Mishael, Meshach; and to Azariah, Abed-Nego.

Nebuchadnezzar changes the boy's names to remove them from their Judean past and conform them to being a Babylonian

Dan (1:10) And the chief of the eunuchs said to Daniel, "I fear my lord the king, who has appointed your food and drink. For why should he see your faces looking worse than the young men who are your age? Then you would endanger my head before the king."

Daniel wanted to respect the will of God and not eat unclean animal meat as stated in the Levitical law. Daniel would request a diet of water and vegetables for them

Dan (1:17) As for these four young men, God gave them knowledge and skill in all literature and wisdom; and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams.

God blessed these 4 boys with great intelligence. He gave Daniel the gift of prophesy and dream interpretation. This is very Similar to Gods relationship with Joseph in Egypt

Dan (2:26-27) The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, "Are you able to make known to me the dream which I have seen, and its interpretation?" Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, "The secret which the king has demanded, the wise men, the astrologers, the magicians, and the soothsayers cannot declare to the king. But there is a God in heaven who reveals secrets, and He has made known to King Nebuchadnezzar what will be in the latter days. Your dream, and the visions of your head upon your bed, were these:

Daniel rebuked the ability of mortal man and gave the glory of his special gift to God

Dan (2:37) You, O king, are a king of kings. For the God of heaven has given you a kingdom, power, strength, and glory:

God made Nebuchadnezzar King of Babylon to be a vessel for God to use to do His sovereign will

Dan (3:22-30) Therefore, because the king's command was urgent, and the furnace exceedingly hot, the flame of the fire killed those men who took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego. And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. Then King Nebuchadnezzar was astonished; and he rose in haste and spoke, saying to his counselors, "Did we not cast three men bound into the midst of the fire?" They answered and said to the king, "True, O king." "Look!" he answered, "I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire; and they are not hurt, and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God."

Then Nebuchadnezzar went near the mouth of the burning fiery furnace and spoke, saying, "Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego, servants of the Most-High God, come out, and come here." Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego came from the midst of the fire. And the satraps, administrators, governors, and the king's counselors gathered together, and they saw these men on whose bodies the fire had no power; the hair of their head was not singed nor were their garments affected, and the smell of fire was not on them. Nebuchadnezzar spoke, saying, "Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego, who sent His Angel and delivered His servants who trusted in Him, and they have frustrated the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they should not serve nor worship any god except their own God!

Therefore, I make a decree that any people, nation, or language which speaks anything amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made an ash heap; because there is no other God who can deliver like this." Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego in the province of Babylon.

Nebuchadnezzar tries to incinerate Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego but God sends an angel to protect them from the fire. Nebuchadnezzar acknowledges Gods power and shows respect to God. He then promotes Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego withing the kingdom

Dan (4:31-33) While the word was still in the king's mouth, a voice fell from heaven: "King Nebuchadnezzar, to you it is spoken: the kingdom has departed from you! And they shall drive you from men, and your dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field. They shall make you eat grass like oxen; and seven times shall pass over you, until you know that the Most-High rules in the kingdom of men, and gives it to whomever He chooses." That very hour the word was fulfilled concerning Nebuchadnezzar; he was driven from men and ate grass like oxen; his body was wet with the dew of heaven till his hair had grown like eagles' feathers and his nails like birds' claws.

Daniel interpreted Nebuchadnezzar's dream. God was telling Nebuchadnezzar that he was going to be cast out of his kingdom, lose his mind and live in the field like a wild animal eating grass for seven years until he acknowledges the power and glory of the one true God. This was his judgment from God for his sin against God. There is a mental illness called boanthropy where a person thinks of themselves as an ox

Dan (4:34-37) And at the end of the time I, Nebuchadnezzar, lifted my eyes to heaven, and my understanding returned to me; and I blessed the Most-High and praised and honored Him who lives forever: For His dominion is an everlasting dominion, And His kingdom is from generation to generation. All the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing; He does according to His will in the army of heaven and among the inhabitants of the earth. No one can restrain His hand or say to Him, "What have You done?" At the same time my reason returned to me, and for the glory of my kingdom, my honor and splendor returned to me. My counselors and nobles resorted to me, I was restored to my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added to me. Now I, Nebuchadnezzar, praise and extol and honor the King of heaven, all of whose works are truth, and His ways justice. And those who walk in pride He is able to put down.

After the seven-year punishment Nebuchadnezzar acknowledged and worshiped God. His sanity was restored and he was placed back into his kingdom

Dan (5:2) While he tasted the wine, Belshazzar gave the command to bring the gold and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken from the temple which had been in Jerusalem, that the king and his lords, his wives, and his concubines might drink from them.

King Belshazzar is the grandson of Nebuchadnezzar and the son of Nitocris his mother. Nebuchadnezzar has been dead for over 20 years at this time

Dan (5:4) They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold and silver, bronze and iron, wood and stone. This act of disrespect to God will bring swift judgment. They are worshipping false Gods using the holy vessels of God

Dan (5:5) In the same hour the fingers of a man's hand appeared and wrote opposite the lampstand on the plaster of the wall of the king's palace; and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

The hand of God is seen by king Belshazzar writing a message on the wall of his banquet room

Dan (5:17) Then Daniel answered, and said before the king, "Let your gifts be for yourself, and give your rewards to another; yet I will read the writing to the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

Daniel is in his 80's and he knows that this king is about to be conquered by the Persian army

Dan (5:25-28) "And this is the inscription that was written: MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN. This is the interpretation of each word. Mene: God has numbered your kingdom, and finished it; Tekel: You have been weighed in the balances, and found wanting;

Daniel interprets the message that says judgment is coming to Babylon, God has considered this judgment and they will be overthrown by the Medes and Persians

Dan (5:30-31) That very night Belshazzar, king of the Chaldeans, was slain. And Darius the Mede received the kingdom, being about sixty-two years old.

King Belshazzar was killed that night and the kingdom was taken by King Darius of Persia.

Dan (6:20-24) And when he came to the den, he cried out with a lamenting voice to Daniel. The king spoke, saying to Daniel, "Daniel, servant of the living God, has your God, whom you serve continually, been able to deliver you from the lions?" Then Daniel said to the king, "O king, live forever! My God sent His angel and shut the lions' mouths, so that they have not hurt me, because I was found innocent before Him; and also, O king, I have done no wrong before you." Then the king was exceedingly glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no injury whatever was found on him, because he believed in his God. And the king gave the command, and they brought those men who had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of lions--them, their children, and their wives; and the lions overpowered them, and broke all their bones in pieces before they ever came to the bottom of the den.

King Darius respected God and Daniels covenant with God. He was overjoyed and amazed that God saved Daniel from the lions. Darius arrested the men that set up Daniel and fed them, and their families to the lions

Dan (6:26-27) I make a decree that in every dominion of my kingdom men must tremble and fear before the God of Daniel. For He is the living God, and steadfast forever; His kingdom is the one which shall not be destroyed, And His dominion shall endure to the end. He delivers and rescues, And He works signs and wonders in heaven and on earth, who has delivered Daniel from the power of the lions.

King Darius honors Gods power and glory

Dan (7:9-10) "I watched till thrones were put in place, And the Ancient of Days was seated; His garment was white as snow, And the hair of His head was like pure wool. His throne was a fiery flame, its wheels a burning fire; A fiery stream issued and came forth from before Him. A thousand thousands ministered to Him; Ten thousand times ten thousand stood before Him. The court was seated, And the books were opened.

Daniel has a vision of God performing judgment in heaven with 1 million angels assisting Him

Dan (7:13-14) "I was watching in the night visions, and behold, one like the Son of Man, Coming with the clouds of heaven! He came to the Ancient of Days, and they brought Him near before Him. Then to Him was given dominion and glory and a kingdom, that all peoples, nations, and languages should serve Him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, And His kingdom the one Which shall not be destroyed.

Daniel saw Jesus ascend to heaven and join with God. He was given dominion over Gods kingdom forever

Dan (7:16) I came near to one of those who stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me and made known to me the interpretation of these things:

An angel helps interpret the vision for Daniel

Dan (8:15-19) Then it happened, when I, Daniel, had seen the vision and was seeking the meaning, that suddenly there stood before me one having the appearance of a man. And I heard a man's voice between the banks of the Ulai, who called, and said, "Gabriel, make this man understand the vision." So he came near where I stood, and when he came I was afraid and fell on my face; but he said to me, "Understand, son of man, that the vision refers to the time of the end." Now, as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep with my face to the ground; but he touched me, and stood me upright. And he said, "Look, I am making known to you what shall happen in the latter time of the indignation; for at the appointed time the end shall be.

God sends Gabriel to interpret Daniel's vision for him

Dan (9:20-23) Now while I was speaking, praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the Lord my God for the holy mountain of my God, yes, while I was speaking in prayer, the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, reached me about the time of the evening offering. And he informed me, and talked with me, and said, "O Daniel, I have now come forth to give you skill to understand. At the beginning of your supplications the command went out, and I have come to tell you, for you are greatly beloved; therefore consider the matter, and understand the vision: **God sends Gabriel to impart knowledge and understanding concerning Daniel's vision**

Dan (9:24) "Seventy weeks are determined for your people and for your holy city, to finish the transgression, to make an end of sins, to make reconciliation for iniquity, To bring in everlasting righteousness, To seal up vision and prophecy, And to anoint the Most Holy.

70 weeks = 490 prophetic years. This vision begins with the Ezra decree (457 BC) and ends with the crucifixion of Jesus (33 AD). Jesus will die, ascend to heaven and be anointed

Dan (9:25) "Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the command to restore and build Jerusalem until Messiah the Prince, there shall be seven weeks and sixty-two weeks; The street shall be built again, and the wall, Even in troublesome times.

God says it will take 69 weeks (483 years) from the rebuilding of Jerusalem until the Messiah is crucified. 3 periods of time, 7 weeks (457 BC to 408 BC), 3 score (408 BC to 12 AD), 2 weeks (12 AD to 26 AD)

Dan (9:26) "And after the sixty-two weeks Messiah shall be cut off, but not for Himself; And the people of the prince who is to come Shall destroy the city and the sanctuary. The end of it shall be with a flood, and till the end of the war desolations are determined.

457 BC = Begin rebuilding Jerusalem

408 BC = Rome institutes the Julian calendar

12 AD = Haley's comet is in the sky

26 AD = Pontius Pilate becomes the Prefect of Judea

2019 = on 2/28/2019 a flood hit Jerusalem knocking down the Israeli/Palestinian wall

Dan (9:27) Then he shall confirm a covenant with many for one week; But in the middle of the week He shall bring an end to sacrifice and offering. And on the wing of abominations shall be one who makes desolate, even until the consummation, which is determined, is poured out on the desolate."

This is the last 1-week period (7 years from 26 AD to 33 AD)

In the middle of this period (29/30 AD) Jesus is baptized by John the Baptist

He brings an end to the old sacrifice covenant & begins the new covenant of grace by faith Jesus also starts His 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ year ministry

In the year 33 AD Jesus is crucified, ascends to heaven and is anointed the Kingdom by God

Dan (10:11-12) And he said to me, "O Daniel, man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak to you, and stand upright, for I have now been sent to you." While he was speaking this word to me, I stood trembling. Then he said to me, "Do not fear, Daniel, for from the first day that you set your heart to understand, and to humble yourself before your God, your words were heard; and I have come because of your words. **The angel Gabriel tells Daniel that God loves him and hears the words of his prayers**

Dan (10:13) But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me twenty-one days; and behold, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me, for I had been left alone there with the kings of Persia.

Angel Gabriel received help from Archangel Michael when the king of Persia withstood him for 21 days. This is a spiritual battle between Persia's demonic control and God's angels. The 21 days of this spiritual battle were the same 21 days that Daniel was in mourning and fasting

Dan (10:16) And suddenly, one having the likeness of the sons of men touched my lips; then I opened my mouth and spoke, saying to him who stood before me, "My lord, because of the vision my sorrows have overwhelmed me, and I have retained no strength.

An angel that looked like a man touched Daniel

Dan (10:18-19) Then again, the one having the likeness of a man touched me and strengthened me. And he said, "O man greatly beloved, fear not! Peace be to you; be strong, yes, be strong!" So when he spoke to me I was strengthened, and said, "Let my lord speak, for you have strengthened me."

Another angel with the appearance of a man touched Daniel and told him not to fear and to be strong, and at that moment Daniel was strengthened

Dan (10:20) Then he said, "Do you know why I have come to you? And now I must return to fight with the prince of Persia; and when I have gone forth, indeed the prince of Greece will come.

Gabriel tells Daniel that Greece will overthrow Persia and God is in control of it all. The demonic forces of these nations can resist and fight but God always prevails.

This shows us the spiritual battles whose results manifest in our natural realm

Dan (10:21) But I will tell you what is noted in the Scripture of Truth. (No one upholds me against these, except Michael your prince.

Gabriel tells Daniel that Michael is the guardian angel of Israel at the spiritual level.

The kings of Persia were controlled by Satan but Michael overthrew that control and had them return the Jews to Jerusalem and fund the rebuilding of the city and the temple

Dan (11:27) Both these kings' hearts shall be bent on evil, and they shall speak lies at the same table; but it shall not prosper, for the end will still be at the appointed time.

Here we see 2 kings who have their own personal agendas to accomplish their will, but Gods sovereign will still happens at Gods appointed time

Dan (11:35-36) And some of those of understanding shall fall, to refine them, purify them, and make them white, until the time of the end; because it is still for the appointed time. "Then the king shall do according to his own will: he shall exalt and magnify himself above every god, shall speak blasphemies against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the wrath has been accomplished; for what has been determined shall be done.

God is speaking of believers dying in an attempt to save souls even to the end, which is an appointed time yet to come. No one will stop Gods will from being completed on time

Dan (12:1) "At that time Michael shall stand up, the great prince who stands watch over the sons of your people; And there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation, Even to that time. And at that time your people shall be delivered, everyone who is found written in the book.

Michael is the Jews guardian angel. Many Jews will die at the war with the Romans. The people in the book of life will be delivered

Dan (12:2) And many of those who sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, Some to everlasting life, Some to shame and everlasting contempt.

Some of the dead will go to heaven and some to hell

THE BOOK OF HOSEA

Authored by the PROPHET HOSEA

Hos (1:2-3) When the Lord began to speak by Hosea, the Lord said to Hosea: "Go, take yourself a wife of harlotry and children of harlotry, For the land has committed great harlotry By departing from the Lord." So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim, and she conceived and bore him a son.

Hosea is to preach to the 10 tribes of Israel (North) to stop worshiping other Gods (whoredom). The symbolism of Hosea taking an unfaithful wife is God wedding the nation of Israel.

Hos (4:1) Hear the word of the Lord, You children of Israel, For the Lord brings a charge against the inhabitants of the land: "There is no truth or mercy or knowledge of God in the land.

Israel did not listen to Gods word or His will

Hos (4:6) My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge. Because you have rejected knowledge, I also will reject you from being priest for Me; Because you have forgotten the law of your God, I also will forget your children. **God wants us to know His will and represent Him to others**

Hos (5:15) I will return again to My place until they acknowledge their offense. Then they will seek My face; In their affliction they will earnestly seek Me."

God reaches a point where He will turn away His protective grace and allow our sin to impact our life until we repent and worship His will

Hos (12:6) So you, by the help of your God, return; Observe mercy and justice, and wait on your God continually.

Cast your cares on God and wait patiently for Him to manifest His results into our natural life

Hos (12:10) I have also spoken by the prophets, and have multiplied visions; I have given symbols through the witness of the prophets."

God tries to reach us through His word

Hos (13:4) "Yet I am the Lord your God Ever since the land of Egypt, and you shall know no God but Me; For there is no Savior besides Me.

Only God can provide, protect and save us

Hos (14:2) Take words with you, and return to the Lord. Say to Him, "Take away all iniquity; Receive us graciously, for we will offer the sacrifices of our lips.

God is telling us to repent with our mouth, ask Him for forgiveness, turn to Him with our life and praise Him with thanksgiving prayer

Hos (14:9) Who is wise? Let him understand these things. Who is prudent? Let him know them. For the ways of the Lord are right; The righteous walk in them, But transgressors stumble in them.

There are two ways to live life. We can walk with God doing His will or we can die in our sin. With God we receive everything we need in the natural and eternal life in the spiritual realm. Unbelievers will experience disease and strife followed by eternal torment

THE BOOK OF JOEL

Authored by the PROPHET JOEL

Joel (2:12-13) "Now, therefore," says the Lord, "Turn to Me with all your heart, With fasting, with weeping, and with mourning." So rend your heart, and not your garments; Return to the Lord your God, For He is gracious and merciful, Slow to anger, and of great kindness; And He relents from doing harm.

There is a catastrophic attack of locusts on the land that is killing their food and live-stock. This is brought on by God to punish Judah for their rampant sinning. Joel is telling them to turn to God and repent to get relief from His wrath

Joel (2:28-29) "And it shall come to pass afterward That I will pour out My Spirit on all flesh; Your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions. And also on My menservants and on My maidservants I will pour out My Spirit in those days.

Joel speaks of a future time when God will put His Holy Spirit into all people. He will give some people the gifts of prophesy, dreams and visions.

No longer will only the priests and prophets and men have the spirit of God

Joel (2:31-32) The sun shall be turned into darkness, And the moon into blood, Before the coming of the great and awesome day of the Lord. And it shall come to pass That whoever calls on the name of the Lord Shall be saved. For in Mount Zion and in Jerusalem there shall be deliverance, As the Lord has said, Among the remnant whom the Lord calls.

The day of the Lord was coming against Judah. Whoever call on the name of the Lord would be delivered from the catastrophic event.

The remnant are the surviving believers who are delivered from disaster

THE BOOK OF AMOS

Authored by the PROPHET AMOS

Amos (4:7) "I also withheld rain from you, when there were still three months to the harvest. I made it rain on one city, I withheld rain from another city. One part was rained upon, and where it did not rain the part withered. God shows us that He can bring difficulties into our lives due to our sin and unwillingness to repent and worship God. These difficulties are signs that are ignored by unbelievers

Amos (4:9-10) "I blasted you with blight and mildew. When your gardens increased, your vineyards, your fig trees, and your olive trees, the locust devoured them; Yet you have not returned to Me," Says the Lord. "I sent among you a plague after the manner of Egypt; Your young men I killed with a sword, along with your captive horses; I made the stench of your camps come up into your nostrils; Yet you have not returned to Me," Says the Lord

God uses people, creatures, nature, angels and the Holy Spirit to manifest His spiritual judgments upon mankind.

We live in the spiritual realm and experience the manifestations in the natural realm that result from our spiritual decisions

Amos (4:13) For behold, He who forms mountains, and creates the wind, who declares to man what his thought is, and makes the morning darkness, who treads the high places of the earth-- The Lord God of hosts is His name. **God creates and controls everything. We can be blessed or cursed.**

Believer or unbeliever of God, Jesus and the Holy Spirit

Amos (5:11-12) Therefore, because you tread down the poor and take grain taxes from him, though you have built houses of hewn stone, yet you shall not dwell in them; You have planted pleasant vineyards, but you shall not drink wine from them. For I know your manifold transgressions and your mighty sins: Afflicting the just and taking bribes; diverting the poor from justice at the gate.

When the privileged in society are greedy, corrupt, unrighteous, extravagant and take advantage of the poor, God takes exception and removes their joy that was attained

Amos (5:18) Woe to you who desire the day of the Lord! For what good is the day of the Lord to you? It will be darkness, and not light. It will be as though a man fled from a lion, and a bear met him! Or as though he went into the house, Leaned his hand on the wall, And a serpent bit him! Is not the day of the Lord darkness, and not light? Is it not very dark, with no brightness in it?

The day of the Lord is God's judgment on mankind. Unbelievers will experience affliction, calamities, miseries and distress (darkness). There will be NO prosperity and happiness on that day (light)

THE BOOK OF OBADIAH

Authored by the PROPHET OBADIAH

Oba (1:8) "Will I not in that day," says the Lord, "Even destroy the wise men from Edom, and understanding from the mountains of Esau?

Wisdom and understanding are gifts from God that can be taken away if God wishes to do so

Oba (1:12-14) But you should not have gazed on the day of your brother in the day of his captivity; Nor should you have rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; Nor should you have spoken proudly in the day of distress. You should not have entered the gate of My people in the day of their calamity. Indeed, you should not have gazed on their affliction in the day of their calamity, Nor laid hands on their substance in the day of their calamity. You should not have stood at the crossroads to cut off those among them who escaped; Nor should you have delivered up those among them who remained in the day of distress.

God is telling Edom they should have minded their own business concerning Judah

Oba (1:15) "For the day of the Lord upon all the nations is near; As you have done, it shall be done to you; Your reprisal shall return upon your own head.

God is the redeemer and will repay Edom in kind for their interference with Judah. No one escapes God. God will use Edom's heathen allies to destroy them

THE BOOK OF JONAH

Authored by the PROPHET JONAH

Jonah (1:17) Now the Lord had prepared a great fish to swallow Jonah. And Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.

God used a very large fish to gather Jonah out of the sea and protect him for 3 days while Jonah reflected on his choice to disobey the will of God

Jonah (2:10) So the Lord spoke to the fish, and it vomited Jonah onto dry land.

God told the fish to deposit Jonah on the shore. God works through people, creatures, nature, angels and the Holy Spirit

Jonah (3:10) Then God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God relented from the disaster that He had said He would bring upon them, and He did not do it.

God acknowledged that Nineveh repented of their sin and back off destroying them. The King heeded the warning given by Jonah

THE BOOK OF MICAH

Authored by the PROPHET MICAH

Micah (5:2) "But you, Bethlehem Ephrathah, though you are little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of you shall come forth to Me the One to be Ruler in Israel, whose goings forth are from of old, From everlasting." **Micah prophesies that the Messiah will come from Bethlehem**

Micah (5:3) Therefore He shall give them up, Until the time that she who is in labor has given birth; Then the remnant of His brethren Shall return to the children of Israel.

Micah says that the Jews will deny God until Mary delivers Jesus, then Jesus will bring His kingdom and reunite the Jews

Micah (5:4) And He shall stand and feed His flock in the strength of the Lord, In the majesty of the name of the Lord His God; And they shall abide, for now He shall be great to the ends of the earth; **Jesus will feed mankind with the word of God**

Micah (6:8) He has shown you, O man, what is good; And what does the Lord require of you but to do justly, to love mercy, and to walk humbly with your God?

Micah tells them the Will of God

Micah (7:7) Therefore I will look to the Lord; I will wait for the God of my salvation; My God will hear me. **Cast your cares on Jesus and patiently wait on Him**

THE BOOK OF NAHUM

Authored by the PROPHET NAHUM

Nah (1:2-3) God is jealous, and the Lord avenges; the Lord avenges and is furious. The Lord will take vengeance on His adversaries, and He reserves wrath for His enemies; the Lord is slow to anger and great in power, and will not at all acquit the wicked. The Lord has His way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of His feet.

God is the redeemer and all powerful. Beware if you do wrong to a child of God, judgment is coming

Nah (1:7) The Lord is good, a stronghold in the day of trouble; and He knows those who trust in Him. To be a child of God we must trust in Him, then we will receive His protection and blessings

Nah (1:9-10) What do you conspire against the Lord? He will make an utter end of it. Affliction will not rise up a second time. For while tangled like thorns, and while drunken like drunkards, they shall be devoured like stubble fully dried.

Nahum speaks of the complete destruction of Nineveh by the Babylonians at the hand of God. Nineveh backslid from Jonah and this nation is done forever

THE BOOK OF HABAKKUK

Authored by the PROPHET HABAKKUK

Hab (2: 3) For the vision is yet for an appointed time; But at the end it will speak, and it will not lie. Though it tarries, wait for it; Because it will surely come, It will not tarry.

God manifests spiritual prophecy on His appointed time. We are to wait patiently on God

Hab (2: 4) Behold the proud, His soul is not upright in him; But the just shall live by his faith.

God tells Habakkuk that people that are justified in God live by faith in God, not faith in the world

THE BOOK OF ZEPHANIAH

Authored by the PROPHET ZEPHANIAH

Zep (2: 3) Seek the Lord, all you meek of the earth, who have upheld His justice. Seek righteousness, seek humility. It may be that you will be hidden in the day of the Lord's anger.

God is offering protection to all who seek Him and live righteously. They will not feel his wrath

Zep (3: 7) I said, 'Surely you will fear Me, you will receive instruction'-- So that her dwelling would not be cut off, despite everything for which I punished her. But they rose early and corrupted all their deeds.

God says those who worship Him will be instructed on how to avoid the punishment of the unbelievable who continue to sin against God

Zep (3: 8) "Therefore wait for Me," says the Lord, "Until the day I rise up for plunder; My determination is to gather the nations To My assembly of kingdoms, to pour on them My indignation, all my fierce anger; All the earth shall be devoured with the fire of My jealousy.

God tells us to be patient and wait for Him to cast judgment on all unbelievers

Zep (3: 9) "For then I will restore to the peoples a pure language, that they all may call on the name of the Lord, to serve Him with one accord.

God will gather all believers and give them one common godly language and one common purpose

Zep (3: 10) From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia My worshipers, the daughter of My dispersed ones, shall bring My offering.

Jews that were scattered shall return to Judah

Zep (3: 11) In that day you shall not be shamed for any of your deeds in which you transgress against Me; For then I will take away from your midst Those who rejoice in your pride, and you shall no longer be haughty In My holy mountain.

God will remove the unbelievers from the believers and they will know the shame of their sin and be made humble

Zep (3: 17) The Lord your God in your midst, The Mighty One, will save; He will rejoice over you with gladness, He will quiet you with His love. He will rejoice over you with singing."

When God is among us, we are safe and joyful

Zep (3: 18) "I will gather those who sorrow over the appointed assembly, who are among you, to whom its reproach is a burden.

God will gather the believers who were burdened by unbeliever's persecution

Zep (3: 19) Behold, at that time I will deal with all who afflict you; I will save the lame, and gather those who were driven out; I will appoint them for praise and fame in every land where they were put to shame.

God will give us peace and recognition for our faith

Zep (3: 20) At that time I will bring you back, even at the time I gather you; For I will give you fame and praise Among all the peoples of the earth, When I return your captives before your eyes," Says the Lord.

God will remove our persecution and the world will praise our faithfulness to God. We are God's example (God fearing people) that the Jews never became

THE BOOK OF HAGGAI

Authored by the PROPHET HAGGAI

Hag (1: 11) For I called for a drought on the land and the mountains, on the grain and the new wine and the oil, on whatever the ground brings forth, on men and livestock, and on all the labor of your hands."

God controls everything and will make things difficult on society for unrepented sinning

Hag (2: 5) 'According to the word that I covenanted with you when you came out of Egypt, so My Spirit remains among you; do not fear!'

God is loyal to His covenant with us, it is us who backslide on Him

Hag (2: 12) If one carries holy meat in the fold of his garment, and with the edge he touches bread or stew, wine or oil, or any food, will it become holy?" ' " Then the priests answered and said, "No."

We are all saved individually. There is no group salvation by association with a saved person

Hag (2: 13) And Haggai said, "If one who is unclean because of a dead body touches any of these, will it be unclean?" so the priests answered and said, "It shall be unclean."

Believers should not befriend unbelievers. There is a good chance they will backslide into unbelief

Hag (2: 17) I struck you with blight and mildew and hail in all the labors of your hands; yet you did not turn to Me.' says the Lord.

God tests people with trials and tribulations. It is a sign for people to repent and worship God

THE BOOK OF ZECHARIAH

Authored by the PROPHET ZECHARIAH

Zec (1: 3) Therefore say to them, 'Thus says the Lord of hosts: "Return to Me," says the Lord of hosts, "and I will return to you," says the Lord of hosts.

This is the FREE WILL OF MAN

Zec (1: 4) Do not be like your fathers, to whom the former prophets preached, saying, 'Thus says the Lord of hosts: "Turn now from your evil ways and your evil deeds." 'But they did not hear nor heed Me," says the Lord. **Man is expected to repent and worship God**

Zec (1: 6) Yet surely My words and My statutes, Which I commanded My servants the prophets, did they not overtake your fathers? "So they returned and said: 'Just as the Lord of hosts determined to do to us, According to our ways and according to our deeds, So He has dealt with us.' " ' "

When man does not respond to God's warning, Judgment comes according to their unrepented sins

Zec (1: 8-10) I saw by night, and behold, a man riding on a red horse, and it stood among the myrtle trees in the hollow; and behind him were horses: red, sorrel, and white. Then I said, "My lord, what are these?" So the angel who talked with me said to me, "I will show you what they are."

These are Gods angels monitoring earthly activity

Zec (3: 1-2) Then he showed me Joshua the high priest standing before the Angel of the Lord, and Satan standing at his right hand to oppose him. And the Lord said to Satan, "The Lord rebuke you, Satan! The Lord who has chosen Jerusalem rebuke you! Is this not a brand plucked from the fire?"

Satan is present with Joshua because of the sin in the priest's life

Zec (5: 2-4) And he said to me, "What do you see?" So I answered, "I see a flying scroll. Its length is twenty cubits and its width ten cubits." Then he said to me, "This is the curse that goes out over the face of the whole earth: 'Every thief shall be expelled,' according to this side of the scroll; and, 'Every perjurer shall be expelled,' according to that side of it." "I will send out the curse," says the Lord of hosts; "It shall enter the house of the thief and the house of the one who swears falsely by My name. It shall remain in the midst of his house and consume it, with its timber and stones."

The angel shows Zechariah a flying scroll of Gods Law that He will use to judge the entire world with

Zec (5: 6-8) So I asked, "What is it?" And he said, "It is a basket that is going forth." He also said, "This is their resemblance throughout the earth: Here is a lead disc lifted up, and this is a woman sitting inside the basket"; then he said, "This is Wickedness!" And he thrust her down into the basket, and threw the lead cover over its mouth. **God is showing the root of all evil (wickedness/sin) is the resemblance of woman throughout the earth**

Zec (5: 9-10) Then I raised my eyes and looked, and there were two women, coming with the wind in their wings; for they had wings like the wings of a stork, and they lifted up the basket between earth and heaven. So I said to the angel who talked with me, "Where are they carrying the basket?"

Sin could not be contained and multiplied. They sinned against man and God

Zec (5: 11) And he said to me, "To build a house for it in the land of Shinar; when it is ready, the basket will be set there on its base."

Sin will overtake the church and establish places of false worship. The base may be the Vatican

Zec (6: 5-7) And the angel answered and said to me, "These are four spirits of heaven, who go out from their station before the Lord of all the earth. The one with the black horses is going to the north country, the white are going after them, and the dappled are going toward the south country." Then the strong steeds went out, eager to go, that they might walk to and fro throughout the earth. And He said, "Go, walk to and fro throughout the earth." So they walked to and fro throughout the earth.

The angel tells Zechariah about Gods 4 spirits that reside on earth to carry out Gods Will from heaven

Zec (7: 9-10) "Thus says the Lord of hosts: 'Execute true justice, show mercy and compassion Everyone to his brother. Do not oppress the widow or the fatherless, The alien or the poor. Let none of you plan evil in his heart Against his brother.'

Zechariah tells the people what Gods Will is concerning truth, mercy, fairness, compassion and kindness

Zec (9: 9-10) "Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion! Shout, O daughter of Jerusalem! Behold, your King is coming to you; He is just and having salvation, Lowly and riding on a donkey, A colt, the foal of a donkey. I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim and the horse from Jerusalem; The battle bow shall be cut off. He shall speak peace to the nations; His dominion shall be 'from sea to sea, And from the River to the ends of the earth.'

Zechariah prophesies the arrival of Jesus to Jerusalem on a donkey. He also forecasts the Messiah's message of peace and His dominion over the earth

Zec (11: 12-13) Then I said to them, "If it is agreeable to you, give me my wages; and if not, refrain." So they weighed out for my wages thirty pieces of silver. And the Lord said to me, "Throw it to the potter"--that princely price they set on me. So I took the thirty pieces of silver and threw them into the house of the Lord for the potter. **Zechariah is foretelling of the Jewish elite paying Judas Iscariot 30 pieces of silver to help them apprehend Jesus and Judas throwing the silver coins at them in their temple after they captured Jesus**

Zec (12: 10) "And I will pour on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem the Spirit of grace and supplication; then they will look on Me whom they pierced. Yes, they will mourn for Him as one mourns for his only son, and grieve for Him as one grieves for a firstborn.

Zechariah speaks of the coming of the Holy Spirit upon the death of Jesus upon the cross. When they pierced His side, they released blood and water. The blood of the lamb and the word of God in the form of the holy Spirit

Zec (13: 8-9) And it shall come to pass in all the land," Says the Lord, "That two-thirds in it shall be cut off and die, but one-third shall be left in it: I will bring the one-third through the fire, Will refine them as silver is refined, and test them as gold is tested. They will call on My name, and I will answer them. I will say, 'This is My people'; And each one will say, 'The Lord is my God.' "

At some point in time God is going to kill off 2/3 of mankind. He will bring through the tribulation the 1/3 of mankind that worship Him

Zec (14: 12) And this shall be the plague with which the Lord will strike all the people who fought against Jerusalem: Their flesh shall dissolve while they stand on their feet, their eyes shall dissolve in their sockets, and their tongues shall dissolve in their mouths.

God will use a destructive plague to eliminate the unrighteous

THE BOOK OF MALACHI

Authored by the PROPHET MALACHI

Mal (3: 18) Then you shall again discern Between the righteous and the wicked, between one who serves God And one who does not serve Him.

Malachi speaks of the time coming when God will separate the believers from the unbelievers

Mal (4: 1) "For behold, the day is coming, burning like an oven, and all the proud, yes, all who do wickedly will be stubble. And the day which is coming shall burn them up," Says the Lord of hosts, "That will leave them neither root nor branch.

God will burn the unbelievers down to their roots. They will never have a chance to live again

Mal (4: 2-3) But to you who fear My name The Sun of Righteousness shall arise with healing in His wings; And you shall go out and grow fat like stall-fed calves. You shall trample the wicked, for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet on the day that I do this," Says the Lord of hosts.

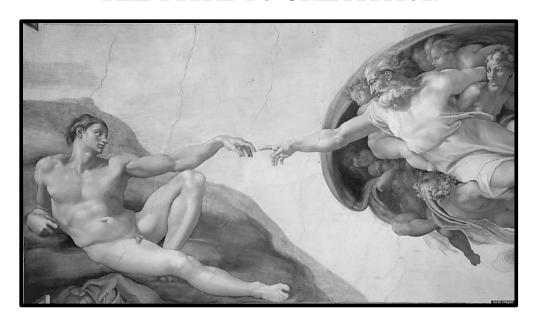
On the day of judgment God will raise the believer above the wicked to be in the presence of God

Mal (4: 4) "Remember the Law of Moses, my servant, Which I commanded him in Horeb for all Israel, With the statutes and judgments.

God stresses that we obey His commandments

Mal (4: 5) Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet Before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord. God will send a prophet to tell the righteous when the wrath of God is coming. We will not be surprised

THE PATH TO SALVATION



DECIDE TO TURN CONTROL OF YOUR LIFE OVER TO GOD

LIVE THE WILL OF GOD AND NOT YOUR OWN

PUT YOUR FAITH AND TRUST IN GOD, NOT IN THE WORLD

CAST YOUR CARES ON GOD

TAKE JESUS (the Word of God) AS YOUR LORD AND SAVIOR

THE WORD OF GOD IS THE WAY, THE TRUTH AND THE LIFE

BELIEVE IN YOUR HEART...

That Jesus is the son of God

That He died on the cross as payment for your sins

That He was raised from the dead by God

That He ascended up to heaven to be with God

REPENT OF YOUR SINS AND ASK GOD FOR FORGIVENESS

SEEK THE KINGDOM OF GOD AND READ HIS WORD DAILY

YOU ARE GODS TEMPLE AND HIS HOLY SPIRIT LIVES IN YOU

YOU ARE BORN AGAIN OF THE SPIRIT UNTO GOD

LIVE A RIGHTEOUS AND TRUTHFUL LIVE

WAIT PATIENTLY FOR GODS SIGNS, MANIFESTATIONS AND BLESSINGS

YOU HAVE A BLOOD COVENANT WITH GOD

BE A WITNESS FOR GOD AND SPREAD HIS WORD TO OTHERS

LIVING GODS WILL .COM

Living Gods Will.com is an advanced Bible Study website.

It is designed to provide you with detailed knowledge of God and His word.

The Living Gods Will website is divided into 10 Bible Study Sections which are located in the top menu bar.

Section 1 - HOME PAGE

This page discusses our path to salvation using Bible scripture

Section 2 - KNOWLEDGE TOPICS

These topics offer a combination of video sermons and Bible scripture

1.	God the Father	5.	Angels of God
2.	Jesus the Son	6.	Faith
3.	The Holy Spirit	7.	Salvation
4.	The Will of God	8.	Daily Prayer

These topics offer detailed biographies of each person and beautiful artwork

1.	Disciples of Jesus	3.	Prophets of God
2.	Vessels of God	4.	Biblical Artists

Section 3 - ONLINE BIBLE

This section offers you an Online Bible and Bible Verse Interpretation

Section 4 - BIBLE GUIDES

These Bible Guides are summary reports of every book in the Bible

Section 5 - BIBLE VIDEOS

These Bible Videos are short videos that explain every book in the Bible These animated videos are excellent for children

Section 6 - BIBLE STUDY PASTORS

These world renowned Bible Teachers preach video sermons on the Word of God

Section 7 - BIBLICAL WORDS

This section offers the meanings of words used in the Bible

Section 8 - BIBLICAL PEOPLE

This section offers short stories about famous people in the Bible

Section 9 - MAPS

This section offers Biblical maps, diagrams and genealogies

Section 10 - TIMELINES

These are Timelines of the Old Testament and New Testament